



### East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust Board Meeting





### Safe | Personal | Effective







Safe Personal Effective





# TRUST BOARD MEETING (OPEN SESSION) AGENDA 15 JANUARY 2025, 12.30 BOARDROOM, BIRCH HOUSE

v = verbal
p = presentation
d = document

✓ = document attached

✓ = document attached					
OPENING MATTERS					
TB/2025/001	Chairman's Welcome	Chairman	V		
TB/2025/002	Apologies To note apologies.	Chairman	V		
TB/2025/003	Declarations of Interest To note the directors register of interests and note any new declarations from Directors.	Chairman	V		
TB/2025/004	Minutes of the Previous Meeting To approve or amend the minutes of the previous meeting held on 20 November 2024.	Chairman	d✓	Approval	
TB/2025/005	Matters Arising To discuss any matters arising from the minutes that are not on this agenda.	Chairman	V		
TB/2025/006	Action Matrix To consider progress against outstanding items requested at previous meetings.	Chairman	d√	Information	
TB/2025/007	Chairman's Report To receive an update on the Chairman's activities and work streams.	Chairman	V	Information	
TB/2025/008	Chief Executive's Report To receive an update on national, regional and local developments of note.	Chief Executive	d√	Information/ Approval	
	QUALITY AND SAFETY	,			
TB/2025/009	Staff / Patient Story To receive and consider the learning from a patient/staff story.	Deputy Chief Nurse	р	Information/ Assurance	
TB/2025/010	Corporate Risk Register Report To receive an update on the Corporate Risk Register and approve revisions based on the Executive Risk Assurance Group, Committees' and Board's insight into performance and foresight of potential and current risks to achieving the strategic and operational objectives.	Executive Medical Director	d√	Assurance/ Approval	
TB/2025/011	Board Assurance Framework To receive an update on the annual review of the Board Assurance Framework and risk appetite and approve the revisions based on the Executive Risk Assurance Group, Committees' and the Board's insight into performance and foresight of potential and current risks to achieving the strategic objectives.	Executive Director of Service Development and Improvement	d√	Assurance/ Approval	
TB/2025/012	Patient Safety Incident Response Assurance Report To receive the paper as a summary update on the incidents reported under the new Patient Safety Incident	Executive Medical Director	d√	Information/ Assurance	







	Response Plan (PSIRF information on maternit				
reporting as required by Ockenden recommendations.  STRATEGIC ISSUES					
TB/2025/013	Maternity and Neonatal Services Update  T Thompson to attend for this item.		Deputy Chief Nurse / Divisional Director of Midwifery and Nursing	d✔	Information/ Assurance
	ACC	OUNTABILITY AND PERFO	RMANCE		
TB/2025/014	Financial Reporting		Executive Director of Finance	d✔	Information/ Assurance
TB/2025/015	Integrated Performance Report To note performance against key indicators and to receive assurance about the actions being taken to recover areas of exception to expected performance. The following specific areas will be discussed, with items being raised by exception:  a) Introduction (Chief Executive)		Executive Directors	d✔	Information/ Assurance
15.20	b) Safe	(Executive Medical Director and Chief Nurse)			
15.25	c) Caring	(Chief Nurse)			
15.30	d) Effective	(Executive Medical Director)			
15.35	e) Responsive	(Chief Operating Officer)			
15.40	f) Well-Led	(Director of People and Culture and Executive Director of Finance)			
TB/2025/016	Care Quality Commission Urgent and Emergency Care Survey Results 2024		Deputy Chief Nurse	d√	Information/ Assurance
TB/2025/017	Freedom to Speak Up Report  J Butcher to attend for this item.		Executive Director of People and Culture	d√	Information/ Assurance
		GOVERNANCE			
TB/2025/018	2023-24	Report and Accounts as Corporate Trustee for this item)	Executive Director of Finance	d✔	Approval
		FOR INFORMATION			
TB/2025/019	Committee	rom People and Culture  nsidered by the Committee in	Committee Chair	v v	Information
TB/2025/020	Triple A Reports from Finance and Performance Committee		Committee Chair		Information







	To note the matters considered by the Committee in discharging its duties.  a) November 2024 b) December 2024		d√ d√	
TB/2025/021	Triple A Reports from Quality Committee To note the matters considered by the Committee in discharging its duties.  a) December 2024	Committee Chair	d✔	Information
TB/2025/022	Remuneration Committee Information Report To note the matters considered by the Committee in discharging its duties.	Committee Chair	d✔	Information
TB/2025/023	Trust Board (Closed Session) Information Report To note the matters considered by the Committee in discharging its duties.	Chairman	d✔	Information
	CLOSING ITEMS			
TB/2025/024	Any Other Business	Chairman	V	
TB/2025/025	Open Forum To consider questions from the public.	Chairman	V	
TB/2025/026	Board Performance and Reflection To consider the performance of the Trust Board, including asking:  1. Have we, as the Board, via the agenda and our discussions fulfilled our objective of supporting our:  a. Communities b. Staff c. Stakeholders 2. Have we, as the Board fulfilled our statutory obligations.	Chairman	V	
TB/2025/027	Date and Time of Next Meeting Wednesday 12 March 2025, 12.30pm, Boardroom, Birch House	Chairman	V	





#### TRUST BOARD REPORT

Item

4

15 January 2025

Purpose Approval

Title Minutes of the Previous Meeting

**Report Author** Mr D Byrne, Corporate Governance Officer

**Executive sponsor** Mr S Sarwar, Chairman

Date Paper Approved by Executive Sponsor

27 December 2024

**Summary:** The minutes of the previous Trust Board meeting held on 20 November 2024 are presented for approval or amendment as appropriate.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal -

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

Related to key risks identified on Corporate

Risk Register

Related to

recommendations from audit reports

Related to Key Delivery

Programmes

r rogrammes

Related to ICB Strategic

Objective

#### **Impact**

Legal Yes Financial No

Equality No Confidentiality No

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes







## EAST LANCASHIRE HOSPITALS NHS TRUST TRUST BOARD MEETING, 13:00, 20 NOVEMBER 2024 MINUTES

**PRESENT** 

Mr S Sarwar Chairman Chair

Mr M Hodgson Chief Executive / Accountable Officer

Mrs P Anderson Non-Executive Director
Professor G Baldwin Non-Executive Director

Mrs S Gilligan Chief Operating Officer / Deputy Chief Executive

Mr J Husain Executive Medical Director / Deputy Chief Executive

Mrs C Randall

Mr K Rehman

Mrs L Sedgley

Non-Executive Director

Non-Executive Director

Mrs S Simpson Executive Director of Finance

#### **BOARD MEMBERS IN ATTENDANCE (NON-VOTING)**

Mrs K Atkinson Executive Director of Service Development and

Improvement

Mrs M Hatch Associate Non-Executive Director

Mr T McDonald Executive Director of Integrated Care, Partnerships and

Resilience

Mrs K Quinn Executive Director of People and Culture

Miss S Wright Joint Executive Director of Communications and

Engagement (ELHT and BTHT)

#### IN ATTENDANCE

Mr D Byrne Corporate Governance Officer Minutes

Mr S Islam Deputy Medical Director (Performance)

Mrs J Pemberton Deputy Chief Nurse

Mr A Razaq Director of Public Health, Blackburn with Darwen

**Borough Council** 

Miss T Thompson Divisional Director of Midwifery and Nursing Item: TB/2024/155





#### **APOLOGIES**

Mrs A Bosnjak-Szekeres Director of Corporate Governance / Company Secretary

Mr P Murphy Chief Nurse

Mr R Smyth Non-Executive Director

#### TB/2024/143 CHAIRMAN'S WELCOME

Mr Sarwar welcomed directors and members of the public to the meeting. He extended an additional welcome to Mrs Simpson to her first meeting as Executive Director of Finance and noted that Mrs Pemberton was in attendance in place of Mr Murphy.

#### TB/2024/144 APOLOGIES

Apologies were received as recorded above.

#### TB/2024/145 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

The Directors Register of Interests was presented for approval.

Mrs Atkinson advised that her role as a parent governor at Blacko Primary School had come to an end and requested that this was removed from the Register.

RESOLVED: Directors approved the position of the Directors' Register of

Interests, pending the requested amendment.

#### TB/2024/146 MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

Directors, having had the opportunity to review the minutes of the previous meeting, approved them as a true and accurate record.

RESOLVED: The minutes of the meeting held on 11 September 2024 were

approved as a true and accurate record.

#### TB/2024/147 MATTERS ARISING

There were no matters arising.



#### TB/2024/148 ACTION MATRIX

Directors noted that all items on the action matrix were reported as complete, had been updated via the action matrix report or were to be presented as agenda items at this, or at subsequent meetings. The following updates were provided:

TB/2024/066: Corporate Risk Register and Risk Performance Report – Mr McDonald reminded directors that a revised process for the submission of Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations (RIDDOR) incidents had been implemented in October 2024 to improve the Trust's compliance in this area. He advised that an additional mapping event had been scheduled for the 12 December to review incident reporting and investigation processes to further improve compliance. Mr McDonald explained that, in order to allow these improvements to be embedded, it was now proposed to include RIDDOR in the Trust's internal audit plan for 2025-26.

**TB/2024/129:** Integrated Performance Report - Well-led – Mr Sarwar acknowledged that summaries of the Trust's sickness and absence levels had been circulated and emphasised that they were still higher than they should be.

Mrs Quinn explained that a new dashboard was currently in development that would assist in setting targets for reductions across a range of metrics, including sickness levels. She indicated that updates would continue to be provided via the People and Culture Committee once this dashboard was in place.

**RESOLVED:** Directors noted the position of the action matrix.

#### TB/2024/149 CHAIRMAN'S REPORT

Mr Sarwar provided a summary of his activities since the previous meeting of the Board. He reported that there had been a robust response to the Trust's recent Non-Executive Director (NED) recruitment campaign and confirmed that an appointment had successfully been made. Mr Sarwar advised that the Board had recently taken part in a cyber security development session and noted that this had been particularly timely. He highlighted that the Trust had recently held a summit to launch its formal anti-racism campaign and to celebrate winning a bronze award from the North West Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) Assembly and indicated that this event had been well attended by external stakeholders.

Mr Sarwar went on to inform directors that he, alongside Mr Hodgson, had recently had the opportunity to meet with the Labour Member of Parliament for Burnley, Oliver Ryan. He reported that it had been a good opportunity to share the challenges facing the Trust but also to hear back regarding the challenges facing constituents.



Mr Sarwar highlighted that the Board had taken part in a briefing session hosted by colleagues from Strasys Consulting regarding the clinical reconfiguration work being done across Lancashire and South Cumbria (LSC). He added that although this session had been quite detailed, there were still a number of questions in terms of the efficiencies and practicalities of this work that would need to be answered over the coming months.

Mr Sarwar went on to provide directors with an overview of his activities at a system level, including a recent session held by the Integrated Care Board (ICB) that he had attended with Mr Hodgson. He added that he had also had the opportunity to meet with the newly appointed chair of the ICB, Emma Woollett, and that her enthusiasm around collaboration had been clear.

Mr Sarwar concluded his update by informing directors that he had recently met with the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) or NHS Providers, Sir Julian Hartley, and noted that he would be stepping down in the near future to take up a new role at the Care Quality Commission (CQC).

RESOLVED: Directors received and noted the update provided.

#### TB/2024/150 CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORT

Mr Hodgson referred to the previously circulated report and provided a summary of national, regional and Trust specific headlines to directors.

Mr Hodgson referred to the recent announcement of the autumn budget and noted that an extra £22.7 billion had been pledged for the NHS over the current year and the next. He added that there had been other announcements around the provision of additional capital and stated that this was also welcome, particularly in light of the findings from the Darzi Review that had identified a range of issues in the NHS following decades of capital underinvestment. Mr Hodgson explained that it was likely that these funding pledges would be tied to a renewed focus on reducing waiting lists and informed directors that the Trust was one of 20 organisations that had been selected to be part of a new 'Further Faster 20' initiative that was intended to provide additional support to providers who serviced challenged local populations. He highlighted that the Trust was already productive on a number of the key metrics associated with this initiative.

Mr Hodgson informed members that he had attended the most recent annual NHS Providers Conference and that keynote speeches had been delivered by the Secretary of State for



Health and Social Care, Wes Streeting MP, and the Chief Executive of NHS England (NHSE), Amanda Pritchard. He reported that Mr Streeting had alluded to three significant shifts that would be taking place around the NHS 10-Year Plan, specifically the shift from hospital to community care, the move from analogue to digital services and increasing work being done around sickness prevention. Mr Hodgson informed members that these announcements coincided with the recent launch of a national public consultation process to inform the development of the 10-Year Plan and that the first regional event had taken place the previous week. He highlighted that Mrs Pritchard's speech had referenced the evolution of the current NHS operating model, including clarifying the roles of NHSE, ICS bodies and a shift in the wider oversight model. Directors noted that Mrs Pritchard had also laid out five key tasks for the NHS: living within its financial means, embedding improvement, maintaining quality and safety, working better with primary care colleagues, and making the most of opportunities around data and digital, including the increased use of federated data platforms and the NHS app.

Mr Hodgson emphasised that the winter period was likely to be extremely challenging and reported that there were already signs of increasing activity in urgent and emergency care (UEC) pathways. He advised that the results of a recent patient survey undertaken by the Care Quality Commission (CQC) in UEC areas had been published and acknowledged that there were several tough messages for the Trust within these. Mr Hodgson confirmed that the vaccination programmes for flu and COVID-19 for the current year were well underway.

Mr Hodgson highlighted that it had recently been confirmed that the current Chair of NHSE, Richard Meddings, would be stepping down from this role in March 2025. He added that Mr Meddings' successor had not yet been confirmed.

Mr Hodgson informed directors that several developments had taken place at a Lancashire and South Cumbria (LSC) system level. He reported that system working was becoming more established and highlighted that the One LSC programme had successfully launched on the 1 November as planned. Mr Hodgson reminded directors that the Trust was the host organisation for One LSC and that emphasised that a significant amount of work had been done recent weeks to ensure that staff were safely transferred and still received their pay. He indicated that the focus would not shift to a more improvement and transformation focused agenda around the services that were part of One LSC to ensure that they were as efficient as they could be.



Mr Hodgson made reference to the LSC clinical reconfiguration work being done by Strasys Consulting and confirmed that a range of sessions had been held with ICB colleagues around this. He explained that further clarity around the practical aspects of the high-level recommendations being put forward by Strasys, and the associated business models for this work, would be needed over the coming months.

Mr Hodgson went on to provide a summary of other developments taking place at Trust level, including the recent appointment of Mrs Simpson to the Board as Executive Director of Finance following Michelle Brown's retirement. He added that Mr Husain had given indication that he would also be stepping down from his role as Executive Medical Director at the end of the current financial year.

Mr Hodgson stated that difficult decisions continued to be made in the Trust to ensure that it was able to continue meet its statutory obligations, including the recent closure of Accrington Victoria Hospital (AVH) and the relocation of a number of key clinical services to alternative premises across Accrington. He acknowledged that this had been a difficult process and praised Miss Wright and her colleagues for developing a robust communications programme to allay the concerns expressed by staff and members of the public. Mr Hodgson acknowledged that keeping clinical services in Accrington had impacted on where they could be provided and praised colleagues for the good work being done in developing a practical plan to address any related issues. He confirmed that further engagement work with patients and their families was also planned.

Mr Hodgson went on to highlight that the Trust had been the only organisation in LSC to achieve the nationally mandated target of eliminating all patients 65 weeks or more for treatment from its waiting lists by the end of September 2024. He noted that this target had been revised to be achieved by the end of December 2024 for the organisations that had not managed to achieve the first.

Mr Hodgson emphasised that the Trust had redoubled its efforts over recent weeks to reduce its spend and ensure that it was living within its means. He explained that this was being done in conjunction with colleagues from PA Consultancy and through regular internal finance cell meetings. Mr Hodgson confirmed that a substantial number of actions had been put in place around authorising processes, reducing variable pay and implementing a recruitment firebreak. He informed directors that the Trust had recently received a visit from the NHSE Nominated Lead for Investigation and Intervention for the North West, Simon Worthington, to assess its financial performance and had received a formal report of his findings.



Mr Hodgson went on to provide a summary of other key developments that had taken place in the Trust over recent, including the opening of a new state of the art chemotherapy unit, the provision of new cancer diagnosis and endoscopy equipment funded by one of the Trust's charitable donor organisations, Labels for Cares, and the opening of a new Heart Care Unit at the Royal Blackburn Teaching Hospital (RBTH) site. He also highlighted that the latest national staff survey was now underway and indicated that a significant amount of work was taking place to secure as many responses as possible.

Mr Hodgson concluded his update by presenting Directors with the list of wards applying for silver status as part of the Safe, Personal and Effective Care (SPEC) award process. These were: Rossendale West and Pendle West District Nurses, Ophthalmology Day Case, Wards 22 and C18b, the Rakehead Rehabilitation Unit, Endoscopy Unit A, and the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU).

Directors confirmed that they were content for silver status to be awarded to the areas listed above.

Mrs Sedgley noted that there was a significant amount of concern being expressed nationally around the potential impact on privately owned care homes following the announced rise in national insurance contributions and enquired if any local organisations had indicated that they may be affected.

Mr Hodgson explained that similar concerns had been raised by GP practices and pointed out that the finer details of the changes to national insurance contributions were still being worked through.

Mr McDonald clarified that discussions were ongoing through national sector bodies to raise any related concerns. He advised that the Government had confirmed that the changes to national insurance would apply to care sector organisations and that around £600m would be allocated to support and address their concerns. Responding to a further query from Mrs Sedgley regarding the amount of private and council owned care homes across East Lancashire (EL), Mr McDonald explained that there was no specific information available regarding private care homes but confirmed that the Trust worked closely with adult social care colleagues and local authority colleagues around this.



Mr Sarwar suggested undertaking a baseline analysis in this area to better ascertain the potential impact on the Trust and to get a better sense of the current position of local providers and any actions they may be undertaking in response.

Mr McDonald provided assurances that the Trust engaged with providers on a daily basis and that no indication had been given regarding any imminent changes to the provision of their services. He added that there had also been no concerns raised around any additional issues or risks.

Mr Sarwar requested that a report was provided either to a future Board meeting or to the Finance and Performance Committee to facilitate a better understanding of this area and the position of providers.

Mr Sarwar went on to make reference to the CQC patient survey mentioned by Mr Hodgson in his report and requested that a related report, summarising the survey findings and any actions taken as a result, was provided both at the next meeting of the Quality Committee and at the Trust Board meeting due to take place in January 2025.

Mr Hodgson agreed that this was a sensible suggestion, particularly as the pressures in UEC pathways remained the most significant challenge for the Trust. He acknowledged that the results in this survey had indicated that more thought was needed around quality and safety, the wellbeing of staff working in pressured areas and the role of place colleagues.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its contents.

A report will be provided at a future meeting of the Trust Board or the Finance and Performance Committee regarding the potential impact on care home providers from the changes to national insurance payments.

#### TB/2024/151 STAFF / PATIENT STORY

Mrs Pemberton provided a brief introduction to the patient story. She explained that it had been provided by a member of the public, Tim Clokey, and detailed the experiences of his wife who had been recently cared for by the Trust during the final stages of her life.

Mr Sarwar reiterated his suggestions made at previous meetings that consideration be given to enabling patients to attend future meetings of the Board to present their experiences in person. He requested that this was progressed outside of the meeting.



Miss Wright pointed out that while some patients would appreciate the opportunity to attend meetings in person to present their stories, others may not, and that this proposal may narrow down the range of stories that were received.

Mrs Randall commented that there was an ongoing lack of diversity in the stories being presented and urged more consideration to be given to expanding this going forward.

Mrs Sedgley advised that at a previous organisation she had worked at, live link sessions had been arranged with patients for them to present their stories rather than requiring them to be in the room.

Mrs Pemberton confirmed that she would pass on the suggestions made back to the Patient Experience Group for further consideration.

The patient story can be viewed by clicking the link here.

Mr Razaq joined the meeting at this time.

Mr Sarwar commented that the story had been an emotional one and requested that the condolences of the Board were passed on to Mr Clokey on the passing of his wife. He observed that the story had referenced the importance of good communication and acknowledged that this had been previously identified as an area of challenge for the Trust. Mr Sarwar stated that colleagues working on the ward where Mr Clokey's wife had been cared for had acted in all of the right ways and requested that the formal thanks of the Board were passed on to them.

Mrs Sedgley noted that Mr Clokey had made several references to staff outside of ward level and that this had emphasised the importance of all staff to the experience of patients, not just frontline colleagues.

Mr McDonald commented that the story was a good example of the importance of making every patient contact count and in getting the basics of care right, particularly communication.





Page 11 of 26

Mrs Gilligan stated that the story had highlighted the difficult balance involved in caring for end-of-life care for patients and in ensuring that they were able to pass away in an area of their choosing.

Mr Hodgson agreed that staff in the Trust were typically managing a myriad of different agendas on a day-to-day basis and that there was often no single perfect solution to the issues that they experienced.

Mrs Pemberton pointed out that one of the key reasons for Mr Clokey and his wife's positive experience had been that both had been seen and treated as individuals. She added that there were often unintended consequences from the wider changes made to how staff worked, such as the recent move to 12-hour shifts, and that this had increased the importance of reinforcing the fundamentals of care, including communication.

Mrs Randall advised that Mr Clokey's story had also been presented at the most recent meeting of the Quality Committee. She suggested that it would be a particularly good story to be presented at staff inductions or similar venues, as it provided a clear picture of the values of the Trust and what was expected from staff.

Mr Husain added that the presentation of Mr Clokey's story at the Quality Committee had coincided with the presentation of the most recent results from the annual National Audit of Care at the End of Life (NACEL) which had showed that significant improvements had been made in the Trust over recent years, particularly in relation to communication.

Mrs Atkinson highlighted that a significant quality improvement programme had been in place around end-of-life care and explained that this had utilised the Trust's NACEL results to triangulate priorities and focus on areas that required the most improvement. She added that it was good to see that this work was now starting to bear fruit.

Directors received the Patient Story and noted its content. **RESOLVED:** 

TB/2024/152 CORPORATE RISK REGISTER (CRR) AND RISK PERFORMANCE REPORT

Mr Husain referred Directors to the previously circulated report and provided a summary of key highlights. He reported that there were currently 20 risks on the CRR, with no additions or



removals since the previous meeting. Mr Husain highlighted there had been an increase in the score assigned to risk 8941 (increased reporting time in histology due to increased activity outstripping resource) up to 20, following a number of unexpected results from routine histopathology backlogs. He clarified that 10 cases were currently going through a clinical review and that there was expected to be one confirmed harm and four moderate or above harms as a result. Directors noted that duty of candour had been carried out for all of these cases.

Professor Baldwin joined the meeting at this time.

Mr Husain went on report that the majority of risks remained clinically based and highlighted that the number of open risks in the Trust had continued to reduce, as had the number of risks open for three years or more.

Mr Husain confirmed that issues around histopathology had been escalated to Integrated Care System (ICS) level and extended his thanks to colleagues at the University Hospitals of Morecambe Bay (UHMB) NHS Foundation Trust for the increase in mutual aid support that they had provided in this area. He acknowledged that the reduction in the Trust's backlog were still not at the level required and advised that he had raised the issue with senior colleagues in the LSC Pathology Collaborative. Mr Husain indicated that this had been accepted and assurances provided that the efforts to develop a more sustainable and systematic approach would be redoubled.

In response to a guery from Mr Sarwar as to how any potential harm arising from this situation would be mitigated in the interim, Mr Husain explained that the backlog in question comprised mainly of routine samples rather than urgent or cancer specific samples and that the risk of these leading to malignancies was low. He added that the Trust would have to incur additional costs in order to full abolish its pathology backlog and that this had been clearly laid out in a business case paper produced by Diagnostic and Clinical Service colleagues. Directors noted that the amount of mutual aid being provided by UHMB had been recently increased from 300 to 400 samples as a result.

Mrs Gilligan informed directors that any cancer and urgent samples were being prioritised. She explained that work was also underway to try and agree common job plans across the



pathology network to ensure greater consistency. Mrs Gilligan reiterated that the risk associated with routine samples was generally low, and that the issues being seen were a result of the long wait times currently being seen.

Mr Rehman observed that there were a substantial number of controls in place in relation to risk **ID 8126 (poor records management due to sub optimal implementation of new ePR system)** and that these would need to cohere into a smart action plan going forward. He added that it was clear that a number of risks related to wider data and digital infrastructure issues which were likely to remain in place for some time.

Mr Husain confirmed that discussions were underway around revamping this risk now that a formal Data and Digital Board was in place.

Mrs Anderson expressed concern regarding the substantial pathology backlog, particularly as it had been confirmed that harm was being caused, although in low quantities.

Mrs Gilligan explained that there were a number of factors that had led to the issues around the Trust's backlog, including substantial increases in demand and patient acuity. She acknowledged that there were still questions around whether the Trust was as productive as it could be in this area and that recent changes in senior leadership would help to facilitate closer scrutiny around this going forward.

Mr Sarwar stated that while it was important for the Trust to ensure its productivity was as a good as it could be with regard to pathology, it was equally as important for the wider system to take some responsibility in this area.

Mr Hodgson agreed and advised that this was one of the main reasons why a system wide meeting had recently been called to discuss the situation in more detail. He added that the matter also continued to be raised through regular meetings with ICB colleagues.

Mr McDonald observed that, of the 20 risks currently on the CRR, three were deemed to have inadequate controls, three to have adequate controls and 14 to have limited controls. He noted that there had been little to no change in these ratings for some time and stated that risks on the CRR should be more dynamic in general. Mr McDonald suggested that more work may be needed with risk owners to facilitate this or to enact a shift in the associated mindset and approach to the management of risks.



**East Lancashire Hospit** A University Teaching Trust

**RESOLVED:** Directors received the update and assurance about the work being

undertaken in relation to the management of risks.

TB/2024/153 **BOARD ASSURANCE FRAMEWORK (BAF)** 

Mrs Atkinson referred directors to the previously circulated report and confirmed that the BAF had been through the usual review process and presented to the Board's sub-committees for approval. She confirmed that the scores assigned to each risk remained unchanged.

Mrs Atkinson explained that BAF Risk 6 (One LSC) was the only risk to have received any significant updates since the previous meeting to reflect the fact that the programme had now gone live and highlighted that the majority of actions focused on the safe transfer of staff had been completed and closed. She added that this risk would now be revised to focus on the Trust's obligations as host and any associated risks.

Mrs Atkinson noted that it was a good time to consider a mid-year review of the BAF and confirmed that she would make the necessary arrangements for this to be done.

Mrs Simpson made reference to the actions for BAF Risk 5 (Financial Sustainability) and provided brief updates on the progress being made. She informed directors that the system meetings around an ICB workplan had been stood down and were due to be rearranged, that confirmation form the ICB regarding the system plan being accepted was still awaited and that the Trust had successfully signed and returned the contract for 2024-25 to the ICB.

Mrs Atkinson stated that it would be beneficial for the review of the BAF to be done earlier than it had been in previous years and suggested that the Trust should aim to do so in April 2025.

**RESOLVED:** Directors noted the update provided.

PATIENT SAFETY INCIDENT RESPONSE ASSURANCE (PSIRA) TB/2024/154 **REPORT** 

Mr Husain requested that the report was taken as read and presented a summary of key highlights to directors. He advised that there had been a recent reduction in incident reporting in the Surgical and Anaesthetics Division following the introduction of the Learning from Patient Safety Events (LfPSE) platform but confirmed that these had now returned to normal levels following the introduction of additional training. Mr Husain reported that there





had been an increase in the amount of severe physical harm and explained that this had been due to three patients that had suffered from fractured hips following a fall.

Mr Husain referred directors to the information provided in the report regarding the first Patient Safety Specialist Annual report that had recently been presented to the Trust Wide Quality Group and to the Quality Committee. He explained that there was currently only one Patient Safety Specialist in post at the Trust and confirmed that work was underway to spread this work out over a number of additional colleagues.

Mr Husain concluded his update by highlighting that compliance with the national Patient Safety Training had continued to improve, reaching 94%, 85% and 91% for the level 1a, level 1b and level 2 modules, respectively.

Mrs Quinn reported compliance for the Board at 86% in total, with a total of two individuals currently non-compliant and two not required to complete the training.

Mr Sarwar stated that he had made his position clear at previous meetings and reiterated his request for compliance to reach 95% as soon as possible.

RESOLVED: Directors noted the report and received assurances about the reporting of incidents via the PSIRF.

#### TB/2024/155 MATERNITY AND NEONATAL SERVICES UPDATE

Miss Thompson referred to the previously circulated report and provided a summary overview of the Trust's progress against the 10 maternity safety actions included in the Maternity Incentive Scheme (MIS) Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts (CNST) Year Six.

**Safety Action 1 - Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT):** Miss Thompson explained that two reviews had not met the two-month deadline for answering all technical guidance or factual questions, placing the Trust at 93.6% compliance. She confirmed that the actions taken to mitigate this risk were detailed further down in the report.

Safety Action 2 - Maternity Services Data Set (MSDS): Miss Thompson confirmed that this action was now fully complete and had been signed off at the Local Maternity and Neonatal System (LMNS).

**Safety Action 3 - Transitional Care (TC):** Miss Thompson confirmed that the Trust continued to meet all requirements for this action and that a new quality improvement programme temperature management had been registered with the central improvement team.





**Safety Action 4 - Clinical Workforce:** Miss Thompson confirmed that the Trust was on track to achieving this action and that a recent audit around short and long-term locum employment had shown full compliance with CNST requirements.

**Safety Action 5 - Midwifery Workforce:** Miss Thompson indicated that the Trust was on track with all associated asks with this action, including the production of a bi-annual staffing paper. She added that a draft report on birth rate+ staffing requirements had been presented to the Executive team and that a number of additional amendments had been requested prior to its presented to the Board in the future.

Safety Action 6 - Saving Babies Lives v3 Care Bundle (SBLv3): Miss Thompson confirmed that good progress was being made against this action and was currently at 92% overall implementation following an assurance visit from the LMNS earlier in the month.

Safety Action 7 – Maternity Neonatal Voice Partnership (MNVP) User Feedback: Miss Thompson advised that work was underway to triangulate against themes identified by the CQC and in the feedback provided through the Friends and Family Test (FFT). She informed directors that further improvements had been made following an exercise undertaken with the Trust's Maternity and Neonatal Voices Partnership (MNVP).

**Safety Action 8 – Training:** Miss Thompson confirmed that the Trust was making good progress in achieving compliance and confirmed that all non-compliant anaesthetists had been booked onto upcoming multi-disciplinary emergency training sessions in November 2024.

**Safety Action 9 - Board Assurance:** Miss Thompson confirmed that the Trust was fully compliant against this action, and it had been signed off as complete by the LMNS during their latest assurance visit earlier in the month.

Safety Action 10 - Maternity and Newborn Safety investigation Programme (MNSI) / NHS Resolution: Miss Thompson confirmed that the Trust was fully compliant against this action and confirmed that assurance had been provided form governance leads that all requirements for MNSI reporting were being met.

Mr Hodgson reiterated that a full report on the birth rate+ staffing requirements would be provided to the Board at a future meeting and that this was another example of the balance that the Trust was having to maintain between saving money and ensuring patient safety. He noted that there had been a total of three stillbirths in September 2024 and requested a further update on this.



Miss Thompson provided assurances that the Trust was not deemed as an outlier in this area. She added that a 'deep dive' exercise had also been carried out into neonatal deaths, the findings of which would be presented to the meeting of the Trust Board in January 2025. Miss Thompson acknowledged that three stillbirths taking place in one month was a high number but explained that no gaps in care had been identified. Directors noted that all three cases would also go through the MNSI process.

In response to a query from Mr Sarwar regarding the prevalence of increased birth complications among specific communities, Miss Thompson confirmed that there was an increased risk among certain groups due to increased risk factors. She stressed that this did not necessarily mean that the outcomes would be any different but explained that there was a need to ensure that mothers in certain cultures understood that they should bring their babies into hospital if it was needed. Miss Thompson confirmed that work was being done through the interpretation services to address this.

Mr Razaq stated that the points raised around awareness in local communities was a valid one and that he and his colleagues would be happy to work with Miss Thompson to amplify any associated messaging if it would help. He informed directors that plans were underway to hold a North West Public Health Conference in May 2025 which would be focused on tackling racial health equity and that further details would be shared with the Board at a later date.

Responding to a suggestion from Mr Rehman, Mr Sarwar requested that patient names were redacted form future reports and that an additional ethnicity column was added instead.

**RESOLVED:** 

Directors received the report and were assured by the activity taking place to deliver safe, personal, and effective care in the Trust's maternity and neonatal services.

#### TB/2024/156 INTEGRATED PERFORMANCE REPORT (IPR)

#### a) Introduction

Mr Hodgson referred to the previously circulated report and confirmed that it covered the period up to the end of September 2024. He noted that reported provided a mixed picture overall, with areas of strong performance such as the four-hour A&E standard and cancer, contrasted with areas of more challenge around finance and sickness and absence levels.





#### b) Safe

Mr Husain highlighted that there had been 57 cases of Clostridium difficile (C. diff) reported against the Trust's trajectory of 100 for the year. He reported that there had been a national increase in C. diff cases of 18% in both hospital and community areas across quarter one, as well as a 28% increase in Methicillin-Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus (MRSA) during the same period. Mr Husain informed directors that there had been a total of 163 outbreaks of COVID-19 in the 2024-25, an increase from 142 in 2023-24 and explained that this was likely due to the increased proximity of patients to one another in the emergency department (ED) or on wards. He highlighted that venous thromboembolism (VTE) assessment compliance had risen to 90% following a dip earlier in the year and confirmed that a substantial amount of work was taking place to raise this to the 95% standard.

Mrs Pemberton reported that the Trust was within required parameters for safer staffing. She pointed out that there were a number of areas that would be rated red from a safer care point of view but explained that this was necessary to maintain safety across the Trust. Mrs Pemberton provided assurances that additional elements were implemented in such cases to ensure patient safety.

In response to an observation from Mr Sarwar that activity levels had seemingly not risen at the same pace as workforce numbers, Mrs Pemberton advised that a specific piece of work was underway with the ICB around this. She explained that the rise in workforce numbers was due in part due to the increased numbers of wards and community teams and a general rise in the size of clinical areas following the COVID-19 pandemic. Mrs Pemberton pointed out that it was important to consider the care being provided to patients as well as the numbers of staff on the ground and that there had been an increased throughput of patients in the nursing arena over recent months.

Mr Sarwar stressed that the Trust was likely to receive significant challenge around its staffing levels over the coming months and that it would be crucial to ensure that it was able to provide a robust, data driven narrative around this.

Mrs Atkinson confirmed that analysis around this was being facilitated through the Trust's finance cell meetings, including triangulation against activity levels.

Responding to a query from Mrs Sedgley regarding staff fill rates and whether patient volumes and acuity were being correctly recorded to ensure that income was correct, Mrs Pemberton



that any areas rated as red meant that the right number of staff were potentially not on duty and that this was why a full professional judgement process was carried out twice a year. She explained that discussions also took place throughout the year to compare staffing levels against accredited tools to ensure that the Trust had the right numbers in its establishments to deliver care and that thus far there had been no outliers identified.

Mrs Gilligan explained that it was not currently possible for the Trust to say with complete certainty that it was up to date with coding due to capacity issues and additional complications that had arisen since the introduction of its ePR system. She advised that a significant amount of work had taken place to address this and that this expected to come to fruition over the coming weeks.

Mr McDonald agreed on the importance of the Trust becoming more data driven and noted that there was currently a degree of variation in maturity across various data sets, particularly in community areas. He indicated that this was being addressed as part of the five national priorities outlined by Mr Hodgson earlier in the meeting.

Mr Hodgson noted that the points raised around staffing levels were another example of the balance that the Board was having to strike, as it had previously been criticised by the CQC for not having enough nurses in place. He added that the analysis work being done by Mrs Atkinson with PA Consulting around the growth in headcount would be crucial in order to address the challenge that the Trust was likely to receive around this.

Mrs Gilligan indicated that staffing levels would also be picked up as part of the wider service reviews that had been recommended by Mr Worthington in his report to the Trust. She confirmed that she had asked colleagues in the Medicine and Emergency Care (MEC) division to carry out a line-by-line review of ED staffing as part of this.

RESOLVED: Directors noted the information and assurance provided within the Safe section of the Integrated Performance Report.

#### c) Caring

Mrs Pemberton reported that there were still a number of challenges around FFT scores in ED areas and confirmed that work was ongoing to address this. She added that the number of complaints was being kept as low as possible and that additional engagement work was taking place with families where necessary.





**RESOLVED:** Directors noted the information and assurance provided under the

Caring section of the Integrated Performance Report.

#### d) **Effective**

Mr Husain informed directors that the issues with the quality of data raised in previous meetings were still ongoing and that it was still not possible to provide assurance on the Trust's Hospital Standardised Mortality Ratio (HSMR) and Summary Hospital-level Mortality Indicator (SHMI) performance as a result. He reiterated that the quality of this data was expected to improve from December 2024 onwards and that the first round of validated data would be available in April 2025. Mr Husain confirmed that immortality would continue to be closely monitored in the interim and highlighted that the Trust's crude mortality remained below the North West average of 2.5%

**RESOLVED:** Directors received assurance and noted the information provided under the Effective section of the Integrated Performance Report.

e) Responsive

Mrs Gilligan reported that the Trust continued to perform well against its key cancer targets and had exceeded its trajectory targets for the 62 day, 31-day, and faster diagnosis standard over recent months. She confirmed that UEC areas continued to be extremely busy, with 71 more patients per day on average coming through the Trust's services than the previous year and reported performance against the four-hour A&E standard at 76.7% in October and 77.46% in November to date. Directors noted that there was currently an average of over 3,0000 ambulance attends per month and that this was leading to additional challenges in ensuring low handover times. Mrs Gilligan highlighted that handover times had improved significantly in October and November following a notable rise in September.

Mrs Gilligan went on to reiterate that the Trust had achieved the national 65-week target by the September deadline and continued to work to keep this figure as low as possible. She explained that there was expected to be a total of eight patients outstanding by the end of December 2024 due to unavoidable delays with corneal graft procedures and confirmed that NHSE had been made aware of this.

**RESOLVED:** 

Directors noted the information provided under the Responsive section of the Integrated Performance Report and received assurance about the work being undertaken to improve patient care and experience.



#### f) Well-led

Mrs Quinn informed director that a substantial amount of work had taken place around sickness and absence but acknowledged that this was still a significant area of challenge for the Trust. She explained that a wellbeing review was currently being undertaken to determine the impact on staff from the current working environment and what additional support could be put in place. Mrs Quinn also advised that work was being done with PA Consulting to create a dashboard that would facilitate the easier setting of sickness reduction targets at a divisional level. She added that there was an ongoing focus on ensuring that management colleagues understood the Trust's absence management policy and the associated triggers.

In response to a request for clarification from Mr Sarwar as to whether the Trust's reduction in agency spend had led to a subsequent increase in bank spend, Mrs Quinn explained that this was potentially the case but advised that there were other factors at play, including the ongoing pressures in UEC areas referred to earlier in the meeting leading to rises in bank usage by the MEC division. She added that international and student nursing colleagues recruited over recent months would also be incorporated into the Trust's substantive staffing numbers later in the month and that there was expected to be a significant reduction in bank spend as a result.

Mr Sarwar noted the Trust was likely to receive significant challenge around its bank spend and emphasised the need to make reductions in this area as a priority.

Mrs Quinn went on to report that core skills training compliance was still below required levels in a number of areas. She explained that a national review on core skills training was currently taking place and whether all staff would be required to complete certain modules. Mrs Quinn also reiterated that core skills training had been relinked to staff pay progression and that manager sign off would be required going forward to ensure that colleagues were compliant.

In response to query from Mr Sarwar regarding high number of job plans still requiring sign off, Mr Husain explained that job plans were approved through a three-tier process and that the scrutiny panel stage of this could occasionally lead to additional delays. He added that there were additional challenges and complexities associated with specific specialities that could also lead to delays.



Mr Rehman pointed out that job planning had been a consistent area of challenge on the Audit Committee for a number of years. He suggested that more data was required around bank investment and requirements in order to provide a clearer picture around any areas that may have productivity related challenges.

Mr Hodgson agreed and confirmed that this would form a large part of the work currently being undertaken by PA Consulting.

Mrs Gilligan pointed out that there were occasions were bank spend was the most costeffective way for work to be carried out and that it should not be condemned on face value. She agreed however that there was a need to drill down further into this area.

Mrs Simpson reported that compliance with the information governance toolkit was still under required levels and stressed that this would need to be raised as a priority through the Trust's communications avenues. She acknowledged that there was not a huge amount of finance information included in the report and indicated that she would review this for future iterations. Mrs Simpson went on to refer to the financial information provided for month six and emphasised the need to ensure that the level of detail around the Trust's waste reduction programme was sufficient to enable clear messaging around it for colleagues.

**RESOLVED:** 

Directors noted the information provided under the Well-Led section of the Integrated Performance Report and received assurance about the activity being taken to improve and maintain performance.

TB/2024/157

EAST LANCASHIRE HOSPITALS NHS TRUST SELF-ASSESSMENT REPORT 2023-24 FOR DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, RESEARCH AND INNOVATION

At Mr Sarwar's request, directors confirmed that they were content to approve the Trust's self-assessment for the Department of Education, research and Innovation (DERI) for 2023-24 to be submitted to NHSE as outlined in the report.

Mr Rehman observed that a number of challenges around wellbeing were identified in the report and suggested that these were discussed further at the People and Culture Committee. Mr Sarwar agreed and requested that this was added to the agenda for a future meeting of the Committee.



Mrs Quinn highlighted that a number of other challenges were outlined in the report around placement capacity, training spaces and facilities and the team's base of operations at Park View offices deteriorating on a rapid basis.

Responding to a query from Mrs Sedgley regarding the potential for opportunities to support placement capacity through GP practices or other primary care venues, Mrs Quinn confirmed that this was being actively looked into. She stated that she would discuss this with DERI colleagues further with a view to a full report being provided to a future meeting of the People and Culture Committee.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its content.

An update on the challenges relating to staff health and wellbeing will be provided at a future meeting of the People and Culture Committee.

A report on the work being done with primary care colleagues to support placement capacity will be provided at a future meeting of the People and Culture Committee.

TB/2024/158 EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESILIENCE AND RESPONSE (EPRR) ANNUAL STATEMENT

Mr McDonald referred directors to the previously circulated report and clarified that it was being presented to 'close the loop' on the Trust's EPRR Annual Statement compliance. He confirmed that the Trust had participated in the annual statement process as normal and had demonstrated compliance against 51 of the 62 EPRR standards. Mr McDonald clarified that there had been no core standards against which the Trust was non-compliant and that it had been labelled as partially compliant overall.

Directors confirmed that they were content to receive the action plan contained within the report and to receive the report as assurance that the Trust had robust, evidence based and tested EPRR practices in place and that it had fulfilled its related statutory and non-statutory duties and obligations.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its content.



TB/2024/159 RATIFICATION OF BOARD SUB-COMMITTEE TERMS OF

**REFERENCE** 

Mr Sarwar requested that the terms of reference presented for approval were deferred to a future meeting following the conclusion of the ongoing Trust wide governance review.

RESOLVED: The revised terms of reference for the Finance and Performance

and Trust Charitable Funds Committees will be presented at a future meeting following conclusion of the Trust wide governance

review.

TB/2024/160 TRIPLE A REPORT FROM PEOPLE AND CULTURE COMMITTEE

The report was presented to the Board for information.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its content.

TB/2024/161 TRIPLE A REPORT FROM FINANCE AND PERFORMANCE

COMMITTEE

The report was presented to the Board for information.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its content.

TB/2024/162 TRIPLE A REPORT FROM QUALITY COMMITTEE

The report was presented to the Board for information.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its contents.

TB/2024/163 TRIPLE A REPORT FROM AUDIT COMMITTEE

The report was presented to the Board for information.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its contents.

TB/2024/164 REMUNERATION COMMITTEE INFORMATION REPORT

The report was presented to the Board for information.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its contents.

TB/2024/165 TRUST BOARD (CLOSED SESSION) INFORMATION REPORT

The report was presented to the Board for information.

RESOLVED: Directors received the report and noted its contents.

Lancashire and South Cumbria Provider Collaborative

East Lancashire Hospitals
NHS Trust
A University Teaching Trust

TB/2024/166 ANY OTHER BUSINESS

No additional items were raised for discussion.

**TB/2024/167 OPEN FORUM** 

Miss Ingham informed directors that a question had been received from a member of the public prior to the meeting:

"I note the highest level of risk within ELHT is failure to meet internal and external financial targets for 2024-25. I also note the financial risk is made up of insufficient funds to provide the services to the population of East Lancashire.

The adverse variance of £12.5m looks in most to be the gap in meeting financial waste reduction programme of £59.7m of which £6.3m has been delivered FYTD.

My question simply is this a realistic target to achieve?

It would be interesting to see published improvement actions bridging this gap just to conclude if this is indeed a SMART objective.

The NHS is a service provider and by nature capacity impacted by seasonality and unpredictable micro-economical events outside of its control. The reason I state this is that I assume looking at the target of waste reduction in most needs to be delivered through headcount savings which is in conflict to 'insufficient funds to provide services' and the environment in which the NHS operates."

Mr Hodgson confirmed that the Trust had signed up to a financial plan for the year, initially with an agreed deficit position. He added that additional funding had since been received and that the Trust had now agreed to a breakeven position.

Mrs Simpson explained that the variance between the Trust's current financial position and its targets for each month was related to a range of factors. She confirmed that the financial impact of operational pressures continued to be reviewed to inform a view on the forecast outturn.



Mr Hodgson confirmed that the Trust had a range of plans in place that, if delivered, would help it to hits its financial targets, both from a waste reduction programme point of view and from a general reduction in day-to-day spending. He added that both elements were being heavily supported by the Trust's tried and tested improvement methodology and included detailed reviews of services across all settings to determine if there were any areas where care could be provided at an equal or better level for less money to create better value for local communities.

Mr Sarwar requested that the Trust also formally responded in writing to the individual who had submitted the question.

#### TB/2024/168 BOARD PERFORMANCE AND REFLECTION

Mr Sarwar sought feedback from Directors as to whether they felt the Board had appropriately addressed and fulfilled its objectives in relation to its communities, staff, and stakeholders. He stated that he felt this had been achieved through the discussion around the patient story, maternity and clear recognition of the tension between staff activity and wellbeing. Mr Sarwar added that the presence of Mr Razaq was clear recognition from the Board of how public health could help the Trust in several areas.

RESOLVED: Directors noted the feedback provided.

#### TB/2024/169 DATE AND TIME OF NEXT MEETING

Mr Sarwar informed Directors that the next Trust Board meeting would be taking place on Wednesday, 25 January 2025 at 13:00 in the Trust HQ Boardroom.





#### TRUST BOARD REPORT

Item

6

15 January 2025

Purpose

Information

Title Action Matrix

Report Author Mr D Byrne, Corporate Governance Officer

**Executive sponsor** Mr S Sarwar, Chairman

**Summary:** The outstanding actions from previous meetings are presented for discussion. Directors are asked to note progress against outstanding items and agree further items as appropriate.

**Impact** 

Legal Yes Financial No

Equality No Confidentiality No

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes

Previously considered by: Executive Team.



#### **ACTION MATRIX**

Item Number	Action	Assigned To	Deadline	Status
TB/2023/040: Maternity	A full business case regarding the additional	Chief Nurse/ Head	Q1 2024-25	To Be Confirmed
and Neonatal Service	funding required to satisfy the Birth Rate+	of Midwifery		
Update	nursing and midwifery staffing			
	recommendations will be developed and			
	presented to the Board for approval at a later			
	date.			
TB/2024/150: Chief	A report will be provided at a future meeting	Executive Director	March 2025	Agenda Item: March 2025
Executive's Report	of the Trust Board or the Finance and	of Integrated Care,		
	Performance Committee regarding the	Partnerships and		
	potential impact on care home providers from	Resilience		
	the changes to national insurance payments.			
TB/2024/154: Patient	Board compliance for the level 1b Patient	Executive Director	January 2025	An update will be provided at the next
Safety Incident	Safety Training module to reach 95%	of People and		meeting of the Trust Board.
Response Assurance	compliance.	Culture		
Report				
TB/2024/155: Maternity	The findings from the 'deep dive' exercise into	Head of Midwifery	January 2025	Agenda Item: January 2025
and Neonatal Services	neonatal deaths will be presented as part of			
Update	the maternity update provided to the Board in			
	January 2025.			





Item Number	Action	Assigned To	Deadline	Status
	Future iterations of the maternity and	Head of Midwifery	January 2025	Agenda Item: January 2025
	neonatal services update will be amended to			
	remove any patient names.			
TB/2024/157: East	An update on the challenges relating to staff	Executive Director	February 2025	Agenda Item: People and Culture
Lancashire Hospitals	health and wellbeing will be provided at a	of People and		Committee
NHS Trust Self-	future meeting of the People and Culture	Culture / Associate		
Assessment Report	Committee.	Director Staff		
2023-24 for Department		Wellbeing &		
of Education, Research		Engagement		
and Innovation.				
	A report on the work being done with primary	Executive Director	February 2025	Agenda Item: People and Culture
	care colleagues to support placement	of People and		Committee
	capacity will be provided at a future meeting	Culture		
	of the People and Culture Committee.			
TB/2024/159: Ratification	The revised terms of reference for the	Corporate	January 2025	Agenda Item: January 2025
of Board Sub-Committee	Finance and Performance and Trust	Governance		
Terms of Reference	Charitable Funds Committees will be	Manager		
	presented at a future meeting for ratification.			







#### TRUST BOARD REPORT

**Item** 

8

15 January 2025

**Purpose** Information

Title Chief Executive's Report

Report Author Sam Thomas, Head of Communications

**Executive sponsor** Mr M Hodgson, Chief Executive

Date Paper Approved by Executive Sponsor

15 January 2025

**Summary:** A summary of relevant national, regional and local updates are provided to the board for context and information.

**Recommendation:** Members are requested to receive the report and note the information provided.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal Deliver safe, high quality care

Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- 1 The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- 4 The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.







The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Related to Key Delivery Programmes

Related to ICB Strategic Objective

Impact

Legal Yes Financial Yes

Equality No Confidentiality No

Previously considered by:

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes/No



#### 1. Background

This report is divided into sections covering the following:

- National headlines relevant to the NHS and wider health and social care economy
- News and information from across the North West and Lancashire and South Cumbria system area, including details from the Integrated Care Board (ICB) and Provider Collaborative Board (PCB)
- Local and Trust specific updates

#### 2. National Updates

#### Winter pressure builds

Flu cases in hospital have already surpassed last year's peak, figures published by NHS England show. One in 20 hospital beds were being taken up or closed by a festive bug in mid-December, with 2,504 general and acute beds alone being taken up by flu patients – an increase of almost 40% from the beginning of the month.

The data showed cases of norovirus and RSV also remained high with 711 beds taken up by norovirus patients, almost a quarter more than last year, and 127 children in hospital with RSV each day – a quarter more children when compared to the same period last year (94 w/e 17 December 2023).

NHS colleagues continue their efforts to protect those most at risk of becoming seriously ill from flu, COVID-19 and RSV this winter and a total of 28.5 million vaccines have been delivered since the start of September.

#### **Publication of Plan for Change**

The Government and NHS England (NHSE) have published a joint plan to reform elective care and introduce a new target to see 65 per cent of patients within 18 weeks.

The announcement made by the Secretary of State and Chief Executive of NHSE on January 6 included an acknowledgement that the NHS was delivering more elective care than ever before and had made good progress on reducing waiting times, despite 1.3m more patients joining the waiting list since February 2022.

Plan for Change sets out steps to improve both the timeliness and experience of care for patients – making full use of the capacity, technology and good practice available to offer greater choice and convenience.

The plan includes a commitment to agreeing revenue and capital allocations for April 2026 to March 2029 as well as an approach to the remainder of this financial year and as part of the plan the Government and NHSE have asked all ICBs and acute trusts to take the following steps:

- Name an existing director who will be responsible for improving the experience of care and the experience of waiting for care
- Review and improve operational processes that affect how patients and their carers receive correspondence and access information on wait times
- Make customer care training available to non-clinical staff with patient-facing roles, and ensure take up of training already available on the e-Referral Service to support effective referral, booking and waiting list management processes



 Work across the system on capacity for community diagnostic centres and surgical hubs – to ensure maximum possible benefit

To support delivery of Plan for Change, NHS England have committed to:

- Support the optimisation of Advice and Guidance, to encourage GP practices to manage patients in the community
- Continue to roll out patient initiated follow-up (PIFU) and remote monitoring as appropriate to avoid unnecessary attendances
- Maximise the benefits from waiting list validation, scheduling and theatre optimisation
- Support more consistent use of the independent sector to increase capacity and choice for patients
- Continue working towards greater connectivity between the e-Referral System, patient engagement portals and the NHS App, so patients have more control over appointments and improve the productivity of clinic booking
- Continue to support the delivery of new community diagnostic centres and surgical hubs, including working with you to optimise their productivity

At the same time, NHS England will continue to support productivity and operational improvement by:

- Updating the finance and payment scheme to reflect elective priorities
- Running a capital incentive scheme for providers who improve the most in meeting

Plan to Change will also focus on improvements to the Referral To Treatment (RTT) standards by further developing the NHS IMPACT Clinical and Operational Excellence Programme to provide training for at least 8,000 clinical and operational leaders, and to spread proven improvement approaches for elective reform.

#### Reforms to GP and NHS services announced

Hundreds of thousands of patients will be able to get directly referred and booked in for tests, checks and scans as by their GP for a range of conditions as part of a radical new plan. People with conditions such as breathlessness, asthma in children and young people, and post-menopausal bleeding will benefit from a faster service, with patients no longer needing to see a consultant first.

As part of the Elective Reform Plan, they will receive quicker diagnosis and treatment to deliver routine care to nine in 10 patients within 18 weeks. The ambitious new blueprint will see more patients receiving a same day service – with a follow up consultation on the same day as their diagnostic test or scan. Acceleration of diagnosis times for patients will also come alongside a major expansion of ring-fenced elective capacity in both hospitals and the community – allowing routine care to be protected from winter pressures and future pandemics

### Secretary of State set out plans to contain NHS agency spend

At the NHS Providers conference in November, plans to reduce the NHS's reliance on agency staff were revealed. The cost to the health service of hiring temporary workers is £3billion a year.

Under joint plans to be put forward for consultation, NHS trusts could be banned from using agencies to hire temporary entry level workers in band 2 and 3, such as healthcare assistants and domestic support workers.

The consultation will also include a proposal to stop NHS staff resigning and then immediately offering their services back to the health service through a recruitment agency.

#### National league tables to highlight performance



NHS league tables will be introduced as part of a package of reforms announced by the Health and Social Care Secretary Wes Streeting.

NHS England will carry out a review of NHS performance across the entire country, with providers to be placed into a league table. This will be made public and regularly updated to ensure leaders, policy makers and patients know which improvements need to be prioritised.

Persistently failing managers will be replaced and turnaround teams of expert leaders will be deployed to help providers which are running big deficits or poor services for patients, offering them urgent, effective support so they can improve their service. High-performing providers will be given greater freedom over funding and flexibility.

# Review of physician and anaesthesia associates launched

The Government has launched an independent review of physician and anaesthesia associate professions. It will consider how these roles are deployed across the health system, in order to ensure that patients get the highest standards of care.

The review will look into how they support wider health teams, and their place in providing patients with good quality and efficient care. It will also look at how effectively these roles are deployed in the NHS, while offering recommendations on how new roles should work in the future. The review and next steps will be published in the spring.

# North West has its say on the future of the NHS

A series of events took place across the country as part of a national public consultation to inform a new 10-year health plan. More than 100 people from the North West attended an event in Preston to share their views on the NHS in the region.

NHS England's Chief Nursing Officer, Duncan Burton, spoke directly to them about their opinions on how best to reform the NHS and how the government's 10 Year Health Plan could help tackle disparities in the wider region.

Colleagues across the NHS were also given the opportunity to have their say at a series of online events. A website set up to support the consultation has been visited over 1.2 million times and more than 9,000 ideas have been submitted.

The government's 10 Year Health Plan, which will be published in spring 2025 and will be underlined by 3 big shifts in healthcare, moving from:

- Hospital to community
- Analogue to digital
- Sickness to prevention

# Revised workforce plan to be unveiled in summer

The government and NHS England will unveil a refreshed workforce plan in the summer with a focus on shifting care from hospitals and into the community.

Through a refreshed workforce plan, alongside reform and investment, the government is taking decisive action to ensure it has the right workforce in the right place at the right time to deliver its 10 Year Health Plan.



The 10 Year Health Plan is due out next spring. Following that, the workforce plan, which is due to be revised every two years, will be refreshed next summer.

# Public-private health research boost

NHS England has announced 20 new clinical research hubs will be set up across UK to accelerate research into the next generation of treatments.

Commercial research delivery centres (CRDCs) will act as regional hubs for pioneering clinical trials, creating opportunities to test innovative new treatments with the latest equipment and technology. Legislation has also been laid that will transform clinical trials in the UK by speeding up trial approvals while protecting patient safety.

It is the biggest overhaul of regulations in 20 years and will remove administrative red tape and streamline processes to get clinical trials up and running as quickly as possible. The changes are being introduced by the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) and Health Research Authority (HRA).

# Martha's Rule 'already saving lives' in NHS hospitals

The roll-out of Martha's Rule in NHS hospitals in England has already begun triggering "potentially life-saving changes in care" for patients.

The major patient safety initiative aims to provide a way for patients and families to seek an urgent review if their or their loved one's condition deteriorates and they are concerned this is not being responded to. ELHT received funding as one of a number of pilot schemes and is known as Call4Concern, allowing patients to escalate concerns easily and with routes well publicised around the Trust.

Early data from participating hospital sites across England shows that there were at least 573 calls made to escalate concerns about a patient's condition deteriorating in September and October, including from patients, their family, carers and NHS staff. Around half of these calls required a clinical review for acute deterioration, with around one in five of the reviews leading to a change in the patient's care – such as receiving potentially life-saving antibiotics, oxygen or other treatment – while remaining on their current wards.

#### Artificial intelligence giving patients better care and support

The NHS is using AI to predict patients who are at risk of becoming frequent users of emergency services so staff can get them more appropriate care at an earlier stage.

The intervention will ensure that thousands of people get the support they need earlier, while also reducing demand on pressured A&Es.

Over 360,000 patients attend A&E more than five times every year, but now, using data-powered initiatives to identify them, NHS teams are proactively reaching out with support before they walk through the front door of an emergency room.

High Intensity Use (HIU) services use the latest data to find the most regular attendees in their area to identify and resolve the reasons patients are coming forward for care so regularly – often associated with poverty and social isolation.



The NHS has rolled out HIU services to support more than 125 emergency departments across England so far, providing patients with one-to-one coaching support in their own homes to tackle the root cause of why they are visiting A&E.

# Anonymous reporting for NHS staff to report sexual misconduct at work

NHS staff will be able to anonymously report incidents of sexual misconduct, as part of major plans to improve safety for staff across the health service.

A new framework issued to local hospitals outlines how those working in the health service should recognise, report and act on sexual misconduct in the workplace.

As part of the support package, there will now be an additional route for staff to report sexual abuse via an anonymous form if they do not feel comfortable disclosing their name and personal details but want the incident to be properly investigated.

It includes brand new guidance for those conducting investigations following a disclosure from a colleague, including forming a specialist review group with access to subject matter experts and independent investigators, and a detailed set of steps to ensure the right support has been offered.

#### 3. Regional Updates

#### Lancashire and South Cumbria ICB board meeting

Members of the Lancashire and South Cumbria Integrated Care Board (ICB) met on 13 November, 2024. More information and a recording of the meeting is available to watch online <a href="here">here</a>.

# **Clinical blueprint**

Work developed in collaboration with the four acute provider Trusts, LSCFT and colleagues from external consultancy Strasys has resulted in a first draft of a clinical blueprint for acute services and a delivery roadmap to support the suggested transformation.

This joined-up approach across the health and care system has also been discussed through a series of workshops with Trust Board colleagues, other senior leaders and clinical and care professional colleagues across the area.

The proposal has been developed based on how acute services could be configured to best serve the population in Lancashire and South Cumbria, taking a community and population health perspective, informed by data and intelligence.

Further work is now taking place with the expectation that an update will be presented to the Board for sign off in early 2025.

### Financial turnaround plan

NHS England has placed a number of local health care systems into formal turnaround, including Lancashire and South Cumbria ICS, to underpin the delivery of a sustainable financial position for the future.

Additional support has been provided to help Trusts including ELHT to reduce costs with immediate effect and get financial budgets back on track.

A lot of work has taken place already to manage deficit positions. In ELHT, an incident management approach has been set up to manage this and enable quick decisions to be made.



Measures taken include a hold all on vacancies, the launch of a Mutually Agreed Resignation Scheme (MARS), a stop on all non-essential spending for every team without exception and reducing temporary staffing costs such as agency spend.

# One LSC goes live

Over 3,500 colleagues from across Trusts in Lancashire and South Cumbria have transferred into One LSC.

Bringing teams together in this way will put Provider Collaborative corporate functions in a strong position in the future.

The go-live on 1 November was a significant milestone, following a lot of hard work and planning. One LSC's leadership team have continued to meet with colleagues and prioritise engagement activity, travelling around the different sites to meet people, provide reassurance and answer any questions.

A series of daily touchpoint calls were also organised to deal swiftly with any issues and around 1,500 colleagues joined them.

# Proposed sites confirmed for two new hospitals in Lancashire

The New Hospitals Programme in Lancashire and South Cumbria has shared the proposed locations of two new potential sites for brand new hospitals to replace Royal Preston Hospital and Royal Lancaster Infirmary. They are:

- Land between Stanifield Lane and Wigan Road, south of Stoney Lane in Farington, near to the end of the M65 West
- Bailrigg East, situated north of and in close proximity to Lancaster University

The two new hospitals are part of a wider programme of work that is considering how clinical services are configured across all acute hospital sites in Lancashire and South Cumbria to meet the needs of the population in the future.

### Listening and involving local people

The ICB has hosted a series of public engagement activities, such as events, workshops and outreach activities, to hear from local people as part of their ongoing 'Your health. Your future. Your say' programme.

More than 200 people have attended public events which have included 10 conversations about the ICB's vision and priorities and listening to the challenges faced by local people. Their insights will help shape work regarding transformation across the system, with consistent themes emerging around improving access, joining-up better as services and improving the way technology supports our population.



# NHS and Healthwatch partnership agreement

Lancashire and South Cumbria Integrated Care Board and Healthwatch Together have developed a partnership agreement which sets out how they will work together to ensure local people have a voice in NHS decision-making.

The formal agreement sets out the commitment to work together to ensure the views and needs of local people and communities will help shape local NHS services and the important role Healthwatch has in championing local voices. The partnership aims to ultimately improve the health and wellbeing of the people of Lancashire and South Cumbria.

# Football club community organisations unite for cancer 'prehab'

Football club community organisations (CCOs) across Lancashire and South Cumbria are coming together to help people with cancer to prepare for treatment. From January, the CCOs of the region's eight English Football League sides will all be offering free 'prehab' training sessions to adult cancer patients with the goal of improving their health and fitness ahead of oncological care or surgery.

The one-year pilot programme, launched in collaboration with the Lancashire and South Cumbria Integrated Care Board (ICB) Cancer Alliance, will see the community organisations, including Accrington Stanley, Barrow AFC, Blackburn Rovers and Burnley FC hosting two-hour sessions aimed at encouraging patients to be more active as well as offering a chance for social and mental wellbeing support.

#### 4. Local and Trust specific updates

#### **SPEC success for Trust colleagues**

A number of teams have been celebrating after achieving gold or silver Safe, Personal and Effective Care (SPEC) Award - an accolade that recognises departments and wards that have received high ratings in three unannounced nursing inspections:

- First gold award for Marsden Ward
- First silver award for Hyndburn Rural Community Nurses
- Gold award for Ribblesdale Ward

The assessments were introduced by the Trust in 2015 as part of ongoing quality checks. They include a comprehensive assessment of standards, linked to themes monitored by the Care Quality Commission, the independent regulator of health and social care.

#### **Updates relating to the Trust Board**

The Trust has welcomed a new Non-Executive Director (NED) to the Board. Sallie Bridgen, who has held similar roles in other NHS organisations including Tameside and Glossop Integrated Care NHS Foundation Trust, joined in December. A management consultant, Sallie has a number of existing links with the East Lancashire region and describes her interests as creating social justice through housing, healthcare and equality.

Dr Fazal Dad, who was a Non-Executive Director on the Board until July 2023, has been awarded a CBE (Commander of the Order of the British Empire) in the New Year's Honours.



Dr Dad is Principal and Chief Executive at Blackburn College and received the honour for his services to further education. He joined the college in 2019 but has over 30 years experience in education. He became a NED at ELHT in July 2022.

# **Relocating services from Accrington Victoria Hospital**

Services have been relocated from Accrington Victoria Community Hospital, with minimal disruption to patients or services.

The latest and last part of the plan was to relocate the Minor Injuries Unit (MIU) and X-Ray departments to Acorn Health Centre in Blackburn Road, Accrington.

The Trust committed to keeping key services in Accrington and this has been made possible thanks to the hard work of colleagues and partners.

Signage is in place to redirect patients and memorabilia, including historical artefacts, plaques and pictures have been moved to a safe place.

Accrington Victoria is now effectively closed and will be secured and protected by the Trust whilst conversations about its future are finalised.

### Site pressures

The Trust's urgent and emergency care pathways continue to experience huge pressures including in A&E where, at one point over Christmas, more than 150 patients were in the department at Royal Blackburn Teaching Hospital.

Whilst challenging, pressures are largely indicative of those being experienced at similar Trusts across England, which have been collectively exacerbated by an increase in seasonal illness, with flu in particular rising significantly. Face masks have been reintroduced in areas where vulnerable patients are present.

These challenges have resulted in media coverage of the pressure being experienced by the NHS as a whole, colleagues working in A&E in particular and patient experiences relating to waits to be seen and being cared for in escalation areas including the corridor.

Teams continue to work hard to improve the position, focusing on flow and discharge. This included:

- Opening a new 27 bed unit in December, in an area previously used as offices and staffed by existing colleagues
- In reach therapy teams actively identifying patients on wards who could be supported by out of hospital services
- Encouraging colleagues to prepare take home medication as early as possible to avoid delays in discharge
- Improvement to the discharge dashboard to ensure a continued focus on discharge planning for every patient

# Maternity services rated amongst best in England

Maternity care at ELHT categorised among the best in England after being rated 'better than expected' in a 2024 Care Quality Commission (CQC) survey.



The national questionnaire gathered responses from mothers across the country who gave birth in the delivery suite at Lancashire Women's and Newborn centre or midwifery-led units at Rossendale, Blackburn and Burnley in February 2024.

It examined all aspects of maternity services, including antenatal care, care during labour and birth and post-natal care and from almost 19,000 responses nationally, ELHT was highlighted as one of just eight Trusts in England and one of only two in the North West whose results were 'better than expected' overall.

Patients praised the Trust for the ability of partners to stay with them as much as they wanted, taking their concerns seriously, and being able to get help from staff when needed.

# Trust has record breaking month looking after patients in their own homes

More patients than ever are being cared for in their own homes by colleagues at the Trust. In October, Hospital at Home treated 1,568 people in the comfort of their own home rather than being admitted into hospital.

Through a virtual ward approach, patients are treated, given the necessary equipment and monitored and supported at home, helping to reduce the pressure on the Trust's inpatient wards and services and freeing up space for others to receive care quicker.

The Trust's community support teams across a range of professional groups and services are developing the Hospital at Home approach all the time, with results going from strength to strength. These include:

More requests for support from the Trust's community teams being made by care homes, reducing the number of people who may have been taken to hospital by ambulance

Assessing more than 1,000 patients in their homes within two hours of a request for help being made in October – the highest number responded to in a single month so far

# Theatres lead the way for utilisation

Data released in December revealed that the Trust is top of the country for theatre utilisation. Getting it right first time (GIRFT), a national NHS England programme designed to improve the treatment and care of patients, set a target to achieve 85% theatre utilisation by 2024/25.

This includes measures to capture the time spent giving clinical care, such as administering anaesthetic and undertaking surgical procedures.

Data from the improvement tool Model Hospital, which benchmarks quality and productivity, showed ELHT has a score of 90.4%, which is testimony to the hard-working theatre teams.

#### More than 3,000 colleagues receive vaccinations

This year's vaccination campaign has come to an end, with over 3,000 ELHT colleagues vaccinated.

Vaccinators and the Occupational Health team have embarked on a range of activity to reach as many teams and colleagues as possible.

They have completed:



- 53 pop-up sessions where colleagues could attend without an appointment
- 80 vaxathons, where they attended workplaces at a set time and day to vaccinate an entire team
- An additional 16 pre-planned department visits
- Three full-day Well events at Burnley, Pendle and Blackburn hospitals

These activities have led to more than 3,000 colleagues receiving their vaccinations.

#### Anti-racism commitment results in award

A commitment to pro-actively tackling racism and encouraging colleagues and patients to speak up against it has resulted in a prestigious award for the Trust.

The Trust was presented with a certificate for reaching the bronze standard of the anti-racism framework operated by the North West Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) Assembly.

The framework encourages organisations to progress from a passive stance of being against racism to one where they actively campaign and call out discrimination, encouraging people to be more assertively anti-racist, with a zero tolerance approach to poor language and behaviours as part of creating an inclusive culture as a whole.

Chairman of the Trust Shazad Sarwar received the honour during the Trust's first anti racist summit, which was the culmination of a two-week programme of events and the launch of a new anti-racism campaign

The summit heard from leaders on what work is taking place to address health inequalities within local communities, as well as more about the Trust's plan to become a truly inclusive, anti-racist organisation, including work to develop improved reporting mechanisms and support for colleagues.

### New medicine recycling scheme

Medicine recycling units have been installed across wards and departments at all sites and colleagues are assessing whether medication can be re-used rather than thrown away. Anything that can be reused will be safely returned to stock or sent to another area that has higher usage of an item. The initiative will not only save a significant amount on drugs but will also support the Trust's on-going commitment to sustainability.

#### E-rostering project underway for medic colleagues

A project is underway to roll out a rostering platform to medical colleagues.

Electronic rostering is already in use in other parts of the Trust, ensuring there is a standardised approach across departments however it is not used by the majority of medical colleagues, where there are a variety of processes in place to manage rostering, sickness and leave.

Expanding the use of the rostering platform to medics will not only support them to manage this in a consistent way but also optimise when people are working to meet service demand which will help the Trust provide a more efficient service to patients.

### Service launched to help people living with frailty stay safe and well at home

The Trust has been working with primary care, community services and Age UK to help people living with frailty to stay safe and well at home – and out of hospital.



East Lancashire has more than 100,000 residents aged 65 and over who are potentially at risk of developing frailty or already living with it.

The Trust has been working with Blackburn with Darwen primary care and East Lancashire primary care teams to develop pathways offering support and help staff to feel more confident to identify, assess and signpost people who live with frailty to the correct services.

A series of workshops have been carried out to develop teams who would have contact with people with frailty, including pharmacists, GPs, district nurses, physiotherapists and reception staff to spot early identification of frailty in a patient and refer them to the right service to prevent deterioration so they can be supported to stay safe and well at home. Posters have also been created for patients which detail the levels of frailty to help them manage their health better.

# Hospital team supporting hundreds of domestic and sexual abuse survivors every year

Hundreds of domestic and sexual abuse victims who walk through the doors of East Lancashire hospitals every year are being supported by a trio of Independent Domestic Violence Advisors.

Their work was highlighted as part of the White Ribbon Campaign – an annual event taking place from 25 November to 10 December that aims to combat violence against women and girls.

As part of the campaign, the team raised awareness of the support available for patients and staff experiencing abuse and who find themselves in hospital.

From developing a safety plan to putting people in touch with the right community support, the team provides a range of help and guidance.

#### New neurodiversity colleague network

A newly-established neurodiversity network has met for the first time.

The group is dedicated to supporting colleagues who identify as neurodiverse or are pending diagnosis, providing a safe space for support and championing a work environment that celebrates these unique strengths.

Colleagues can join the network either as a member or an ally.

#### War veteran reunited with medals thanks to Veterans team

Thanks to the work of Armed Forces Team Manager, Shafiq Sadiq (Sid), a D-Day war veteran whose medals were stolen has been presented with replacements at his care home in Accrington.

Sadly, 101-year-old Jim Laughlin's medal were stolen and a member of the Safeguarding Team approached Sid earlier this year to see if it was possible to replace them.

Sid was able to get in contact with the Ministry of Defence medal office and get five of his medals remade.

#### National award success for Toni

Preoperative Assessment Team Manager, Toni Bell, has won a Nursing Times award for work being done nationally.



Toni is part of the national non-medical preoperative assessment network, which won in the Theatre and Surgical Nursing category at this year's awards.

The Nursing Times Awards celebrate nursing and midwifery, showcasing the innovation, energy and dedication of nurses and midwives across the UK.

# **New vending machines at Burnley Hospital**

As part of ongoing work to improve patient, colleague and visitor experience, vending machines have been installed at Burnley Hospital.

They offer a range of fresh food and hot drinks.

As there are limited shopping facilities at Burnley, alongside a range of hot food, travel overnight wash bags are also available.

The bags will be reviewed after the new pharmacy opens.

# Blackburn pupils take part in innovative diabetes screening research

A Blackburn school is the first in the East Lancashire area to be involved in an innovative research study to identify children at risk of developing type 1 diabetes.

Pupils at Lammack Primary School had a simple finger stick blood test to show if they have any of four antibodies, which are markers found in the blood, for type 1 diabetes.

Identifying children at risk of developing the condition before they become unwell is important because it means treatment can be started sooner. It also means children can have more frequent check-ups and they may be able to access promising new treatments.

The ELSA study is open to families across the UK for children aged three to 13. It is being supported by the National Institute for Health and Care Research and in East Lancashire, it is being conducted by the research and development team from ELHT.

#### **ENDS**







TRUST BOARD REPORT

**Item** 

10

15 January 2025

Purpose

Approval

Assurance

Information

Title

Corporate Risk Register Report

**Report Author** 

Mr J Houlihan, Assistant Director of Health, Safety and Risk

**Executive sponsor** 

Mr J Husain, Executive Medical Director

Date paper approved by Executive sponsor

**Summary:** This report provides an overview of risk management performance activity and of risks presented onto the Corporate Risk Register.

Recommendation: Members are required to note and approve the contents of this report.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high quality care

Secure COVID recovery and resilience Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- The Trust may be unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2024-25 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- 4 The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.







- The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.
- 6 (As Host of One LSC): Increased staff transferring into the Trust increases activity across existing ELHT corporate services affects the Trust's ability to provide high quality corporate services to both One LSC and core ELHT services.

(As Partner of One LSC): One LSC does not deliver the anticipated benefits of high-quality corporate services across partner organisations.

Related to key risks identified on the Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor

As described

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Mersey Internal Audit Agency (MIAA) Risk Management Audit Report

Related to Key Delivery Programmes

Care Closer to Home

Placed Based Partnerships

Provider Collaborative

Quality and Safety Improvement Priorities

Elective and Emergency Pathway Improvement

People Plan Priorities

Waste Reduction Programme

Related to ICB Strategic Objective

Improve population health and healthcare

Tackle inequalities in outcomes, experience and access

Enhance productivity and value for money

Help the NHS support broader social and economic development

**Impact** 

Legal Yes Financial Yes

Equality Yes Confidentiality No

Previously considered by:

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed?







# **Executive Summary**

- 1. A summary of key points to note since the last meeting.
  - a) The corporate risk register has twenty two risks, an increase of two from the last report. One risk has a reduced risk score of 12 awaiting approval for its removal. There has been no movement or change in any other risk scores.
  - b) Highest areas of risk relate to financial sustainability, digital systems and storage of data, the management of medical devices, insufficient capacity to meet demand and sub optimisation of the electronic patient record system.
  - c) The Trust continues to advance its risk maturity and movement towards a more integrated risk management enterprise model.

# Risk management and the impact of taking / not taking action

- 2. A summary of the importance of risk management is outlined below.
  - a) Risk management is defined as being '...a planned, systematic process for identifying, assessing, managing, controlling and reviewing risks and mitigating unacceptable risks in order to minimise harm, improve safety and performance...'.
  - b) It is a statutory health and safety legal requirement and fundamental health and safety principle that remains highly integral to the effectiveness of a robust organisational safety management system.
  - c) Is a key line of enquiry used by regulatory bodies such as the Health and Safety Executive (HSE) and Care Quality Commission (CQC) when conducting visits or inspections to monitor quality and safety standards and service provision.
- 3. The benefits of good risk management are that it:
  - a) Protects patients, staff and the organisation from harm.
  - b) Minimises loss.
  - c) Ensures compliance with legal, regulatory and accreditation requirements.
  - d) Helps maintain license to operate requirements.
  - e) Facilitates strategic and operational planning.
  - f) Enhances decision making.
  - g) Improves organisational resilience.
  - h) Optimises better use and allocation of resource.
  - i) Improves organisational efficiency and drives innovation
  - j) Reduces financial, legal and insurance costs.
  - k) Enhances stakeholder confidence.
  - I) Improves credibility, reputation and commercial viability.







# Corporate Risk Register (CRR) Performance Activity

- 4. A summary of key points to note since the last meeting.
  - a) The CRR has twenty two risks, an increase of two from the last report. One risk has a reduced risk score of 12 awaiting approval for its removal. There has been no movement or change in any other risk scores.
  - b) Highest areas of risk relate to financial sustainability, digital systems and storage of data, the management of medical devices, insufficient capacity to meet demand and sub optimisation of the electronic patient record system.
  - c) A breakdown of risks by risk type shows eleven (50%) are clinical management risks, four (18%) are data and digital risks, three are health and safety risks (13%), two are financial risks (9%) and one (5%) is a medical devices risk and one (5%) is a patient safety risk.
  - d) A breakdown of risks by division shows ten (45%) are Trust wide, five (23%) are corporate services, two (9%) are diagnostic and clinical services, two (9%) family care services, two (9%) are surgical and anaesthetic services and one (5%) is within medicines and emergency care services.
  - e) A summary and detail of risks held on the CRR is included within the appendices.

#### **Risk Management Performance Activity**

- 5. A summary of key points to note since the last meeting.
  - a) Numbers of open risks held on the risk register are down from 682 risks in Q4 2034-24 to 639 in Q3 2024-25, a decrease of 6%.
  - b) Risks identified as being significant or moderate have increased, from 215 risks in Q4 2023-24 to 247 in Q3 2024-25, an increase of 15%.
  - c) Risks remaining open over 3 years old are down from 400 risks in Q4 2023-24 to 333 in Q3 2024-25, a decrease of 17%.
  - d) Overdue risks have increased from 107 in Q4 2023-24 to 207 in Q3 2024-25, an increase of 94%.
  - e) 12% of tolerated risks have currently surpassed their review date.
  - f) Highest numbers of risks held relate to clinical management i.e. medical, nursing or operational (40%) followed by health and safety (18%).
  - g) A breakdown of clinical management risks shows the highest risk sub types are concerning capacity and demand (22%) followed by standards of care (9%), assessment / diagnosis (8%) and treatment or procedure (8%).







- h) A breakdown of health and safety risks shows the highest risk sub types relate to buildings and infrastructure (29%) followed by security management (15%) and equipment management (non-clinical) (10%).
- i) Highest numbers of risks are held within the diagnostic and clinical service division (27%) followed by surgical and anaesthetic services (21%).
- j) Highest numbers of directorate risks are held within radiology (11%) followed by Trust wide (10%), pathology (9%) and estates and facilities (8%).

### Mitigations for risks and timelines

- 6. A summary of recent mitigations for risks and timelines to note.
  - a) A comprehensive and detailed exercise to improve overall risk identification accuracy to ensure all risks are categorised appropriately has been completed. These include:
    - i. The identification of strategic and operational risks benchmarked against strategy, legislation, set regulatory standards and practice.
    - ii. An extensive list of new risk type and sub type categories that provide a better risk assurance framework model.
  - b) Improved risk governance by way of:
    - i. The mapping of risk type and sub types to nominated committees and groups.
    - ii. A nominated committee, group and executive lead to oversee and seek assurances risk types and sub types are being suitably managed.
    - iii. Better use of lead specialisms or subject matter experts with responsibility for managing risks within their areas of responsibility and control.
    - iv. The review of risks through standardised terms of reference, regular and annual performance reporting.
    - v. A review of the effectiveness of Divisional Quality and Safety Board meetings in scrutinising risks before their presentation at Risk Assurance Meetings (RAM).
  - c) Improved risk management performance including:
    - i. The continued reaffirmation of the risk management framework (RMF) and process of escalation.
    - ii. A series of measures to drive improvements regarding the management of risks scoring fifteen or above not on the CRR.
    - iii. Improved scrutiny and challenge of risk scores, controls and assurances against catastrophic, severe and moderate consequence scoring criteria.







- vi. More detailed assurance requirements within divisional reporting.
- vii. Specific inclusion, monitoring and achievement of KPI metrics.
- viii. More intensive focus and scrutiny by the RAM and Executive Risk Assurance Group (ERAG).
- ix. Targeted review of all live and tolerated risks whereby the current risk score has met its target score and of their subsequent closure.
- x. Engagement with relevant lead specialisms and subject matter experts to improve the management of clinical and corporate risk types.
- xi. Addressing challenges of risk handlers or leads being unable to present risks at risk assurance meetings due to conflicting priorities and urgent work activity.
- d) Improved risk management competencies of managers and key staff. These include:
  - i. The coaching of managers and staff with responsibility for managing risks, along with the issue of new guidance.
  - ii. The completion of a risk management training needs analysis and its approval by the Core and Essential Skills Group onto the competency framework.
- e) System improvements to the Datix risk management module. These include:
  - i. The review of RL Datix system upgrade and capabilities.
  - ii. Profiling and mapping of risks into new risk type and sub type categories.
  - iii. Review of approval statuses.
- iv. Inclusion of nominated committees and or groups.
- v. Linking of risks, in particular, those scoring fifteen or above on the CRR to the board assurance framework (BAF).
- vi. The creation of a mandatory actions required to be taken section.
- vii. Limiting access to the risk register to improve ownership and the management of risks and prevent the risk register from being inappropriately used.
- viii. The removal of the 'other' risk type category as this does not add any value to the risk management process.
- ix. The use of mandatory field and minimum characters to avoid sections of risks being left blank.

#### Challenges

7. A number of challenges have significantly impacted on and detracted away from continued focus and commitment to improving assurances of internal risk management systems, controls, culture and performance. These include:







- a) External and internal drivers e.g. industrial action.
- b) Financial pressures and budgetary constraints.
- c) Major organisational system and process change e.g. electronic patient record system.
- d) Changes to strategic direction and operational frameworks.
- e) Changes to governance and assurance systems.
- f) Increasing service demands and competing priorities.
- g) Workforce transformation.
- h) Resources and staffing limitations.
- i) Staffing levels and pressures.
- j) Evolving nature of risks e.g. digital systems and storage etc.
- k) Resistance to change in established practices.
- l) Past, historical risk management cultural norms and performance.
- 8. The decision not to implement a new total quality management system has restricted advancing internal systems and controls for risk management through system design and of the need to respond, readapt and realign the approach to risk management.
- 9. Delays in upgrading Datix servers, competing organisational priorities and work projects, in particular, in supporting system improvements due to implementation of the electronic patient record (e-PR) and of ensuring organisational compliance with national learning from patient safety event (LfPSE) requirements has further limited progression.
- 10. Matters to advance internal systems and controls for risk management, through development and review of risk management strategy and framework, has been further compounded due to increasing work activity and organisational review of risk governance and assurance systems.
- 11. Work to address risk management and risk assessment training and its delivery remains very challenging due to limited capacity and resource.
- 12. Despite these challenges, a significant amount of work has been undertaken prior to publication of the audit that focused on improvement work to avoid duplication, improve standardisation and the quality and quantity of risks held on the risk register.
- 13. Quality improvements continue to be made regarding the management of risks held on the risk register resulting in a number of challenging key performance indicator targets introduced being met or exceeded.







# How the action / information relates to achievement of strategic aims and objectives or improvement objectives

14. Effective leaders and managers know the risks its organisation faces, prioritises them in order of importance and takes action to eliminate or reduce them to their lowest level practicable. A strong, effective governance and risk management framework (RMF) that seeks to obtain quality assurance of the robustness of its internal management systems and controls, in particular, the identification and classification of strategic and operational risks, how they are managed, by whom, and where and their link to the BAF, remains crucial to the success of any safety management system and will help prevent the risk register from being inappropriately used.

#### Resource implications and how they will be met

15. The health, safety and risk management team continue to operate with extremely limited resources and capacity, with increasing service demands, many competing priorities and overreliance from services delaying progress. This is further compounded by much challenging work still required to address past, historical risk management cultural norms and performance.

#### **Benchmarking Intelligence**

- 16. Risks, whilst remaining diverse in nature, are identified using various methodology and are measured more intensively in an effort to proactively influence, promote and drive a more positive risk management culture. These include the following:
  - a) Existing or proposed legislation and regulatory standards.
  - b) Case law reviews and the outcome of key consultative documents.
  - c) Publications and guidance from professional bodies.
  - d) Influence of external regulators.
  - e) Changes or developments in organisational strategy and objectives.
  - f) Workforce structures, service delivery models and job design.
  - g) Competencies and behavioural frameworks.
  - h) Incident reporting and investigation, thematic review and lessons learned.
  - i) The effectiveness of risk assessment processes.
  - j) Statistical analysis and key performance indicators.
  - k) Results of audits, inspections and or surveys.
  - I) Use of focus groups and external benchmarking.







# **Conclusion of Report**

- 17. Overall the Trust continues to make good progress in its risk management efforts and it remains fully committed to effective risk management being a cornerstone of safe and sustainable healthcare service delivery.
- 18. The risk management approach and culture remains cautious but continues to mature and evolve, with desired outcomes becoming much more visible as a result of improved risk management leadership and direction.
- 19. Much significant and challenging work still remains in advancing risk management capabilities to deeply embed the management and ownership of risks, improve risk governance and performance monitoring, increase levels of education, training and competency and remove past historical risk management cultural norms and performance so as to achieve the desired benefits of good risk management as detailed within the report.

#### Recommendations

20. The importance of risk profiling and mapping, improving the quality and quantity of risks, better utilisation of clinical and corporate lead specialisms and subject matter experts, increasing awareness and understanding of the RMF and escalation process and the review of risks in accordance with risk review cycles remains a key area of focus. This is heavily impacting on the quality of risks held on the risk register.

#### **Next Actions**

- 21. A summary of key focused activity:
  - a) Work to avoid duplication, improve standardisation and the quality and quantity of risks held on the risk register remains ongoing.
  - b) The RMF, process of escalation and more effective use of risk scoring criteria to assess and score risks continues to be reaffirmed.
  - c) Review of all live risks associated with One LSC.
  - d) Review and strengthening of the risk management strategy and framework.
  - e) Improving the BAF and links to the risk register.
  - f) Developing clearer risk appetite statements.
  - g) Strengthening risk governance including board reporting and senior management overview.
  - h) Better development, use and or completion of generic risk assessments.
  - i) Enhancements to risk management software for better tracking and performance.







- j) Improved awareness, education, training and competence in risk management including risk assessment through development of training modules.
- k) More effective use of the risk register.
- I) Improve risk management audit outcomes.
- m) More proactive response and focus on emerging risks.
- n) Expanding stakeholder engagement initiatives to improve risk awareness and ownership.
- o) The use of risk management KPI and target criteria remains a key area of focus and driver.
- p) Longer term plan to integrate health and safety and risk management strategic frameworks to form a single, more unified approach.

# How the decision will be communicated internally and externally

22. Decisions regarding the review and approval of risks and the validity of risk scores are made via Divisional Quality and Safety Board meetings, at Committees and or Groups, and escalated through the approved governance framework.

### How progress will be monitored

- 23. Progress in monitoring the quality and integrity of risks held on the risk register, in particular, those with a current risk score of fifteen or above, is undertaken at the RAM, Trust Wide Quality Governance (TwQG) and ERAG meetings.
- 24. A senior executive lead is nominated by the ERAG to monitor and review risks approved onto the CRR and ensure they are being managed and mitigated in accordance with the RMF.

# **Appendices**

Summary of the CRR Detailed CRR

Mr J Houlihan, Assistant Director of Health, Safety and Risk 27<sup>th</sup> December 2024







# **Summary of the Corporate Risk Register**

	ID	Risk Type	BAF	Division	Title	Likelihood Score	Consequence Score	Risk Score	Exec Lead	Effectiveness of Controls	Risk Movement	Committee / Group
1	10082	Financial	5	Trust wide	Failure to meet internal and external financial targets for 2024-25	5	5	25	S Simpson	Limited	$\longleftrightarrow$	Finance & Performance Committee
2	10086	Clinical	2	Trust wide	Lack of adequate online storage for images may result in missed or delayed diagnosis	5	4	20	S Simpson	Inadequate	<b></b>	Data & Digital Senate
3	9336	Clinical	2/3	MEC	Increased demand with a lack of capacity within ED can lead to extreme pressure and delays to patient care	5	4	20	J Husain	Limited	<b>←</b>	MEC DQSB
4	8941	Clinical	2	DCS	Increased reporting times in histology due to increased activity outstripping resource	5	4	20	J Husain	Limited	<b>←</b>	Elective Productivity & Improvement Group
5	8126	DDaT	2	Corporate	Poor records management due to sub optimal implementation of new e-PR system	5	4	20	J Husain	Adequate	<b>←</b>	Data & Digital Senate
6	9777	Corporate	2	Corporate	Loss of education, research and innovation accommodation and facilities	4	4	16	T McDonald	Limited	1	New Risk
7	9746	Financial	5	Corporate	Inadequate funding model for research, development and innovation	4	4	16	K Quinn	Limited	<b>←</b>	People & Culture Committee / Finance & Performance Committee
8	9545	Clinical	2	SAS	Potential interruption to surgical procedures due to equipment failure	4	4	16	S Simpson	Limited	<b>←</b>	Medical Devices Steering Group
9	8061	Clinical	2/3	Trust wide	Patients experiencing delays past their intended clinical review date may experience deterioration	4	4	16	S Gilligan	Limited	<b></b>	Elective Productivity & Improvement Group
10	8033	Clinical	2	Trust wide	Increased requirement for nutrition and hydration intervention in patients resulting in delays	4	4	16	P Murphy	Limited	<b>←</b>	Nutrition & Hydration Streeting Group
11	7165	H&S	2	Corporate	Failure to comply with RIDDOR	4	4	16	T McDonald	Limited	<b>←</b>	Health & Safety Committee
12	10095	MEC	3	Cardiology	PAC issues impacting on efficiency and ability to meet targets and obstructive workflow	5	3	15	S Simpson	Inadequate	1	New Risk
13	10065	Clinical	2	DCS	Pharmacy Technical Service refurbishment programme	3	5	15	J Husain	Inadequate	<b></b>	TWQG B / Quality Committee
14	10062	Clinical	2	Trust wide	Risk of harm and poor experience for patients with mental health concerns	3	5	15	P Murphy	Inadequate	<b></b>	TWQG A / Quality Committee
15	9900	NICE	2	Trust wide	Poor identification, management and prevention of delirium	5	3	15	J Husain	Limited	<b>←</b>	TWQG B / Quality Committee
16	9895	Clinical	3	SAS	Patients not receiving timely emergency procedures in theatres	5	3	15	J Husain	Limited	<b>←</b>	SAS DQSB
17	9851	DDaT	2	Trust wide	Lack of standardisation of clinical documentation processes and recording in Cerner	5	3	15	P Murphy	Limited	<b>←</b>	Data & Digital Senate
18	9653	Clinical	2/3	Trust wide	Increased demand with a lack of capacity within ELHT can lead to extreme pressures and delays to patient care	5	3	15	P Murphy	Adequate	<b>←</b>	Elective Productivity & Improvement Group
19	9301	H&S	2	Trust wide	Risk of avoidable patient falls with harm	3	5	15	P Murphy	Limited	<b>←</b>	Falls Strategy Group / TWQG A
20	8808	H&S	2	Corporate	Breaches to fire stopping and compartmentalisation at BGH	3	5	15	T McDonald	Adequate	<b>←</b>	Fire Safety Committee / TWQG B
21	4932	Clinical	2	Trust wide	Patients who lack capacity to consent to hospital placements may be being unlawfully detained	5	3	15	P Murphy	Limited	<b>←</b>	Safeguarding Committee / TWQG A
22	6190	Clinical	3	Trust wide	Insufficient capacity to accommodate patients in clinic within timescales	3	4	12	S Gilligan	Limited	1	Elective Productivity & Improvement Group





# **Corporate Risk Register Detailed Information**

	ID	No		
meet internal and external financial targets for 2024-25	nal financial t	Failure to meet internal and exter	10082	1
Current score Score Movement	25		Lead	L
the wider Lancashire and is likely to lead to the bility of the Trust to invest ds to provide the services control on how funds are 7.7% efficiency target of been achieved previously		There is a risk that the failure to meet the Trust financial plan and obligations together with the failure to meet the wider Lancashire and South Cumbria ICB system financial plan is likely to lead to the imposition of special measures and limit the ability of the Trust to invest in the services it provides.  The financial risk is made up of insufficient funds to provide the services to the population of East Lancashire, a lack of control on how funds are allocated across partner organisations, a 7.7% efficiency target of £57.8m for the Trust, a level that has never been achieved previously and a Trust and system wide financial deficit that still needs closing.	cription	Des
to ensure financial targets discress the Trust to allow ers to monitor financial ructions through financial ents to incur expenditure eporting and challenge by  1. A high efficiency target than has ever been achieved in the past to ensure the Trust is fully engaged and playing their part in reducing efficiencies and the cost base.  2. The financial regime is managed at a system level rather than at a Trust level.  3. The financial gap is across the system not just the Trust.  4. Caps / weaknesses in assurances 1. Lack of understanding of full system risks. 2. Lack of airtime for discussion of the full system risks.	potential actions to further mitigate	Controls  Robust financial planning arrangements to ensure financial targets are achievable within the Trust.  Accurate financial forecasts. Financial performance reports distributed across the Trust to allow service managers and senior managers to monitor financial performance.  Enforcement of Standing Financial Instructions through financial controls to ensure expenditure commitments to incur expenditure are made within delegated limits.  Assurances  Frequent, accurate and robust financial reporting and challenge by the way of:  Trust Board Report Finance and Performance Committee Finance Report Audit Committee Reports Integrated Performance reporting Divisional and Directorate Finance reports Budget Statements Staff in Posts Lists Financial risks External Reporting and Challenge	trols and urances I place	Assi
Date last reviewed 16/12/2024		Update 16/12/2024 Risk reviewed. No change in risk score The Trust has reported a deficit of £32 2m, £34.5m behind the year to		
ous month. Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4 quarter	quarter	date plan and movement of £6.3m from previous month.		
Funding the position is 5m. The 2024-25 capital 8-week	8-week score	Due to the phasing of the Deficit Support Funding the position is understated by £7.3m and a deficit of £39.5m. The 2024-25 capital programme has reduced by £1.2m to £33.6m with year-to-date capital spend at £7.5m, £0.7m behind plan.		
ted by £18.2m of Provider		Cash balance was £8.2m, a reduction of £6.7m compared to the previous month which continues to be supported by £18.2m of Provider Revenue Support Public Dividend Capital (PDC).	ate since ast report	
resented 1.9% of total pay		Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) performance remains well below target. Year to date spend on agency staff represented 1.9% of total pay (was 2.0% last month) against the ceiling set by NHS England (NHSE) for 2024-25 of 2.9%.		
		The Cost Improvement Programme (CIP) for the 2024-25 financial year is £59.7m, £17.3m has been achieved against a plan of £23.7m. Currently there is £23.8m unidentified.		
		Next Review Date 17/01/2025		
Gaps / weaknesses in assurances 1 Lack of understanding of full system risk 2 Lack of airtime for discussion of the full risks.  Date last reviewed 24.5m behind the year to bus month.  Funding the position is 5m. The 2024-25 capital with year-to-date capital with year-to-date capital  £6.7m compared to the feed by £18.2m of Provider C).  mance remains well below resented 1.9% of total pay by NHS England (NHSE)  Current issues  Gaps / weaknesses in assurances 1 Lack of understanding of full system risk 2 Lack of airtime for discussion of the full risks.  16/12/2024  24  25 25 25 25 25 25  System wide external influences  System wide external influences	Date last reviewed Risk by quarter 2024-25 8-week score projection	Assurances  1. Frequent, accurate and robust financial reporting and challenge by the way of:  • Trust Board Report  • Finance and Performance Committee Finance Report  • Audit Committee Reports  • Integrated Performance reporting  • Divisional and Directorate Finance reports  • Budget Statements  • Staff in Posts Lists  • Financial risks  • External Reporting and Challenge  Update 16/12/2024 Risk reviewed. No change in risk score The Trust has reported a deficit of £32.2m, £24.5m behind the year to date plan and movement of £6.3m from previous month.  Due to the phasing of the Deficit Support Funding the position is understated by £7.3m and a deficit of £39.5m. The 2024-25 capital programme has reduced by £1.2m to £33.6m with year-to-date capital spend at £7.5m, £0.7m behind plan.  Cash balance was £8.2m, a reduction of £6.7m compared to the previous month which continues to be supported by £18.2m of Provider Revenue Support Public Dividend Capital (PDC).  Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) performance remains well below target. Year to date spend on agency staff represented 1.9% of total pay (was 2.0% last month) against the ceiling set by NHS England (NHSE) for 2024-25 of 2.9%.  The Cost Improvement Programme (CIP) for the 2024-25 financial year is £59.7m, £17.3m has been achieved against a plan of £23.7m. Currently there is £23.8m unidentified.	urances place	Assi in



No	ID	Tit	10			
2	10086	Lack of adequate online storage for images		missed or delayed diag	ınosis	
	Lead	Risk Lead: D Hallen Exec Lead: S Simpson  Current score	20	Score Movement	\	>
Des	scription	There is a risk that capacity for the storage and transfer of ECHO images from ultrasound machines used within Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) and Neonatal Intensive Care Units (NICU) services may result in missed or delayed diagnosis if no suitable clinical management or digital storage solution can be found.  The ultrasound machines currently used have no option for storage and transfer of images currently being stored on scanning machines that have very limited memory availability. Once storage limits have reached, capacity and images cannot be offloaded and machines will stop functioning which may result in loss of images and the potential of patients having missed or delayed diagnosis of life saving cardiac abnormalities and pulmonary pathologies impacting on the management of care, patient safety and increased medicolegal implications if the risk is not suitably managed or controlled.		Gaps / weaknesses in of a Additional cost implicand a software stora 2. Current ultrasound machines have limit 3. Images transfers to MS teams is inefimages onto PACS is too big to be ser and has limited stoteams heavily relian to attend MS team of 4. Patient transfers to 1.	cations for contract age solution. images stored or ed memory capaci desktop, through fective. Attempter slows the entire syst t via image excha- trage availability. It t on availability of oneetings.	n scanning ity. PACS and d input of stem down, ange portal Use of MS consultants
Ass	trols and surances n place	<ul> <li>Controls</li> <li>1. The existing service contract has been extended.</li> <li>2. Current ultrasound images stored on scanning machines and McKesson software installed on NICU computers.</li> <li>3. Image transfer via desktop, through the PACS system, out of hours and via MS teams which have prevented transfer of a baby and safe overview of images.</li> <li>4. Patient transfer to other Hospitals for echocardiology review.</li> <li>5. Set standards on provision of an ultrasound service issued by the Royal College of Radiologists include key areas essential for delivery of high quality, effective ultrasound imaging services and examinations that services are expected to review and follow.</li> <li>6. Organisational policy and procedural controls in place for the lifecycle management of medical devices.</li> <li>Assurances</li> <li>1. Imaging incidents closely reviewed and monitored and linked to the management of risk.</li> <li>2. Cerner e-PR has an imaging module, cloud storage and PAS patient list connection that capture, store, access and share imaging data and multimedia across the system providing a holistic patient view.</li> <li>3. Current capacity levels regularly being monitored. Capacity within Childrens Observation and Admissions Unit is 117.2 GB (99.8% full) with 247.9 MB remaining. Capacity within COPD is approx. 250 GB and NICU is approx. 800 GB with further capacity checks required.</li> <li>4. The Technical Diagnostics Team within the Integrated Care Board (ICB) is exploring costs and solutions, with Bridgehead identified as a solution, along with cardio imagery. Planning parameters and vendor response in place for viability.</li> <li>5. Work is underway with software providers for a temporary solution for the storage of images that does not add to current storage capacity. An approach has been considered for Siemens to partition VNA and assist with the holding of data and or for Sectra to provide a fully functional solution until a more permanent solution is found.</li> <li>6. Regular me</li></ul>	Gaps and potential actions to further mitigate risk	4. Patient transfers to unnecessary, uns availability.  5. Limited assurance I standards are be measure performan.  6. Additional staff train.  7. Development of a vitunnel is under trial management proce.  8. Cranial ultrasound images cannot be further exploration required.  9. A planned strategy brought in by the ICl is awaiting impleme.  10. Limited assurance pregarding the lifecy devices is robust, performance manage.  Gaps / weaknesses in a  1. Common incident malfunction, dela symptoms warran patient to anothe transferring images.  2. Cerner e-PR imagin further exploration:  3. Limited evidence colevels are regularly.  4. Bridgehead solution the release of fundis.  5. Solution offered by sharing with other ledirect image transfe.  6. Effectiveness of Management Grouthis risk.	afe and reliant Royal College of Reing used to bence or compliance. Ing in system use virtual private netwand not embedded so. In scans and echor separated and so for how scans and experimentation. In an	on bed addiologists ichmark or is required. VPN) das clinical cardiogram stored with are stored ution being ge capacity ral controls of medical or suitably equipment s, clinical transfer of difficulties up requires iveness. In capacity itored, pendent on y the ICB, help image stiveness of ploration. Devices
		Update 10/12/2024 Change of risk lead. No change in risk score.	Date last reviewed	10/	12/2024	
		Risk has been reviewed by the Chief X Information Officer. Assurance of compliance against national guidance for the storage of clinical	Risk by	Q1 Q2	Q3	Q4
	ate since	images is being reviewed which will help support mitigation of this risk and a reduced risk score.	quarter 2024-25	20 20	20	
the la	ast report	Next Review Date 10/01/2025	8-week score		12	
			projection Current	System wide	external influences	
			issues	-, //www		





No	ID		Titl	le	
3	9336	Increased demand with a lack of capacity within E	D ca	n lead to ex	treme pressure and delays to patient care
Lea	ad	Risk Lead: J Dean Exec Lead: J Husain  Currer score	nt	20	Score Movement
Descri	iption	A lack of capacity is leading to extreme pressure resulting in delayed delivery of optimal standard of care. At times of extreme pressur increasing patient numbers across the emergency pathway makes the provision of care difficult, impacts on clinical flow, increases the risk nosocomial infection spread as a result of overcrowding and poor patie experience leading to complaints.  Staffing requirements are not calculated as standard to be able to care fincreased patient numbers and complexity, with inadequate capacity with specialist areas such as cardiology, stroke etc. to ensure adequate clinic flow and optimum care.  Controls	e, ne of nt or in		Gaps / weaknesses in controls and assurances  Ambulance handover and triage escalation processes only effective if patients are transferred elsewhere and interventions are carried out.  OPEL triggers consistently remain at Level 4 with no escalation strategy should triggers be continuously met.  Clinical pathways are not being effectively utilised.  Patients not always keen to follow 111 / GP direct booking pathways to UCC.  Daily staff assessments are completed but there is still not enough staff to send support.  Limitations of 'pull through' and what can be achieved
Contro Assura in pl	ances	<ol> <li>Ambulance handover and triage escalation processes to reduce delay</li> <li>Operational Pressure Escalation Level triggers and actions complete for ED and Acute Medical Units.</li> <li>Established 111 / GP direct bookings to Urgent Care Centre.</li> <li>111 pathways from GP / North West Ambulance Service (NWAS) direct to Ambulatory Emergency Care Unit.</li> <li>Pathways in place from NWAS to Surgical Ambulatory Emergency Ca Unit (SAECU), Children's Observation and Assessment Unit (COAL Mental Health, Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Community.</li> <li>ED streamer tool in place to redirect patients to an appointment alternative service where required.</li> <li>Daily staff capacity assessments completed and staff flexed as require</li> <li>Divisional Flow Facilitators established across all divisions to assist wit clear escalation and 'pull through'.</li> <li>Escalation pathway and use of trolleys in place for extreme pressures</li> <li>Zoning of departments to enable better and clearer oversight, staffir and ownership and isolation of infected patients, in particular, those with influenza and risks of cross contamination.</li> <li>Corridor care standard operating procedure embedded.</li> <li>Workforce redesign aligned to demands in ED.</li> <li>Safe Care Tool designed for ED.</li> <li>Full recruitment of established consultants.</li> <li>Matrons undergone coaching and development on board rounds.</li> <li>Reduced thresholds within critical care to support patient admissions.</li> <li>Patient champions in post to support patients on corridors are volunteers utilised to support with non-clinical tasks.</li> <li>Support provided by IHSS Ltd. in regularly reviewing admissions.</li> <li>Patient champions in post to support as patient son corridors are undertaken.</li> <li>Daily consultant ward rounds done at cubicles so review of care plan are undertaken.</li> <li>Daily consultant ward rounds done at cubicles so review of</li></ol>	ed littly ree (l), or d. th	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	<ol> <li>are due to challenges regarding patient discharge.</li> <li>Extreme escalation highly dependent on flow. It does not always decrease pressures due to same sex / side room requirements.</li> <li>Zoning of departments is only effective where severe overcrowding does not take place.</li> <li>The corridor care standard operating procedure, hourly rounding by nursing staff and processes across acute and emergency medicine cannot be safely followed at times of severe overcrowding.</li> <li>Workforce redesign undertaken twice yearly and despite a clear recruitment strategy and positive campaign, gaps in vacancies continue to remain high locally and nationally.</li> <li>Safe Care Tool is completed twice yearly and has highlighted gaps between need and decision making.</li> <li>Departmental board and walk rounds can take several hours due to severe overcrowding.</li> <li>Reduced thresholds for support result in pushback from clinical areas vs a pull model.</li> <li>Delays in the HR onboarding process is resulting in slow recruitment of volunteers and not enough to support demand.</li> <li>Bed meeting actions can be person dependent e.g. consultants to discharge patients etc.</li> <li>Further in reach to department support does not always occur due to staffing levels and space constraints, creating further delays.</li> <li>Staff are not always available to redeploy to support at times of increased pressure.</li> <li>Compliance with UK guidance for isolation of infectious patients creates further risks e.g. availability of side rooms etc.</li> <li>Not all patients or staff follow infection prevention control policy requirements.</li> <li>Not enough side rooms to support clinical requirements, in particular, patients identified as being not for corridor when severely overcrowded.</li> <li>Reports not always enacted upon.</li> <li>Added demand s coming from other NHS organisations due to operational pressures meaning data is not always enacted upon</li></ol>



Update since the last report Update 08/12/2024. Risk reviewed. No change in risk score

ED continue to see increased pressure on pathways and subsequent

overcrowding and daily utilisation of corridor spaces. Additional medical wards have been opened whereby all clinical space at this point is in use. There has been an increase in the RN establishment so all ED corridor spaces can be fully recruited to and continuous positive RN recruitment, with minimal vacancies now.

Next Review Date 08/01/2025

Date last reviewed		08/12/20	24					
Risk by guarter	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4				
2024-25	20	20	20					
8 week score projection		20						
Current Issues	Recovery and restoration pressures, recruitment and retention							





No	ID		Title						
4	8941	Increased reporting time in histolo	gy due to in	creased activ	ity outstrip	ping resourc	е		
L	ead	Risk Lead: C Rogers Exec Lead: J Husain	Current score	20	Score Movement			$\Rightarrow$	
Desc	ription	Increased reporting times in histology due to increased workload and reduced staffing numbers can lead to the mismanagement of patient care with long term effects, the non-compliance with national standards with significant risk to patients, poor patient experience if results are delayed, multiple complaints, low performance rating i.e. NHSE cancer performance, uncertain delivery of key objectives or service due to lack of staff and low staff morale  Controls  1. A 5 year workforce plan is in place to support recruitment and retention. 2. Recruitment of locum staff, additional senior BMS 3. MLA posts filled. 4. Triaging of cases to prioritise cancer cases. 5. Increased outsourcing of breast workload, colposcopy screening cases and routine cases to neighbouring NHS Trusts and external providers and reporting services. 6. Additional dissection bench created to increase capacity  Assurances 1. Consultant staff supporting with dissection. 2. Work being triaged based on clinical urgency given the information provided upon the request form. 3. Weekly cancer performance meetings in place and attended by the histology/performance manager. 4. Escalation process for priority cases is well established. 5. Pathology collaborative exploring support.			<ul> <li>Gaps / weaknesses in controls</li> <li>1. Dissection workload not adequately covered by clinical staff.</li> <li>2. Activity increase higher than technical staff can complete, despite the issue of overtime and use of locum staff.</li> </ul>				
Assu	ols and rances place				3. Failur addin 4. Volur by c.4 5. Gaps rema  Gaps / we 1. Unex backl 2. Surge repor 3. Poor meeti 4. Some Trust comp	re of medical of the delays. The of work mark 45%. The cruitmer in.  aknesses in a pected cancer	devices and e ked urgent ha ht of junior d htssurances rs found afte hts regarding d escalation of d down. outside the co breaching tar	as increased octor posts  r waiting in g histology f issues and ontrol of the gets due to	
		Update 13/11/2024 Risk reviewed. No change in risk score.		Date last reviewed		13/11	/2024		
	te since	Position is showing signs of improvement with a reduced back from the use of mutual aid, additional bank work and exter services that will support mitigation of this risk and a reduced ri	nal reporting	Risk by quarter 2024-25	Q1 16	Q2 20	Q3 20	Q4	
	e last port	Next Review Date 13/12/2024 Reminder issued to risk handler to review risk		8 week score projection		1	2		
				Current		System p	ressures		



No	ID	Title		
5	8126	Poor records management due to sub optin	nal implemen	tation of new e-PR system
Lo	ead	Risk Lead: D Hallen Exec Lead: J Husain  Current score	20	Score Movement
Desc	ription	A lack of continuous optimisation and investment may lead to frustration and create disillusionment, leading to poor usage and productivity, unsafe workarounds, substandard data and ineffective clinical decision making.		Gaps / weaknesses in controls General - limited capital budget to invest in additional hardware or software as clinical requirements develop
a Assu	ntrols ind rances olace	General  - significant resource in place to support improvement opportunities and deliverables - dedicated senior consultant identified by Cerner to undertake work to review issues identified and support further development and actions required - recruitment of e-PR champions, super users and floor walkers to support system implementation - development of e-PR SharePoint one stop shop site of readily available resources e.g. workflow sheets, 'hot sheets' outlining brief instruction on how to complete tasks on Cerner and FAQ's covering general, clinical, administrative, IT, pharmacy and discharge processes  Clinical management - improvement plan in place with identified learning outcomes spread across the Trust - improvement plan in place with identified learning outcomes spread across the Trust - initial focus on outpatient areas i.e. head and neck, cardiology, urology, fracture clinical, gynaecology, respiratory and dermatology - completion of project to identify all policies, procedures and guidance affected by system implementation - prescribing is structured and follows a digital process with appropriate auditing capabilities - replacement of ICE with Order Entry Catalogue and Order Entry Form to place requests and ordering of all surgical procedures and medications  Communication - regular updates using a variety of trust wide communication systems, digital and social media platforms - use of roadshows and walkabouts to raise awareness and demonstrate system use - use of ofishows and walkabouts to raise awareness and demonstrate system use - issue of role specific posters, flyers and key contacts - use of displays across inpatient and staff areas - Education, training and competency - registration process and extensive roll out of end user training and support - development and issue of staff handbooks - library of quick reference guides developed and available on SharePoint and e-Coach and organised by job role describing how to use particular tools or complete set workflow se. a. admission and training v	Gaps and potential actions to further mitigate risk	<ul> <li>- the lack of sufficient administrative resource</li> <li>- lack of effective clinical management to support and maintain implementation may impact on service provision and delivery leading to a secondary impact on patient safety</li> <li>- inability to rapidly flex current system to respond to emerging demands from 'external' NHS bodies for additional information</li> <li>Clinical management</li> <li>- key control issues identified regards elective outpatient and inpatients i.e. clinic set up and bookings; flow and discharge i.e. admission, discharge and transfer processes and discharge workflows; encounters; radiology integration; equipment and prescribing</li> <li>- other issues identified relate to endoscopy booking issues; GP discharge summaries and reporting</li> <li>- clinical management policies, procedures, systems and processes may not be in place or updated to reflect system changes following go live</li> <li>- clinical management policies, procedures, systems and processes may not be followed by clinicians or are being effectively monitored by policy authors, committees and or groups</li> <li>- there is more than one method of recording the same piece of information</li> <li>- pharmacy medicines dispense system requires updating Emergency preparedness, response and resilience</li> <li>- limited assurance policy and or procedural requirements remain effective, are being monitored, reviewed or followed</li> <li>Governance</li> <li>- there is no robust document management solution currently in place e.g. imaging, documentation etc.</li> <li>Digital</li> <li>- local data and digital strategy in development to help drive successful implementation of e-PR system</li> <li>- network instability which may lead to intermittent crashes</li> <li>- extended contracts on existing digital systems that provide current cover causing unexpected, additional financial pressure</li> <li>- no functioning information governance service at present</li> <li>- impact on infrastructure if technology, clinical managem</li></ul>



Emergency preparedness, response and resilience

- policy and procedural controls in place relating to emergency preparedness, response and resilience, major incident and business continuity planning
- paper based contingencies remain in place to allow and record data capture Governance
- e-Lancs managed from one command centre

- national data and digital strategy in place to help drive successful implementation of e-PR system
- stability of existing systems i.e. clinical and patient flow system (including capture of nursing documentation), digital dictation and scanning
- improved digital infrastructure, network upgrades and digital solutions including storage to maintain and manage existing systems in place to help best utilise data sets and information from e-PR system
- extended contracts on existing digital systems that provide current cover
- register of non-core systems capturing patient information (feral systems)
- decommissioning programme of digital systems underway
- IT helpdesk and self-service portal in place to help resolve technical and general issues

#### Patient and staff safety

- staff access to a wide ranging staff health and wellbeing support mechanisms e.g. occupational health and wellbeing teams, employee assistance programmes, external organisations, staff side, freedom to speak up guardians etc.

#### Task based

- improved digital infrastructure and investment in new technology and equipment e.g. connectivity, large screen monitors for status and track boards, bed planning and control centres, use of barcode scanners for medication, patient wristband supply and scanning, workstations on wheels, laptop trolleys and bedside usage, medicine trolleys specifically built for ward medication dispensing, anaesthetic machines within theatres, badge readers for logging within inpatient and theatre areas, use of 24/7 device computers with access viewer software installed in clinical areas etc.
- use of personalisation lab to allow customisation of system to suit individual needs e.g. doctor, allied health professional, nurse etc.

#### <u>Assurances</u>

- digital solution meets regulatory and data set compliance requirements
- system designed around national clinical requirements
- back office and application support teams triage, troubleshoot and resolve
- support with staff familiarisation and confidence on clinical management systems readily available from Cerner e-PR and e-Lancs expertise
- business as usual support roles from executive team, directors, on call senior managers, matrons, enhanced service desk and self-service portal
- early go live period identified has identified a number of issues relating to the technical design and adoption by staff which is expected due to the size and scale of implementation

#### Clinical management

- a stop, start and continue project, led by a clinical lead in improvement practice involving cross divisional engagement, has reviewed working practices across all clinical, operational, administration, human resources and governance processes
- key control issues identified are being closely monitored with executive leads and through working groups
- clinical document library outlining electronic and paper based systems covering policy and procedures, clinical risk assessments, bundles, care plans
- patient and statutory data sets captured in Bedrock Data Warehouse with reports in place
- patient flow monitored through Alcidion MiyaFlow
- patient care is visible and monitored through e-PR
- patient activity is captured leading to accurate income reports
- digital medical record capability shared within treatment and support teams Communication
- regular webinars and team brief sessions held

- Education, training and competency
   use of access fairs to ensure smooth staff logins
- additional 940 hours available to support adoption and optimisation of system provided by Cerner for individual and team coaching

#### Emergency preparedness, response and resilience

- the EPRR committee benchmarks performance against national standards and provides assurances of organisational compliance
- weekly e-PR Programme Board meetings chaired by Medical Director
- weekly incident management meetings chaired by Chief Operating Officer and Director of Service Improvement
- weekly e-Lancs Improvement and Optimisation Group
- use of specific working task groups as required
- e-PR programme included as standing agenda item at Executive and Senior Leadership Group meetings

appropriate method of control, are being followed by staff or are being monitored and reviewed

#### Communication

- human factors and behaviours may be as a result of information fatigue and or culture/change acceptance Education, training and competency
- accessing e-Coach may not be clearly understood or being utilised effectively by staff

#### Emergency preparedness, response and resilience

limited assurance major incident and business continuity plans covering digital and clinical management systems may not be reviewed, tested, updated or followed to reflect e-PR implementation

#### Governance

- work underway to review longer term governance structure and arrangements to support the digital transformation journey
- limited assurance monitoring and review of data within e-PR is being assessed to determine how well it is being used and of driving improvements
- impact on mandatory national and local audit activity i.e. coding timelines, delays and observed changes in coded diagnosis reducing numbers of expected cases for submission
- data behind GIRFT metrics and model hospital data is not being updated in a timely manner Staff safety
- limited assurance HR/occupational health systems are being monitored against implementation to determine whether major system change is having a negative impact on staff health and wellbeing





progress on those key control issues identified undertaken at weekly Cerner incident management team meetings - monitoring and performance management of incidents reported through DATIX and IT helpdesk following system go live - learning from themes and trends converted into videos or quick reference guides and uploaded onto e-Coach - operational teams monitoring and reviewing clinical pathways - escalations, monitoring and performance discussed at ICB assurance meetings - governance arrangements to be reviewed in Jan-24 - ongoing assessment of staff feedback, incidents and problems raised through operational teams are assessed to look at change requests and training requirements Digital - completion of build work and excessive technical testing - all critical systems directly and indirectly managed by data and digital - 24/7 systems support in place - significant amount of business intelligence system data quality and usage - consistent monitoring of clinical management systems and support via IT helpdesk - service desk e-PR tickets are continuously monitored - robust process in place for change requests Patient and staff safety - no patient or staff harm at present Task based evaluation of issues undertaken by multi-disciplinary teams e.g. digital, clinical operational teams, learning and development, improvement hub, system support and leadership etc. through in person and observations utilising SPE+ improvement methodology Update 07/11/2024 **Date last** 07/11/2024 Risk reviewed. No change in risk score reviewed A full review of the risk controls and assurances is being undertaken by the data and digital senate group, with a view to a new risk being raised which will focus Risk by Q1 Q2 **Q3** Q4 on system based issues, clinical management issues, governance issues, quarter education and training issues, competency and behavioural issues that will **Update** 2024-25 20 20 20 support mitigation of this risk and a reduced risk score. since the last report 8-week Next Review Date 06/12/2024 score Reminder issued to risk handler to review risk projection Current System wide external influences issues





No	ID		Title					
6	9777	Loss of Education, Research a	and Innovation	on Accommo	dation and I	Facilities		
L	ead	Risk Lead: A Appiah Exec Lead: T McDonald	Current score	16	Score N	lovement	1	7
Desc	ription	There is a risk that the buildings at Park View Offices at Roy. Teaching Hospital and the Training and Development Centre General Hospital hosting will be decommissioned due to d investment that will impact on the teaching hospital accredita other alternative accommodation to enable DERI to meet current training needs.						
Assu	rols and irances place	Controls  1 Estates and Facilities Premises Assurance Model 2 Business continuity plan in place 3 Relocation of a number of services to alternative accommed 4 Investment made into maintaining classroom and teaching equipment should DERI need to move location 5 Ward simulation suite has been built and completed  Assurances 1. Scoping exercise undertaken to determine type and six required and alternative locations in readiness for any poor of the service 2. Walkaround building environmental assessment compliances investment was required to fix the external fabric of the busing. 3. Building issues monitored weekly via DERI SLT meetings safety meetings. 4. Daily monitoring and observations undertaken by educteam 5. Discussions taking place between estates and facilities and Calico developers to explore potential opportunities for relications. 6. Maintenance issues reported via Equans / Estates and helpdesk and via Datix where appropriate 7. Steering Group established to review remedial work requires.	ze of space tential move eted. Whilst uilding it was a for the time and monthly eation centre and DERI with ocation.	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	1 Finance fundin 2 Some requir purpo: 3 Secon work rotting 4 Ward resear Gaps / wear 1. Asses deficie	cial constraint of to improve ear maintenance ed to ensure the se. Indary issues row is not carried of windows etc. Is simulation rich, education aknesses in a sesment outcomencies with buenance.	s and limited existing central and remediane building remay manifest out e.g. da further addir suite cannot and innovati	es. al works still emains fit for if remedial mp, mould, ag to costs. at host all on activity.
		New Risk Next Review Date		Date last reviewed Risk by	04	06/12/		24
Upda	te since	06/01/2025		quarter 2024-25	Q1	Q2	Q3 16	Q4
	e last port			8 week score projection Current		10		
				issues				



No	ID	Title	• <u> </u>						
7	9746	Inadequate funding model for resear	rch, developr	nent and innovation					
L	ead	Risk Lead: J Owen Exec Lead: K Quinn  Current score	16	Score Movement	<b>\</b>	$\Rightarrow$			
Desc	cription	The Research, Development and Innovation Service within DERI is not centrally funded by the Trust. It is financed through complex funding streams such as the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR), Clinical Research Network (CRN) Greater Manchester and from income generated from commercial and non-commercial research activity. This model of funding is no longer sustainable		Gaps / weaknesses in controls  1 Commercial and non-commercial study income subject to change without warning leading to fluctuations in income or performance expected for funding provided and is non recurrent making forecasting extremely challenging.					
Assu	ntrols and urances place	Controls 1. Finance within DERI moved from substantive education posts into research. 2. Investment in additional resources (B6 0.4 WTE and B4 0.2 WTE) for a six month period has allowed for better scrutiny and control of contractual and financial assessment of projects, timely raising of invoices and chasing aged debt. 3. Agreed proposals within business plan will see consistency in approach and alignment with other NHS organisations. 4. Procurement of Edge Research Management System allows for improved efficiency at capturing and costing for research activity and better financial oversight that was previously held.  Assurances 1. Annual negotiations held with NIHR and CRN to proportionately increase investment to reflect balance and expansion of research portfolio across services allowing for movement of some posts to the CRN funding stream. 2. Fortnightly finance meetings between R&I Accountant, Deputy Divisional Manager for DERI and Head of R&I Department to review income and budgets. 3. Additional funding routes and benchmarking of financial models across other NHS organisations being explored. 4. Engagement with senior finance personnel and good lines of communication with executives to form a collaborative approach to the business plan.	Gaps and potential actions to further mitigate risk	2 Failure to look at Development and Inno and rapid loss of infrastructure severely deliver vital ground b These staff groups are take a considerable an 3 Income generated rarely provides a wi investment in staffing years for a new posportfolio within the sepressures within clinica 4 Research support fur generate income, but activity, be that devel skilled expertise and researchers helps inc funding applications. A applications is 17% applications still requiridable to deliver certain as increased pressures with current pressures.  Gaps / weaknesses in 1 Rebalancing resea income generation f happening but takes til 2 Generated income research facility as clin for capacity (including 3 Current recruitmen having an impact on stand expand research 4 Future benefits of intrajectory such as reincome generation	funding model of covation could result highly skilled wo damaging the Tru breaking research as specialised and count of time to refrom research and thin financial year resource and car st to develop the trice and support service and support service and support oped research or advice given to crease potential for Average success of the first oped research or advice given to crease potential for Average success of the first oped research or advice given to crease potential for Average success of the first oped research or advice given to crease potential for average success of the first open commercial me to grow and est limited without ical priority will take support services). It freeze to non-caffing capacity to demonstrate of the service of the first open commercial me to grow and est limited without ical priority will take support services). It freeze to non-caffing capacity to demonstrate of the first open commercial metallication in line plan.	in significant rkforce and st's ability to for patients. once lost will establish. d innovation in return on a take a few surrounding to exterior ices. es not directly the research hosted. The prospective in successful atte for grant essful grant of not being rvice, as well fir remaining, and decided expecedence clinical roles eliver current with DERI over a longer			
		Update 04/12/2024 No change in risk score.	Date last	04	4/12/2024				
		Income recovery work progressing at pace with a dedicated team set up and seconded to the role of recovering historical income, cross referencing	reviewed Risk by	Q1 Q:	2 Q3	Q4			
	date ce the	study activity and invoices as well as setting up new processes on EDGE for new studies opening. Agreement reached for this work to continue to	quarter 2024-25	16 16	16				
	report	Mar-25 that will support mitigation of this risk and a reduced risk score.  Next Review Date 05/01/2025	8-week score projection		12				
			Current issues	System wid	e external influence	es			





No	ID		Title							
8	9545	Potential interruption to surg	ical prod	cedures due 1	to equipment	failure				
L	ead		urrent score	20	Score Mov	vement				
Desc	ription	Theatre items that are out of service or obsolete pose a significant complete failure which will impact on service delivery and patient. These items include theatre stack systems and Integrated theatre so which are now out of service contract. Additional critical medical of and items are also due to be without support in the short and medical of the service contract.	safety. olutions devices		Gaps / weaknesses in controls					
a Assu	ntrols ind irances place	Controls  1 Loan kit ordered when equipment broken if available (parts and dependent)  2 Theatre staff fully trained and competent to work the equipment  3 Specialty scheduling and theatre oversight in place  4 Service contracts in place jointly managed between EBME and TI  5 Policy in place for the lifecycle management of medical of monitored by the Medical Devices Management Group  Assurances  1 Capital bids process in place  2 Business case to propose moving to a managed service and posolution to the risk accepted by Board  3 Good relationship with and support from EBME, supplier and correpresentative  4 Breakages of choledoscopes fully investigated with theatres, EBN supplier with the outcome of investigations finding no particular trees some breakages due to fragility of equipment and increased complicases  5 Task and Finish Group established to progress replacement equipment and managed service option  6 Monitoring at theatre and divisional meetings  7 Monitoring of incidents linked to risk and likelihood scoring criterians.	heatres devices otential ompany ME and nd, with lexity of nent of	Gaps and potential actions to further mitigate risk	2 Supplier har replacement 3 Possibility f 4 Potential fo available 5 Field Safety due to age of 6 Planned probsolete item arrangements 7 A review of within the me  Gaps / weak 1 Increasing 2 Meetings of Group have recontracts 3 Potential faissues or breduced to the second process of t	1 No spare parts availability internally or with supp 2 Supplier has confirmed items now obsolete and replacement parts are no longer available 3 Possibility for loan kit to be unavailable 4 Potential for equipment to break and be no longer available 5 Field Safety Notices are not applicable as failured due to age of equipment 6 Planned preventative maintenance of equipment obsolete items is not included as part of contractual arrangements 7 A review of the responsibilities and arrangement within the medical devices policy is required  Gaps / weaknesses in assurances 1 Increasing numbers of incidents identified 2 Meetings of the Medical Devices Management Group have not consistently taken place to allow monitoring and overview of equipment service				
		Update 04/11/2024 Change of risk lead. No change in risk score Further issues with failure of equipment experienced which have	e been	Date last reviewed		04/1	1/2024			
		mitigated on these occasions to avoid service impact. Secure equipment from supplier. Managed service contract in place from S	Sep-24.	Risk by quarter	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
	date ce the	Equipment to be replaced in the next three months and upgrintegrated equipment within gynae theatres expected to be con		2024-25 8-week	20	20	20			
	report	before Feb-25 which will help support movement towards a reduc score.		score projection	12					
		Next Review Date 04/12/2024 Reminder issued to risk handler to review risk.		Current issues	Ma	anagement o	f Medical Device	es		





No	ID		Title					
9	8061	Patients experiencing delays past their intende	ed clinic	cal review dat	e may experience dete	rioration		
L	.ead		rrent ore	16	Score Movement	<b>\</b>	$\Rightarrow$	
Desc	cription	Patients are waiting past their intended date for review appointment subsequently coming to harm due to a deteriorating condition of suffering complications as a result of delayed decision making or intervention.	r from					
Assu	rols and irances place	Controls  1 Red, Amber, Green (RAG) ratings included on all outcome shoutpatient clinic.  2 Restoration plan in place to restore activity to pre-covid levels.  3 RAG status for each patient to be added to the comments field patient record in Outpatient Welcome Liaison Service (OWLS) to current RAG status. This will allow future automated reports to be pro 4 All patients where harm is indicated or flagged as a red rating to be actimmediately. Directorates to agree plans to manage these properties as a process has been agreed to ensure all follow up patients in the future assigned a RAG rating at the time of putting them on the holding list.  6 Process has been rolled out and is monitored daily.  7 Underlying demand and capacity gaps must be quantified and plans place to support these specialities in improving the current position reducing the reliance on holding lists in the future.  8 Administrator appointed to review all unknown and uncoded prequesting clinical input and micromanagement of red paties chronological order to find available slots.  Assurances  1 Updates provided at weekly Patient Transfer List (PTL) meetings.  2 Daily holding list report circulated to all Divisions to show the current future size of the holding list.  3 Meetings held between Divisional and Ophthalmology Triads to current risk and agree next steps.  4 Requests made to all Directorates that all patients on holding list are assessed for potential harm due to delays being seen, with suitable ratings applied to these patients.  5 Specialties continue to review patients waiting over 6 months and rated as red to ensure they are prioritised.  6 Audit outcomes highlighted no patient harm due to delays.  7 Meetings held with Directorate Managers from all Divisions to underposition of all holding lists.  8 Individual specialities undertaking own review of the holding list to if patients can be managed in alternative ways.  9 Updates provided weekly to Executive Team.	on the capture duced. Stioned atients ure are sput in on and atients in ent and discuss initially e RAG. I those	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	Gaps / weaknesses in 1 Holding list remains COVID-19. 2 General lack of ca impacting on reducing h 3 Not all staff are foll procedures for RAG r some patients without a  Gaps / weaknesses in 1 Automated reporting s will ensure oversight specialty. 2 Current level of patie classed as uncoded and 3 Patient appointments onto the holding list if at 4 Patients added onto sources such as theatre a RAG identified.	pacity across olding list nur owing standa ating of patie rating.  assurances system in develof risk stratifunts without a lunknown.  not RAG rappointments a the holding list	s specialties nbers. rd operating ents, leaving elopment that fied lists by a RAG rating ted will drop re cancelled. et from other	
		Update 02/12/2024 Risk reviewed. No change in risk score		Date last reviewed	02/1	2/2024		
Hada	to cines	Continuing increase in volume of patients and time constraints competing waiting list demands. Upward trend in the last three month		Risk by quarter	Q1 Q2	Q3	Q4	
th	te since e last	Next Review Date 02/01/2025		2024-25 8 week	16 16	16		
re	eport			score projection		16		
				Current issues	Recovery and restoration pressures, recruitm and retention			



No	ID		Title					
10	8033	Increased requirement for nutrition and hy-	dration	intervention	in patients	resulting in o	delays	
	Lead		rent ore	16	Score N	lovement	<b>\</b>	$\Rightarrow$
Des	scription	Failure to meet nutrition and hydration needs of patients as set out the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulate 2014 which sets out the requirements for healthcare providers to er persons have enough to eat and drink to meet nutrition and hydratic needs and receive support in doing so.  Controls		1 Non adhe 2 Inconsis recording o	aknesses in corence to policy stent, inaccurf malnutrition for appropriate	y and proced rate asses: risk.	sments and	
Assı	trols and ırances in place	TRegulatory requirements and guidance written into nutrition hydration provision to inpatients, parental nutrition, enteral ferefeeding, mental capacity and safeguarding adults policies procedures.  2 Standard operating procedures and tools in place i.e. ward sereen, electronic malnutrition screening tool, food record charts are balance, nasogastric tube care bundle, food for fingers and snack and nutrition and hydration prompts on ward round sheets.  3 Inclusion within Nursing Assessment and Performance Frame (NAPF) and ward managers audits  4 Training provided to staff that includes malnutrition screen assogastric tube replacement, nasogastric x-ray interpretation nasogastric bridle, mouthcare, malnutrition identification management, fluid balance, Percutaneous Endoscopic Gastronomy management and food hygiene.  **Assurances**  1 Nutrition and hydration prompt on ward round sheets  2 Inclusion within ward manager audits.  3 Monitoring of incidents and levels of harm, complaints, experience outcomes etc. as part of divisional reports.  4 Outcome results form part of the work plan of the Nutrition and Hydratering Group.  5 Inclusion via Nursing Assessment and Performance Framework (Nature of the Steeping Group).	wallow wallow diffuid menus nework ening, n and and (PEG)	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	processes. 4 Limited therapists, including ba and impact 5 Limited undertaking 6 Lack of at 7 Training training idea 8 No proces of non-man  Gaps / wea 1 Staff known use of safe 2 No revier rounds or ti 3 Not all reliance on 4 Recording 5 Current used to gahealthcare 6 Access to and instigar ather than 7 Insufficie dieticians a 8 Timely parenteral for 9 No medie	capacity of dietetics, er ank and agencing on feeding capacity of gward rounds vailable house gap regarding on the first of the first o	speech ar ndoscopy a cy, delaying a routes. nutrition significant and a coctors curried the recording compliance sussurances on fidence quesses in the an and hydra arest decision weighed, weight, not a con in multiple UST' toolkit accer reports a curring weight an support teans and nutward. In provided in delanguage to decide the control of the cont	and language and nursing, assessments apport team weekends. In the language weekends and hydration culum. It is easier to a second as a se
		Update 06/11/2024 Risk Reviewed. No change in risk score. MUST compliance remain static at 51% completion within 23hrs, 27		Date last reviewed Risk by	Q1	06/11 Q2	/2024 Q3	Q4
		24hrs and 21% of patients with no MUST. Data triangulated retrospective report generated by Power BI/EPR and NAPF		quarter 2024-25	16	16	16	Q. 7
l local		Multifactorial issues associated with patients not being weighe challenges of completing MUST tool with correct data. A recent reviet found MUST eLearning to be out of date. MUST remain part of the auditing process. The impact of poor MUST compliance has	w has NAPF	8 week score projection		1	6	
	ate since ast report	highlighted at the Clinical Effectiveness Group along with similar compliance to care planning, fluid balance chart and food record completion which also continues to be audited via NAPF. Nutrition questions in NAPF have been revisited and are more visible as NAPF adopts an MDT approach. Policy and procedural arrangements regarding nutrition and hydration provision are being reviewed.		Current issues	Recovery	and restoratio and re	n pressures, tention	recruitment
		Next Review Date 06/12/2024 Reminder issued to risk handler to review risk						





No	ID	Title					
11	7165	Failure to comply with RIDDOR					
Le	ead	Risk Lead: J Houlihan Exec Lead: T McDonald	Current score	16	Score Movement	<b>(</b> -	$\Rightarrow$
Lead  Description  Controls and Assurances in place		Risk Lead: J Houlihan Current			Gaps / weaknesses in controls  1. Delays experienced determining RIDDOR status due to increasing volume and complexity of accidents and incidents requiring review and investigation.  2. Limited assurance policy or procedural controls regarding the timely reporting of accidents or incidents are being followed, of this being highlighted or captured within management systems or processes or it being performance managed.  3. No standardised investigation process or quality management system used to capture numbers of days lost off work as a result of workplace accident or injury leading to its absence, avoidance or duplication.  4. Introduction of patient safety learning response timescales identified as part of the new Patient Safety Incident Response Framework (PSIRF) may delay incident investigations and impact on external regulatory reporting requirements.  5. Improvements in compliance heavily reliant on major changes to the incident management and triage processes and limited capacity and resource within the health and safety team.  6. Lead specialisms and or subject matter experts are not being utilised effectively with regards the review and investigation of incidents within their own areas of responsibility and control and of determining external reporting requirements of RIDDOR when undertaking investigations.  7. Investigations to determine RIDDOR reportable incidents highlighting gaps in quality safety management systems or processes and of policy/procedural controls and risk assessment processes not being followed.  Gaps / weaknesses in assurance  1. RIDDOR performance increasingly attracting the interest of the HSE and CQC.  2. No evidence of assurance lead specialisms or subject matter experts in safety critical roles are benchmarking or using RIDDOR performance as an important driver in reducing mitigating risks or improving safety management systems, processes or behaviours.  3. Numbers of accidents and incidents being reviewed or investigated by the health, safety and risk team to determine RIDDOR		
Update since the last report		Risk Reviewed. No change in risk score.  A new RIDDOR process went live on 1 Oct-24 to help support a reduced risk		reviewed Risk by	06/12/2024 Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4		
		score. All stakeholders consulted on changes in process. Notifications to the HSE remain centrally coordinated by the health, safety and risk team. RIDDOR awareness training including the new process has been rolled out to support divisional services. Compliance rates have improved from 56% to 71% at present that will support mitigation of this risk and a reduced risk score.		quarter 2024-25 8 week score projection	16 16	16	<u> </u>
					12		
		Next Review Date 06/01/2025		Current issues	Systems, capacity and workforce pressures		





No	ID		Title					
12	10095	Cardiology PAC issues impacting on efficiency	and abi	lity to meet ta	rgets and ok	os / weaknesses in controls oor functionality of existing system. ystem supplier unable to resolve issues. ompatibility with existing IT infrastructure in porting upgrade otential cyber vulnerability of Change healthcan usiness continuity plans for failure revert to pap y with no image storage availability opact on existing workforce pressures, clinical e and delayed diagnosis and treatment os / weaknesses in assurances elays in estimated target date for new platform ailure to meet deadline and resulting contract or assurance of upgrade installation oppredictability of reporting system workflows an		
Le	ead		rrent ore	15	Score N	lovement	1	<u>~</u>
Desc	ription	The current change cardiology PACS system used is EOL. There is a cardiology PAC issues impacting on efficiency and ability to meet tar			1 Poor funct 2 System su 3 Compatibi	ionality of exist applier unable to lity with existing	ing system. o resolve issu	
Assu	ols and rances blace	Controls  1 Purchase of cardiology PACS system upgrade  2 Change contract with maintenance support  3 IT member trained in change cardiology PACS system solution  4 Local super users for frequent basic troubleshooting  5 Business continuity plans up to date for major incident and failure.  Assurances  1 Still running on old system  2 Finance directed towards upgrades.  3 Meetings with IT and IBC for future solutions  4 Engagement with system engineers to resolve current system issue  5 Incident reporting system and process in place	95	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	4 Potential of 5 Business of copy with no 6 Impact on time and de Gaps / wea 1 Delays in 2 Failure to extension at 3 No assura 4 Unpredict demands 5 Numbers of 5 Numbers of 5 Numbers of copy with the sum of th	byber vulnerabicontinuity plans or image storage existing workfolayed diagnosis knesses in assestimated targemeet deadline and upgrade at funce of upgrade ability of reportion incomplete responses.	s for failure revelopments of the state of t	vert to paper s, clinical nt v platform contract orkflows and
		New risk	ition of	Date last reviewed		10/12	/2024	
Undet	o oines	Funding has been released for upgrade of the system but no indicate present when this will take place	mon at	Risk by quarter	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
the	e since last	Next review date		2024-25 8 week			15	
re	port	11/01/2025		score	15			
				projection Current				
				iccure				





A University Teaching Trust

No	ID	т	itle					
13	10065	Pharmacy Technical Servic		ent programme				
L	ead	Risk Lead: M Randall Exec Lead: J Husain  Current score	15	Score Mov	vement	<b></b>	$\Rightarrow$	
Desc	ription	The aseptic units are not being maintained to external standards and there is a risk the air handling units, specialist equipment such as pharmaceutical isolators and HEPA filters in both units will fail due to planned and reactive failure in the maintenance and replacement schedule and a number of potential issues:  Temperature fluctuations may lead to environmental breaches.  Product degradation may lead to contaminated products being administered to patients.  Delays in chemotherapy service provision when equipment fails may hinder cancer recovery plans and breaches in cancer targets.  An increased higher risk of dispensing and reconstitution of high risk products in clinical areas if incorrect stock is used or staff exposure to products that may cause health issues.  A reduced ability to support clinical trials of investigational medicinal products requiring aseptic preparation.  Outsourcing is not possible for supporting research and development where aseptic preparation is required due to air handling unit or equipment failure.  The clinical trials team are based in the aseptic unit and if the unit closes, clinical trials dispensing will cease and research will stop which may impacts on commercial viability, reputational damage.		<ol> <li>Failure to comply with health technical memorandum guidance and quality assurance standards.</li> <li>Dispersed oil testing and pressure differential failure in clean rooms visible on magnahelic gauges, interlocking doors not working.</li> <li>A chemotherapy port has exceeded its life spwith no plans in place regarding lifecycle management.</li> <li>Contract with JLA (formerly Atlas) now expire reports not being sent through, so having to maintenance contract which is more expensive bifficult to manage all reports being recorded the unit.</li> <li>No environmental control in the old outpatient dispensary so not suitable for storing clinical unless upgrade works carried out.</li> <li>Delays of up to forty four weeks ordering isoladds to existing financial pressures and work programme constraints.</li> <li>Growth restriction of aseptic unit with at least pharmaceutical isolator not operational in las</li> </ol>				
Assu	ols and rances olace	<ol> <li>Controls</li> <li>Aseptic unit audits undertaken by external service provider</li> <li>Staff preparations use aseptic non touch technique to reduce contamination risk</li> <li>Old outpatient dispensary identified to store clinical trials</li> <li>Risk assessment of monoclonal antibodies designed to look at new products being accepted on the formulary.</li> <li>FMS/magnahelic panel continuously monitored for pressure change</li> <li>Staff notice to ensure door system is used for single entry only into each room. Staff training put in place around GMP and entry to clean room etiquette</li> <li>Aseptic unit shut and works commenced</li> <li>Assurances</li> <li>The aseptic team is reviewing the system for any environmental breaches on a monthly basis via pharmacy quality meetings.</li> <li>Quality exception report excursions are being investigation and error rate reviews undertaken</li> <li>Monthly meetings taking place and urgent response service plans sent through from clean room specialist company.</li> <li>Regular environmental testing undertaken of the unit and the workforce.</li> <li>Transformation plans for aseptic unit in place, with an integrated care systems working group looking at long term service provision.</li> <li>A north west pharmaceutical quality assurance regional audit is undertaken every 18 months.</li> <li>Outsourcing of products is undertaken where possible to meet service demand.</li> <li>Non aseptic medicine trials and other alternatives being explored to prepare aseptic products in clinical areas.</li> <li>Annual service and external PPM by cleanroom projects and JLA-DOP and pressure test compliant.</li> <li>Life cycle works commenced.</li> </ol>	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	years.  9. CIVA service 10. Outsourcing failing equip 11. Increased w products. 12. Staff behavit 13. No capacity growth so di  Gaps / weaknes 1. Lack of nati service provand workfor 2. Multiple shuthe last two 3. There has be provision in demand inte 4. Chemo and exceeding of severe provision in common commo	e has been st of parenteral ment. aste due to si ours in ignorir on chemothe fficult to control ses in assur onal pharma vision is puttir rec. ut downs of the years. Deen a 15% irrelast two year ensive. I clinical trial of capacity of uncapacity data in the monitoring me causing din mutual aid poss NHS organs ssues are lead al risks. In the second suppose the property of the parenty of the property of the prope	opped. I nutrition service thelf life of outsing notices orapy unit for parol service dem ances support to proving a strain on so the units have or the units have or the demand growin the difference of the parol service demand growin the demand growin the highlighting wo the gresults have the lays in picking due to age and anisations in the diding to increase of MABs when HH data not ave	ce due to ourced atient lands vide aseptic lervices ccurred in otic service v and orkforce a two week g up any d condition e LSC seed in phase 2 vailable.	
		Update 16/12/2024 Risk Reviewed. No change in risk score.	Date last reviewed		16/12/2	024		
		Still awaiting closure of actions, NICU response, URS for aseptic unit approval, change of maintenance contract, 24 hr support and estates	Risk by quarter	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
the	e since last	and PFI team review of actions. Aseptic unit closed and works commenced	2024/25 8-week	15	15	15		
re	port	Next review date 15/01/2025	8-week score projection Current Systems, capacity and workforce pr			workforce pres	sures	





No	ID	Т	itle						
14	10062	Risk of significant harm and poor experience fo	or patients att	ending with mer	ntal health co	ncerns			
	Lead	Risk Lead: M Illingworth Exec Lead: P Murphy  Current score	15	Score Mo	vement	<b>\</b>	$\Rightarrow$		
De	scription	The Trust is registered with the Care Quality Commission for the assessment and treatment of patients on the emergency care pathway who are subject to sections 136, 5,2 or 5.4 of the Mental Health Act.  Patients are being admitted onto hospital wards who, whilst their acute physical health needs are being met, can present a risk in relation to their mental health needs when awaiting a more formal mental health assessment, a suitable mental health bed or transfer to other more suitable clinical pathways outside of the Trust and lead to patients not receiving coordinated care against standards, poor patient experience in the absence of specialist care and a deterioration in mental health condition.		Gaps / weaknesses in controls  1.LSCFT are routinely unable to staff the requirements of the Shared Care Protocol for 1:1 etc.  2. Enhanced Care Team is not fully recruited to at present, including formal lead for the service.  3. Mental Health risk assessments only provided by MHLT for patients with medical recommendations in place and often provide limited information.  4. Infrequent availability of resource to address escalated patients via gold command due to mental health bed availability.  5. Access to specialist advice for mental health concerns can only be accessed externally from LSCFT.					
As	ntrols and surances n place	<ol> <li>Shared care protocol in place with Lancashire and South Cumbria NHS Foundation Trust (LSCFT).</li> <li>Daily escalation of mental health patients via gold command.</li> <li>Multi agency s.136 pathways in place</li> <li>Enhanced Care Support Team in place to support complex patients with internal staff trained in physical restraint and experienced in care of patients presenting with challenging behaviours</li> <li>Lead Nurse for Mental Health now in post.</li> <li>Assurances</li> <li>Enhanced care lead nurse informally monitors and escalates gaps in completed risk assessments to the mental health liaison team based in the emergency department.</li> <li>The mental health liaison meeting reports to the emergency department divisional management board meetings and facilitates joint working between the emergency department and mental health liaison team.</li> <li>A new mental health interface meeting has been set up to provide assurances against established measures.</li> <li>LSCFT multi agency oversight group monitors patient mental health activity and is chaired by the Integrated Care Board.</li> <li>Incidents of harm involving patients with mental health or learning disabilities reported in Datix.</li> </ol>	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	Lead professiona pathway to incre 6. Lack of ability by mental health general adult act. 7. Limited contro and deterioration ward environmer 8. Staffing levels when gaps are n 9. Acute staff ofte adequate training risk. No training 10. Incomplete or risk managemen 11. Lack of forma inconsistent leve 12. No specific T patients.  Gaps / weaknes  1. No specific T patients.  Gaps / weaknes  1. No specific T patients.  3. No speciali ensure app 4. The mental formal goves 5. Compliance not visibly r 6. The LSCFT linked into i 7. No access mental hea 8. No access training to si	al is now in placase support for for specialised in urses to support for for specialised in urses to support the ward envirous of other patie in in mental hearts.  In a ble to man and to covered by seen manage merging placing thems plan available. In unsuitable entry the processes and agreed share als of support affects of support patients of support patients of support patients and s	ce and working to complex partial care plans to complex partial care plans to comments. The conditions are associal specialist tean that health risselves and partial health risselves and partial care model and gaps in prothe care of managements. The care of managements are the care of the care	ng on a tients. o be written within g distress within ted risk ms. ks without atients at and clinical distribution. The written are the within ted risk ms. ks without atients at and clinical distribution. The written are the written at the written are to a ken. The written are		
		Update 04/12/2024 Risk Reviewed. No change in risk score. A regular review of incidents is taking place to understand causation	Date last reviewed	21	04/12/20				
Upg	late since	and address issues. There has been a 44% reduction in numbers of self-harm incidents compared to the previous financial year to date. A	Risk by quarter	Q1 15	Q2 15	Q3 15	Q4		
t	he last report	full review of this risk and internal controls and assurances is being undertaken by the newly appointed mental health nurse which will support mitigation of this risk and a reduced risk score.	2024/25 8-week score	- 13	12	13			
		Next review date 06/01/2025	projection Current issues	;	System wide in	nfluences			





ID Title Poor identification, management and prevention of delirium 15 9900 Risk Lead: P McManamon Current 15 **Score Movement** Lead Exec Lead: J Husain score National Institute of Clinical Excellence (NICE) guidance relating to the **Description** identification, assessment, management and prevention of delirium in acute hospital settings is partially and or not being met Gaps / weaknesses in controls Controls 1. Existing digital clinical assessment does not fully 1. A paper based delirium bundle and assessment in place for clinical identify delirium or populate a problem list. teams investigating and managing delirium. 2. Existing paper based delirium bundle does not utilise 2. A delirium awareness training module is available to staff with rapid the 4AT delirium assessment and is not being tranquilisation training in support. routinely used in practice. 3. Available guidance on agitated delirium in elderly persons. 3. Compliance with dementia audits and outcomes Patients with suspected delirium can be referred to relevant requires stronger divisional support. specialist nursing teams for support and review where required. 4. The training module for delirium is not a mandatory training requirement and does not fully mitigate the Gaps and **Assurances** risks associated with delirium. **Potential** Delirium reports and updates produced and shared at dementia 5. Published guidance and recommendations (agitated actions to strategy meetings and the patient experience group. delirium in elderly) are not always followed. Diagnostic data has identified a downward trend in delirium further **Controls and** diagnosis since the introduction of the electronic patient record mitigate Gaps / weaknesses in assurances **Assurances** risk 1. Poor compliance with pilot assurance measures. in place A dementia champion documentation audit is being piloted monthly 2. No reported compliance of delirium assessments for that includes seeking assurances of the effectiveness of delirium clinical areas captured. 3. No digital pathway for delirium management 4. A share point site has been created for signposting and resource available. identification. 4. A revised care plan for the prevention and 5. A change request for the identification, management and management delirium is to be integrated into Cerner prevention of delirium workflow has been approved with work underway to produce a single assessment question to identify 5. Work to create an investigation prompt for clinicians delirium (SQID). as part of the delirium diagnostic work flow and to A training programme is in place to deliver delirium awareness key assist clinical judgement underway. points training with training delivered to c.'40 staff members between Jan-24 to May-24.

Date last

reviewed

Risk by

quarter

2024/25

8-week

score

projection Current

issues

15



A nationally accredited delirium awareness e-learning module has

The initial results from a national audit of dementia has identified

assessments on patients that require them with the delirium pathway

limited assurances regarding the effectiveness of delirium

been added to the learning hub.

significantly reducing effectiveness.

Next review date 06/12/2024

Change of risk handler. No change in risk score.

Reminder issued to risk handler to review risk

Update 07/11/2024

Update since

the last

report

07/11/2024

15

System wide influences

15

15

Q4





ID Title 9895 Patients not receiving timely emergency procedures in theatres 16 Risk Lead: N Tingle Lead **Current score** 15 **Score Movement** Exec Lead: J Husain There is a risk that increasing demand on the emergency theatre Gaps / weaknesses in controls Description due to increased hospital acuity may lead to delays in patients not No systematic approach in alerting and reviewing receiving timely emergency procedures. patients once listed. Controls No alert system when emergency patients have All patients listed in accordance with NCEPOD guidance and 1. breached NCEPOD categorisation and not had timely time to theatre. emergency procedure. 2. Patients reviewed by medical team to ensure they remain Standing down of elective theatres or opening second appropriately categorised and have not deteriorated. theatres not always possible due to capacity and 3. Standing down of elective theatre based on clinical urgency clinical priorities of elective patients. and prioritisation. 4 Financial impact of cancellations on day of elective 4. Escalation standard operating procedure in place for patient patients. No bed capacity for surgical patients. 5. Scheduling to ensure elective theatres are run in accordance Not all cases are appropriately listed due to MDT with session time. requirements, times unknown, case complexity etc. Senior theatre coordination and duty anaesthetist ensure 6. which impacts on oversight at scheduling. efficient running of all operating theatres to prevent overrun. Gaps and Known complex overruns are not always staffed Policy arrangements in place for ensuring elective procedures **Potential** requiring emergency staff to cover are booked in a timely manner to facilitate correct staffing for actions to Regular overrun of elective theatres requires staff to the elective capacity. Controls and further relieve others who have to go home. Only six theatre 8. Additional second theatre at weekends to cover capacity. Assurances mitigate staff available resulting in stopping of theatre six. in place risk Limited assurance policy and procedural controls are effective or are being followed. Daily review of acuity of emergency list and capacity to assess 10. Reliance on voluntary staffing of capacity lists. availability of opening a second emergency theatre where Gaps / weaknesses in assurances 2. Theatre triad, directorate meetings held to discuss patient Potential for inappropriate categorisation when safety and risk at divisional and theatre directorate level. booking emergency patients. 3. Monitoring and review of incidents. Failure to discuss patient safety and risk at theatre Emergency coordinator highlights capacity issues to duty 4. triad and at divisional and directorate meetings. anaesthetist and theatre operational manager. Incident reports not always completed or capture Scheduling and oversight meetings in place for elective lists 5. severity of harm as unknown if there is a delay to Business case being made for additional theatre sessions. 6. surgery or disease progression. Issues not highlighted if coordinator is not on duty. Actions from meetings may not be enacted upon 5 6. Failure to manage capacity list due to lack of resource. Update 06/12/2024 **Date last** 06/12/2024 No change in risk score reviewed A number of NCEPOD category targets have been achieved but the Risk by **Q1** Q2 Q3 Q4 risk score remains the same due to 62 category breaches. A second quarter emergency list currently runs on Sundays on a capacity basis to help 15 15 15 2023-24 **Update since** alleviate breach issues. Awaiting official data from theatres 8 week the last 15 score report Next review date 07/01/2025 projection

Current

issues

Recovery and restoration pressures, recruitment and

retention





No	ID		Ti	tle								
17	9851	Lack of standardisation of c	Lack of standardisation of clinical documentation process and recording in Cerner									
L	.ead	Risk Lead: C Owen Exec Lead: P Murphy	Current score	16	Score Mo	vement	<b></b>	$\Rightarrow$				
Des	cription	The introduction of Cerner e-PR system has created documentation processes. There are numerous ways to system and document information in Cerner. As a result to of standardisation in documentation. This requires a coor of standardisation and of providing policy and procedu education and support and effective ways to audit comp systems and processes.  A lack of standardisation when documenting in Cerner of the omission of documentation, evidence of care, docontradictory information relating to the provision of care that processes no longer align to clinical managem standard operating procedures and national guidance, wo of documentation captured in existing audits no longer view.	navigate the here is a lack ordinated way ral guidance, liance of new could result in uplication or and potential lent policies, with elements									
Assi	rois and urances place	<ol> <li>Controls</li> <li>Appointment of a Chief Nursing Information Officer in post.</li> <li>New Integration Architect has been recruited to assist system analysts to execute change requests.</li> <li>Head of Nursing leading review of the effectivener management policy and procedural controls, risk processes and care plans.</li> <li>Library of quick reference guides on step by step in common processes available via e-coach.</li> <li>Training videos available on OLI, YouTube and Hub.</li> <li>Review of clinical documentation included as pa Assessment and Performance Framework (NAPF).</li> <li>Standardisation of clinical information and records now obtained and can be audited.</li> <li>Ward manager training delivered by CNIO to all was to standardise nursing documentation.</li> </ol> Assurance <ol> <li>Key processes lacking in standardisation are being 2. Assurances provided by policy authors of the effective, procedural and risk assessment controls being Cerner.</li> <li>Escalation process for Cerner related issues in placed and the issues.</li> <li>A clinical records management group has been emonitor and receive assurance of compliance.</li> <li>Nursing risk assessments now available via system portal with other reports awaiting development.</li> <li>Mini NAPF and audits of clinical areas undertaked with outcomes shared and enacted upon.</li> <li>93% of staff have received training on Cerner e-Plive' date and all new staff complete training on cor of employment.</li> <li>Ongoing updates, including changes or handy tip trust wide approved communication systems.</li> <li>Creation of One LSC model allows for pooling across the region that will help address capacity.</li> </ol>	ist and upskill ass of clinical assessment a	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	at go live agreemen 2. Compliant may not b 3. Unable to agreemen 4. No electro guidance 4. Due to the system and builds, au work throu 2. Availability advise and 3. Limited activity. 4. Limited regusual repo	vare of variation	n of processe reses need recesses need recesses need recesses need recesses need recesses need recesses need process.  management place.  nce recesses recesses the alignmen review is take see.  rts to review sees is a timely recessure for be recessed as the pressure for be recessed as the pressure for be recessed as the recesses recesses a timely recessers of the recesses recess	review and e elements r. ports until t system or quests and tt of system ing time to system and process. scanning to work on ousiness as				
	ite since	Update 06/12/2024 Risk reviewed. No change in risk score Ward manager training has been undertaken and care plan is due for release later in the month. Due to a lack of complia unable to provide assurance training has had the desired imp	ance reporting pact. ICS wide	Date last reviewed Risk by quarter 2024-25	Q1 15	06/12/20 Q2 15	Q3 15	Q4				
	e last eport	EDMS task and finish group set up and led by LTH. A regarding scanning and uploading of documentation is bei capture clinical management and organisational oversight ris	ng created to	8 week score projection		15						
		Next Review Date 03/01/2025		Current Issues		System wide in	nfluences					





No	ID		Ti	tle					
18	9653	Increased demand with a lack	of capacity	within ELHT o	an lead to extre	me pressure			
ı	_ead	Risk Lead: J Dean Exec Lead: P Murphy	Current score	16	Score Mo	vement	<b>\</b>	$\Rightarrow$	
Description		Extra bed capacity is achieved by use of escalation beds in have been risk assessed. Since January 2024 a standard procedure has been developed that introduced an extra trol ward where there is inability to offload ambulances and pursed on hospital corridors.  There is an increased risk extreme escalation to increase within hospital environments will result in patient and staff por mental harm as well as increasing privacy and digrid hospital acquired infection, complaints, poor patient experientational damage.  Controls	d operating ley on each patients are see capacity hysical and nity issues,		Gaps / weaknesses in controls  1. Lack of space around bed area affecting personal care and impacting on patent and staff safety.  2. Reduced access to electrical power sockets oxygen and suction, overhead lighting and trailing wires and cables have increased slips, trips and fall hazards.  3. Reduced space where escalation bed in positioned has increased risk of patient falls due to compromised observation of patients and				
Ass	rols and urances place	<ol> <li>Controls</li> <li>Ward area risk assessments in place and review escalation bed space is to be opened.</li> <li>Patients assessed by senior nurse on duty to en appropriate patient is identified to be cared for in escal patients to alert staff when required.</li> <li>Temporary storage made available as required.</li> <li>Patient medications are stored within ward medication Patients placed onto the escalation bed are to be selfable to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing able to stand to aid transfer to bathroom where possing to be allocated bed space.</li> <li>All staff to ensure adherence to infection prevention contained and procedural controls.</li> <li>Standard operating procedure in place to support and decision making of patient selection and placement of escalation bed and trolleys.</li> <li>Assurance</li> <li>Signature sheets kept with assessment and compliance audited as required.</li> <li>Extra equipment in use to support bed space e.g. alarm, bedside table and crate for any belongings managed as per policy and procedural controls.</li> <li>When equipment is not in use, it is the wards responsing the electronic patient buzzer is kept on character the electronic patient Tracking System</li></ol>	nsure most alation bed. Is to enable on trolleys. Is to enable on trolleys on trol policy on the strengthen of the strengthen of the strengthen on the health of the strengthen on the strengthen of the strengthen on the strengthen of the strengthen on the strengthen of the s	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	additional on safer prevention 4. Privacy an privacy so: the curtain form of the curta	equipment in the a handling of pat and control adher dignity may be reens not allowing s. ent experience led relatives concersk of increased for eputational damag space around be ver care. Lack of a them to be indecare e.g. no bediersonal belonging reach. staff harm due to ients and increase aff's expectations. It is and wellbeing red workload and media dignity and wellbeing red workload and media dignity and control and increase aff's expectations.	area and itients an rence. comprom the same adding to the same and the same adding to the same adding t	is impacting d infection dised due to be privacy as a increased raised and aplaints and for staff to for patients with some be to provide and fluids by to safely ment in area managing adduced due be times, in am are very significant stress and spaces not potential to fections. Increase in the patients are significant stress and spaces not potential to fections. Increase in the patients are significant stress and spaces not potential to fections. Increase in the patients are significant stress and spaces not potential to fections. Increase in the patients are significant stress and spaces not potential to fections. In the patients are significant stress and spaces in the patients are significant stress and significant stress and significant stress are significant stress are significant stress and significant stress are significant stress are significant stress and significant stress are significant stress a	
		Update 16/12/2024 Risk reviewed. No change in risk score.		Date last		16/12/2024			
		Difficulties in sourcing appropriate patients at times of		reviewed Risk by	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
Upda	ate since	pressure to be nursed on trolleys as a surge patient on the have reviewed this position and have sourced beds to allocate the sourced beds to all the sourced beds the sourced beds to all the s	ate patients	quarter 2024-25	15	15	15		
th	e last eport	onto instead of surge trolleys to maximise the use of these does reduce space between these two bed and has assessed.		8 week score projection		15			
		Next Review Date 16/01/2025		Current Issues		System wide influe	nces		





A University Teaching Trust

No ID	Title		
19 9301	Risk of avoidable patie	nt falls with h	arm
Lead	Risk Lead: A Duerden Current Exec Lead: P Murphy score	15	Score Movement
Controls and Assurances in place	Failure to prevent patient slips trips and falls resulting in avoidable harm due to lack of compliance / assurance with Local and National policies / procedures  Controls  1. Patient falls included as part of the Trust's Patient Safety Incident Response Framework as a local priority for learning  2. 5 investigations completed on falls leading to #NOF and themed to identify safety improvements  3. Completion of investigations for all inpatient falls resulting in moderate or above harm in line with the ELHT Patient Safety Incident Response Framework  4. Falls investigation reports are carried out by appropriately trained nurses from the clinical areas which are reviewed through the DSIRG process for Patient Safety Response investigations at Divisional level and by PSIRI for STEIS reportable incidents monthly  5. Enhanced care scoring tool in place with appropriate SOP (SOP004 Levels of enhanced care) enhanced care e-learning accessible on the learning hub, enhanced care lead nurse in post and developing a digital solution for staff to undertake a patients enhanced care score (this is currently a paper process)  6. Multifactorial patient falls risk assessments in place monitored through monthly ward audits for assurance (following the implementation of e-PR) it was evident that a change request was urgently required as the information from the falls risk assessment was not being correctly pulled through to request a multi-factorial falls risk assessment which potentially led to lack of risk assessment compliance at patient level - this change request has now been actioned and issue resolved)  7. Falls strategy group meets monthly and represented by all divisions  8. Divisional falls action plans monitored through the falls steering group and uploaded to the risk quarterly, themes and trends following falls investigations are shared for learning across all divisions at the falls strategy group  9. Yellow ID badge introduced to identify staff undertaking enhanced care for patients at high risk of falls  10. Cohort b	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	<ol> <li>Gaps / weaknesses in controls</li> <li>Lack of consistency / compliance with local assurance tools including enhanced care scoring tool and patient risk assessments</li> <li>Lack of consistency in approach following a fall with harm on a ward (currently bespoke input to ward area to assure patient safety for all patients on the ward which is dependent on initial review findings</li> <li>Falls checklist to be built directly into DATIX to reflect other checklists, i.e. pressure ulcers</li> <li>No trust wide falls action plan as patients coming to harm following a fall are reported through DATIX and investigated through divisional processes. This information is presented through a divisional quarterly report which are specific to their areas and provide assurance of actions, themes. trends and wider learning</li> <li>Inconsistencies with staffing in relation to increased level of observation requirements for patients in our care and in accordance with the enhanced care policy</li> <li>Inconsistencies with staff training in relation to understanding and delivery of enhanced levels of patient observation as per SOP004 (Levels of Enhanced care)</li> <li>Inconsistencies in documentation on e-PR for falls prevention and management (change requests made Dec 23)</li> <li>Gaps / weaknesses in assurances</li> <li>Increase in fracture neck of femurs as inpatient past 6/12 - 11 since Jan 23 any avoidable harm will be captured through the Falls Checklists completed and presented at divisional DSIRG meetings - learning shared at monthly Falls strategy group meeting and assurance through Divisional quarterly reports uploaded to ACTIONS within this risk</li> <li>Increase in number of falls with avoidable harm to inpatients which have potentially contributed to the patient's death</li> <li>Due to increase in falls contributing to patient death which has not seen previously the risk has been re-scored at 15 (understand that a consequence score should not change however death</li></ol>
Update since the last report	Update 11/12/2024 Risk reviewed. No change to risk score. Falls summit undertaken and actions agreed. No falls with lapses in care with catastrophic consequences since Jan-24. Also data showing reduced number of falls generally since Apr-24 which will support a reduced risk score should no further catastrophic harm be seen.  Next Review Date 10/01/2025	Date last reviewed Risk by quarter 2024-25 8 week score projection Current issues	11/12/2024  Q1 Q2 Q3 Q4  15 15  12  System wide influences



No	ID	Titl	e		
20	8808	Breaches to fire stopping and o	ompartmentali	sation at BGH	
ا	Lead	Risk Lead: J Houlihan Exec Lead: T McDonald  Current score	15	Score Movement	$\iff$
Des	cription	Phase 5 breaches to fire stopping compartmentalisation in fire walls and fire door frame surrounds due to poor workmanship or incorrect product usage may result in faster spread of smoke or fire between compartments within a timescale <1 hr or 30 mins that compartments an doors are designed to provide.  Controls  Contractual arrangements in place between the Trust and its PEL	d		
Assu	trols and rances in olace	<ol> <li>Contractual arrangements in place between the Trust and its PFI partners in establishing duty holder responsibilities of building controls, testing and servicing of alarm systems and planned preventative maintenance programme.</li> <li>Upgrade of suitable building fire detection systems in place to provide early warning of fire.</li> <li>Fire risers and fire-fighting equipment in place, tested and maintained.</li> <li>Fire safety management policy and procedural controls in place.</li> <li>Fire safety risk assessments in place for occupied (Trust) and nonoccupied (Consort) areas.</li> <li>Fire safety awareness training forms part of core and statutory training requirements for all staff.</li> <li>All relevant staff trained in awareness of alarm and evacuation methods.</li> <li>Emergency evacuation procedures and business continuity plans in place across services.</li> <li>Fire protection remedial works and find and fix process in place and project managed.</li> <li>Random sampling and audit of project works being undertaken.</li> </ol> Assurances <ol> <li>A fire safety committee has been established, chaired by an exec lead, to seek assurance and monitor progress and compliance.</li> <li>Collaborative working arrangements in place between the Trust, its partners and third parties to identify and prioritise higher risk areas, address remedial works and defect corrections to fire doors and frame sealings <ol> <li>All before and after photographic evidence of remedial works recorded and appropriately shared</li> <li>Fire wardens in place with additional fire wardens provided by partner organisations to maintain extra vigilance, patrol common areas across hospital sites and undertake fire safety checks</li> <li>Provision of on-site fire safety signage in place.</li> <li>External monitoring, servicing and maintenance of fire safety alarm system and suitable fire safety signage in place.</li> <li>Agreement of external response tim</li></ol></li></ol>	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	Gaps / weaknesses in c  1. Delays in implementing 2. Lack of confirmation of architrave surrounds a and under fire doors.  3. The adequacy of fire s compartmentalisation I adjacent building (Wils remains outstanding, von work to progress.  4. Not all locations within updated fire safety risk  5. The review of the effect working arrangements completion, review and risk assessments for b occupied areas is requ  Gaps / weaknesses in at  1. Lack of cooperation fror with information relatind drawings, test evidence which is slowing down remedial / managemer  2. Limited assurance of the safety management process and effectiven wardens.	g works f integrity of fire door nd general gaps around topping between phase 5 and on Hey) via survey with no decision made  occupied areas have an assessment. titiveness of collaborative regarding the d sharing of fire safety oth occupied and non- irred.  ssurances om partner organisations g to construction e and material in situ survey and project nt works he robustness of fire blicy and or procedural risk assessment
Upda	ate since	Update 06/12/2024 Risk reviewed. No change to risk score. A formal review of the risk is being undertaken by key stakeholders and reported at the next Fire Safety Committee meeting scheduled to take place in Dec-24 for approval that will support a reduced risk score	Date last reviewed Risk by quarter 2024-25	06/12/ Q1 Q2 15 15	Q3 Q4
	ast report	Next Review Date 06/01/2025	8 week score projection	1:	2
			Current issues	Recovery and restoration and ret	





No	ID		Title					
21	4932	Patients who lack capacity to consent to hospital	placements	s may be being	unlawfully detained (	Folerated Risk)		
L	_ead	Risk Lead: R Woods Exec Lead: P Murphy	Current score	15	Score Movement	$\iff$		
Des	cription	Patients referred to Lancashire County Council (LCC) and Bla Darwen Council (Supervisory Body) for a Deprivation of Liberty (DoLS) authorisation are not being assessed by these agencies statutory timescales, or at all, which means the DoLS is unauthorised.	Safeguards within the					
Assı	rols and urances place	Controls  1. Policy and procedures relating to the Mental Health Capacity and DoLS updated to reflect 2014 Supreme Court judgement rul 2. Mandatory training on MCA and DoLS available to all clinical professionals.  3. Improvement plan introduced for the management of DoLS apfollowing internal audit to enable timely and accurate recording of applications made and to demonstrate application of MCA in abstract Local Authority (LA) review.  4. Applications being tracked by the Safeguarding Team 5. Changes in patient status relayed back to the LA acting as the Supervisory Body.  6. Ablility to extend urgent authorisations for all patients up to 14 total.  7. LCC hospital DoLS process now in place to priorities any urge applications where increasing restrictions are being put in place to patient safe.  Assurances  1. Risk known to both Local Adult Safeguarding Boards for Black Darwen and Lancashire Local Authority.  2. Quarterly audits of MCA and DoLS being undertaken by the Safeguarding Team and reported to the NMLF and Safeguarding Committee on a quarterly basis.  3. DoLS data monitored via the Safeguarding Committee each method ashboard.  4. Additional legal advice obtained via Trust legal Team regardin DoLS escalation process.  5. Patients not known to suffer any adverse consequence or delateratment.	ng.  plications f ence of  days in  nt DoLS o keep the  burn with	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	not have a DoLS author had relevant checks ur are legally detained, le- detained without author would present an even	sessments patients will brised and will not have indertaken to ensure they ading to patients being risation as not doing so greater risk.  So to Liberty Protection ains on hold by the ate set for their sequent publication of d Codes of Practice.  In assurances assess identified that the Trust.  Surance received from fit meeting its		
		Update 11/11/2024 Tolerated Risk. Risk reviewed. No change in risk score. Mitigation of this risk continues to remain outside the control of the Assurances required from supervisory body it is advancing mitigation.		Date last reviewed Risk by	11/1 <sup>-</sup> Q1 Q2	1/2024 Q3 Q4		
	ate since e last	risk and addressing resource requirements for assessment of pa part of its statutory obligations that will support a reduced risk sc	tients as	quarter 2024/25	15 15	15		
	eport	Next review date 11/12/2024 Reminder issued to risk handler to review risk score		8-week score projection	12			
				Current issues	External influences regarding mitigation of risk beyond the control of the Trust			





No	ID		Title								
22	6190	Insufficient capacity to accommoda	ate patients in	clinic within timescales							
L	.ead	Risk Lead: Michelle Montague Exec Lead: Sharon Gilligan  Current score	12	Score Movement	$\Diamond$						
Desc	cription	Insufficient clinic capacity for patients to be seen in outpatient clinics resulting in unbooked new patients and very large holding lists of overdue patients, in some cases, there is significant delay and increased risk to patients.  The demand far outweighs capacity and waiting lists have increased significantly over the past few years. All patients are risk stratified (red, amber, green rated) but still cannot be seen within timescales with an added risk those patients identified as amber could become red over time.									
Assı	rols and ırances place	Controls  1. Action plan and ongoing service improvements identified to reduce demand.  2. Expanded non-medical roles e.g. orthoptists, optometrists, specialised nurses etc.  3. Use of clinical virtual pathways where appropriate  4. Additional capacity sessions offered to clinicians when opportunity arises  5. Operational management team in place including administrative support for waiting list validation  6. Teams to micromanage full utilisation of clinics to ensure capacity is maximised  7. Development in ability to extract data from front end of Cerner regards waiting lists. BI teams in process of rebuilding the rev cycle reports that will give accurate information to support validation  8. GOV.UK notify can now be set up for all DPIA and invoice approval. Trial validation taking place within surgical division.  Assurances  1. Weekly divisional and performance meetings held to discuss current position  2. Weekly operational meetings held with Chief Operating Officer to challenge outpatient activity and recovery.  3. Bi weekly COR meeting to discuss Cerner related issues  4. Regular monitoring of waiting lists at directorate level and escalated to division  5. Incident reporting and review.  6. DCOO, CXIO's and Deputy Medical Director working on a solution to record clinical harm reviews within outpatient setting on MPAGE of Cerner.  7. New reports available that distinguishes which patients have already been seen and duplicated.  8. Reduction in holding list  9. 65 week target achieved except for corneal grafts due to tissue availability  10. Validation month on month increase	Gaps and Potential actions to further mitigate risk	Gaps / weaknesses in contro  1. Clinical management policy of for managing patient lists required implementation of Cerner Miller  2. Relaunch of Outpatient Tranplace, with all services looking in the support of improvement material and compact of improvement material and complexity of carry out validation  4. Limited outpatient space to particle demand a advancements are resulting in an advancements are resulting in an advancements are resulting in an acomplexity of cases.  6. Data quality issues within EF  Gaps / weakness in assurance  1. Limited funding to recruit addequipment to be able to increase nursing, administration  2. Challenges in extending outport additional clinics.  3. Increasing staff burnout and constant pressures.  4. Data quality reporting issues  5. Need to test logics built in repremove duplicate patients.	and procedural controls res full review in line with nnium.  sformation Group to take at project streams with nagers.  source to provide of all waiting lists.  provide required clinics. and improved medical ncreased appointments.  PR following migration.  Reditional staff and se activity e.g. medical, patient estates capacity wellbeing due to						
		Update 05/12/2024 Risk reviewed. Risk score reduced.	Date last reviewed	05/12/20	24						
		Awaiting approval of risk removal from CRR Significant improvement in building and replicating worklists within e- PR to support validation of waiting lists and enable automated closure	Risk by quarter 2024-25	Q1 Q2 16 16	Q3 Q4 16						
	te since e last	of pathways where patients have been seen, have future appointments or duplication. New reports are now available to allow directorates to manage patients more appropriately however these are showing a number of data errors. A change request has been made	8 week score projection	12							
	eport	for data and digital to test the logics built in order to cleanse the data within the worklists. Teams continue to micromanage waiting lists and create additional capacity where possible and clinical teams are able. A review of gaps in controls and assurances as a result of improvement works is being undertaken to help mitigate this risk.	Current Issues	Recovery and restoration pressures, recruitment and retention							
		Next Review Date 10/01/2025									





## TRUST BOARD REPORT

Item 11

15 January 2025

**Purpose Approval** 

Title Board Assurance Framework (BAF)

Report Author Miss K Ingham, Corporate Governance Manager

**Executive sponsor** Mrs K Atkinson, Executive Director of Service Development and

Improvement

**Summary:** The Executive Directors and their deputies have reviewed and revised the BAF during the course of December 2024. Due to the timing of the Committees in December it was not possible to share the BAF at all of the Committee meetings, therefore members of the Finance and Performance Committee and Quality Committee have received the risks relevant to each Committee outside of the formal meeting cycle to allow them to provide feedback or ask questions about the document in advance of its presentation to the board in January 2025. The members of the People and Culture Committee received the report at their meeting on 13 January 2025. The members of the Committees have agreed to recommend the BAF risks within their remit to the Board for ratification.

The cover report sets out an overview of the changes made to the document, including updates on actions and the addition of assurances where actions have been completed. The timelines for some of the actions have been revised and explanations are provided in the detailed BAF sheets and changes are highlighted in green on the individual BAF risk sheets.

There have been no proposed revisions to the scoring of the risks or tolerated risks during this review period.

The Executive are monitoring the tolerated risk scores and target risk scores at the Executive Risk Assurance Group (ERAG) in light of the current challenges.

Recommendation: The Board is asked to discuss and approve the revised BAF.

# Report linkages

Related Trust Goal Deliver safe, high-quality care

Secure COVID recovery and resilience Compassionate and inclusive culture

'

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

## **Impact**

Legal No Financial No

Equality No Confidentiality No

Previously considered by:

Deputy Directors and Executive Directors, December/January 2025







Finance and Performance Committee, week commencing 6 January 2025 Quality Committee, week commencing 6 January 2025 People and Culture Committee, 13 January 2025





#### Introduction

- 1. The Executive Directors and their deputies with BAF risks assigned to them have reviewed and revised the individual risks.
- 2. This document sets out an overview of the changes that have been made to the BAF since the Board meeting that took place in November 2024, including any updates to the actions, assurances and controls.
- 3. The full BAF is presented to the Finance and Performance Committee, Quality Committee and People and Culture Committee. However, the Committees are only asked to discuss the risk scores, mitigations and actions for the risks that are within their remits as follows:
  - a) Finance & Performance Committee: BAF 1, BAF 3, BAF 5 and BAF 6.
  - b) Quality Committee: BAF 2 and BAF 6.
  - c) People and Culture Committee: BAF 4 and BAF 6.
- 4. Due to the timings of the Committee meetings in December 2024 and early January 2025 being revised to accommodate the festive period, it was not possible to present the BAF to the committees. Instead the BAF has been provided to members of the aforementioned committees outside of the meeting schedule to allow feedback, comments and questions to be raised and responded to in advance of the BAF being presented to the Board on 15 January 2025.
- 5. For ease of reference, we have produced the following heat map of the BAF risks for 2024-25 below.





		LIKELIHOOD								
2024-25		Rare 1	Unlikely 2	Possible 3	Likely 4	Almost Certain 5				
	Catastrophic 5					BAF 5				
	Major 4				BAF 1 BAF 2 BAF 3 BAF 4	BAF 6				
CONSEQUENCE	Moderate 3									
00	Minor 2									
	Negligible 1									

Risk 1: (Risk Score 16 (C4 x L4) - The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in unimproved health and wellbeing for our communities.

- 6. The current risk score remains unchanged for this risk, as do the tolerated and target risk ratings.
- 7. There have been no updates to the controls or assurances section of the risk.
- 8. With regard to the actions section of this risk, there have been a number of updates, including changes to the BRAG (blue, red, amber, green) ratings from green to amber for actions 2, 4, 6 and 7.
- 9. The rationale for the change of BRAG rating for actions 2 and 4 is as a result of the work being undertaken to identify key priorities to support improvement of year end position, particularly in respect of improvement work to support urgent and emergency care pressures to support a reduction in run rate.
- 10. The rationale for the BRAG rating change for action 6 relates to the delay to the publication of the planning guidance for 2025-26. In addition the rationale for the





change of BRAG rating for action 7 is noted to be as a result of ongoing development of the improvement hub team priorities to further support identification of cost improvement schemes to improve the year end financial run rate.

11. There have also been updates to other actions, the details of which can be found in the detailed BAF sheet.

Risk 2: (Risk Score 16 (C4  $\times$  L4) - The Trust may be unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.

- 12. The current risk score remains unchanged for this risk, as do the tolerated and target risk ratings.
- 13. There has been a number of small updates/revisions to the controls section which are highlighted in green in the detailed BAF sheet.
- 14. The assurances section of the BAF risk has had a number of updates, including confirmation that Patient Safety Partners are involved in a number of quality governance meetings and the embedding of internal audit recommendations relating to the Trust's complaints management process.
- 15. With regard to the actions section of the risk, there have been updates provided to the progress section for actions 3 and 5 and further information added to the action required section of action 1.

Risk 3: (Risk Score 20 (C4 x L5) - A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2024-25 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.

- 16. The current risk score remains unchanged for this risk, as do the tolerated and target risk ratings.
- 17. There have been no further updates to the controls section of the risk and one update to the assurance section, which is highlighted in green in the details BAF sheet.
- 18. There have been updates to all bar one of the actions, the details of which are clearly marked in green in the detailed BAF sheet.





A University Teaching Trust

Risk 4: (Risk Score 16 (C4 x L4) The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.

- The current risk score remains unchanged for this risk, as do the tolerated and target 19. risk ratings.
- 20. There have been two additions to the controls section and one new addition to the assurances section of the risk, these are highlighted in green in the detailed BAF sheet.
- 21. There have been updates to all of the actions, with actions 2 and 5 having revised RAG ratings from green to amber. A number of the actions have revised deadlines (1, 2, 3 and 4), updates will be provided on each of these at the board meeting on 15 January 2025.

Risk 5: (Risk Score 25 (C5 x L5) - The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.

- 22. The risk descriptor has been slightly revised as follows: The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring and the Trust does not deliver Value for money.
- 23. The current risk score remains unchanged for this risk, as do the tolerated and target risk ratings.
- 24. There have been a number of minor updates to the controls section of this BAF risk, all are highlighted in green on the detailed BAF sheet. A further 4 controls have been included in the controls section to reflect recent improvements to internal processes.
- 25. There have been 2 additions to the assurances section of the risk, they relate to the financial governance review that is taking place and the wider Lancashire and South Cumbria system-wide financial review that has been instigated by the regulator. Details of these additions can be found highlighted in green in the detailed BAF risk.
- 26. There have been updates to all actions, with action 4 being re-RAG rated as amber. The remaining action points have had revised timelines for completion, the rationale for these changes will be provided at the Board meeting on 15 January 2025.

Board Assurance Framework 2024-25 Cover Report - 2025.01.08.docx





27. In addition to the updates provided, 2 additional gaps in control have been identified as have resultant actions. They have been set out in full in the detailed BAF sheet but relate to the work being carried out to correct the in-year financial misstatement, strengthen financial governance and participate meaningfully in the LSC regulatory intervention.

BAF 6: (Risk Score 20 (C4 x L5) (As Host): Increased staff transferring into the Trust increases activity across existing ELHT corporate services affects the Trust's ability to provide high quality corporate services to both One LSC and core ELHT services.

BAF 6: (Risk Score 20 (C4 x L5) (As Partner): One LSC does not deliver the anticipated benefits of high-quality corporate services across partner organisations.

- 28. The current risk scores remain unchanged for this risk, as do the tolerated and target risk ratings.
- 29. There have been minor updates to the controls section of the BAF risk, including the confirmation of the Trust's Chief Executive taking on the role of chair of the Central Services Executive Sub-Committee.
- 30. There had been one new source of assurance added, which is highlighted in green on the detailed BAF sheet.
- 31. A number of the original actions have been completed and either removed or revised.
- 32. Four new actions have been included, two of which relate to the development of One LSC and the associated maturing of professional working groups to develop governance and monitor performance. Other new actions relate to the development of plans for the transformation of services and realisation of anticipated benefits.
- 33. As reported in the last BAF paper, work continues to review and update this BAF risk to acknowledge the early stages of implementation. The majority of the updates to the risk in this iteration relate to governance/oversight, transformation, and staff engagement.

### Recommendation

34. The Board is asked to review, discuss, and approve the revised BAF.

Board Assurance Framework 2024-25 Cover Report - 2025.01.08.docx

## BAF Risk 1 - Integrated Care / Partnerships / System Working

**Risk Description**: The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in unimproved health and wellbeing for our communities.

**Executive Director Lead:** Chief Executive / Executive Director of Service Development and Improvement

**Strategy**: ELHT Strategic framework (Partnership Working)

**Links to Key Delivery Programmes:** Care Closer to Home/Place-based Partnerships, Provider Collaborative

Date of last review: Executive Director: December 2024

**Lead Committee:** Finance and Performance Committee

Links to Corporate Risk Register (CRR): Currently there are no risks on the CRR that are rated at 15 and above that are related to BAF risk 1.

# Risk Rating (Consequence (C) x Likelihood (L)):

Current Risk Rating: C4 x L4 = 16
Initial Risk Rating: C4 x L3 = 12
Tolerated Risk C4 x L3 = 12
Target Risk Rating: C4 x L2 = 8



**Controls:** (What mechanisms, systems, rules and procedures do we already have in place that help us to either mitigate the risk from occurring or reduce the potential impact)

### Lancashire and South Cumbria Integrated Care System/Board (ICS/ICB):

- The ICB has worked with partners to develop a Joint Forward Plan which continues to be reviewed and developed to reflect system strategy development and a refreshed system clinical strategy is in development
- The ICB continues to develop its commissioning approach and has formalised commissioning intentions for 2024/25 alongside a commissioning delivery plan
- The System Recovery and Transformation Programme and Board and System Leadership Oversight Group has refocussed for 2024/25 around delivery of key priority programmes and Financial Recovery
- The system Programme Management Office continues to develop to support delivery and monitoring of benefits realisation of system-wide programmes.
- ELHT has strong representation at all levels of system working and oversight groups. This is inclusive of Executive, senior clinical and operational representation at ICS working groups for key programmes, tactical co-ordination groups and planning groups to ensure alignment of plans.

# **Provider Collaborative Board (PCB):**

- The PCB drives key programmes of work on both Clinical Services and Central Service redesign which feed into PCB Governance Structures and the system Recovery and Transformation Board.
- A Joint Committee has been formed to enable effective decision making for specified Programmes.
- ELHT plays a key role in the PCB including Chief Executive and Chair at PCB Provider Collaborative Board, lead Director Senior Responsible Officer (SRO) roles, representation at all other functional Director co-ordination groups and senior clinical and operational staff represented at clinical and non-clinical programme and working groups.
- The Clinical Services Programme Board, chaired by ELHT Chief Executive, oversees a programme of work focussed on clinical services configuration including fragile services.
- Central Services Programme Board oversees potential savings and other benefits of Central Services programmes opportunities with ELHT as the host of One LSC (refer to separate BAF risk 6).

### Place-Based Partnership (PBP):

- Blackburn with Darwen Place and Lancashire Place including East Lancashire priorities are now agreed with place based delivery structures continuing to develop and be reflected in system commissioning intentions.
- Place + key forums in place to support delivery where needed across East Lancashire and Blackburn with Darwen e.g.
   Urgent and Emergency Care Delivery Board

## **ELHT:**

- ELHT Strategic framework has been developed to ensure clear alignment of organisational aims to wider system aims.
- Key organisational strategies have been refreshed/developed to clearly outline ELHT priorities for development as a partner in the wider system.
- Strategy deployment framework/process will support development and delivery of organisational plans aligned to wider system, supported by Accountability Framework to monitor delivery.
- 11 Key Delivery and Improvement Programmes, with associated programme board and working groups, have been identified to ensure delivery against organisational aims and objectives and aligned to wider system programmes.
- In 2024/25 8 key improvement priorities have been agreed aligned to these programmes with clear fit to system priorities

## Effectiveness of controls and assurances:



Risk Appetite: Open/High

**Assurances:** (This is the confidence we have in the effectiveness of the controls and action plans in place (e.g. regular risk reports, audits, regular monitoring at the Directorate Quality meetings or Risk Meetings etc.)

## Service delivery and day to day management of risk and control:

- ICS/PCB/PBP Updates are a standing agenda item at Executive meeting and Senior Leadership Group.
- PCB Programme Update reports to the PCB Joint Committee.
- Weekly monitoring of Key Delivery and Improvement Programmes via Executive Improvement Wall
- Trust Improvement Register monitored at Divisional Transformation Boards and Clinical Effectiveness Committees.
- Organisational plans for operational planning established and agreed via Trust and System planning processes.
- Accountability Framework implemented from January 2023 including weekly Improvement Wall updates as part of the weekly Executive Team meetings, Senior Leadership Group and quarterly Divisional Performance meetings.
- Community Services have successfully transferred from LSCFT to the Trust in July 2024.

# Specialist support, policy and procedure setting, oversight responsibility:

- Standing agenda item at Trust Board where approvals will be established, and permissions are provided by the Board to let Executives progress the generation of ideas and options with external stakeholders.
- Board Chief Executive Officers (CEO) report including updates on system developments and engagement.
- System delivery plans are reflected in updates on Trust Key Delivery and Improvement Programmes. ELHT Key Delivery
  and Improvement Programmes established with relevant Programme Boards in place which feed into Trust subcommittees to report progress and give assurance.
- Strategic dashboards developed to enable monitoring of key Trust strategies at relevant Trust sub-committees with reporting to Trust Board twice a year.

## Independent challenge on levels of assurance, risk and control:

- Provider Collaborative Board Business Plan signed off by all partners. Ongoing assurance on delivery provided via PCB Board and oversight groups.
- Trust, PBP, PCB plans feed into ICS-level plans as part of the national operational planning processes and are scrutinised by NHS Improvement/England.
- Regular communication with NHS England, NHS subsidiaries, Commissioners and Senior/Executive Management between teams.
- Mersey Internal Audit Agency (MIAA) audit of financial sustainability and improvement practice complete with action plan agreed and sign off at Audit Committee with substantial assurance
- MIAA audit of ELHT Business Planning processes complete with action plan agreed and sign off at Audit Committee with substantial assurance

# BAF Risk 1 – Integrated Care / Partnerships / System Working

• ELHT Improvement Practice (Improving Safe, Personal and Effective Care (SPE+), developed to support delivery and build capacity for Improvement. Detailed Improvement Practice Development Plan (2022-25) in place with 1 year delivery plans generated each year to support embedding of improvement across the organisation.

Gaps in controls and assurance: Any issues implementing controls or activities which enforce a control that do not go ahead are known as Gap's in Controls. Gaps in assurances show us what we need to improve on to ensure we can deliver assurances that the risk is progressing.

Mitigating actions: actions, which when taken, will either reduce or eliminate the likelihood of the risk occurring or reduce the organisations exposure to that risk.

Progress update/Impact: Update by exception and effectiveness of impact on address gap in control/assurance

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
1.	System strategies will continue to be developed and aligned as they are agreed.	Work with system partners to finalise system strategies and ensure full alignment with commissioning intentions and delivery plans.	Director of Service Development and Improvement with SRO leads	April 2025	With the exception of clinical strategy development work all actions complete and focus is now on delivery of benefits for 202425 and 20265/26 (refer to actions 3, 4 and BAF risk 6 on One LSC).  Work ongoing on development of system clinical strategy and roadmap.	G
2.	System (LSC, PCB, Place) delivery structures are still maturing to support effective implementation and realisation of benefits	Work with system partners to optimise delivery structures	Executive leads	April 2025	Initial development of plans and alignment across the system complete. Clear programmes in place which now need to focus on delivery of benefits for 2024/25 and 20205/26 (refer to actions 3, 4 and BAF risk 6 on One LSC).  Work underway to identify key priorities to support improvement of year end position, particularly in respect of improvement work to support urgent and emergency care pressures to support a reduction in run rate.	A
3.	Clear Clinical Transformation Programme development and delivery plans	Agreement of clear timescales for delivery of key priority programmes and benefits	Chief Executive and lead SROs	April 2025	Clinical strategy work to inform a roadmap to delivery of priority programmes over next 5 years and long-term plan linked to New Hospital Programme Work progressing on fragile service specialty priorities with clear programmes established. System stroke event held in September 2025. Work underway to accelerate programmes of work on fragile services and focus on delivery of benefits for 2024/25 and 2025/26.	A
4.	Benefits for community services/out of hospital priorities not yet fully realised.	Work with Place + partners to further develop community services in line with the Community Transformation Programme to maximise benefits to support patients to receive care in their own home where possible.	Executive Director of Integrated Care, Partnerships and Resilience	April 2025	Co-production and co-delivery with place partners of service development and transformation including enablement hub, UEC pathways, End of Life, Care Home improvements, Integrated Neighbourhood Tean development and Acute Respiratory Infection (ARI) hub mobilisation.  Special cause improvement observed in Frailty programmes for numbers of over 65s attending ED.  Work underway to identify key priorities to support improvement of year end position, particularly in respect of improvement work to support urgent and emergency care pressures to support a reduction in run rate.	A
5	Lack of clarity and understanding of decision- making mechanisms between Place and Trust footprint resulting in disconnect and/or micro- management by Place(s)	Lead Trust Executive for Place Partnerships, Robust Divisional Leadership Structure via Community and Intermediate Care Division (CIC) and engagement in Place based structures.	Executive Director of Integrated Care, Partnerships and Resilience	April 2025	Lead Trust Executive is Executive Director of Integrated Care, Partnerships and Resilience with regular meetings wit Place Leads. CIC Divisional Leadership mirrors Clinical Divisional triumvirate structure. Representation on Place Partnership structures with delivery on Place Plus basis where appropriate (e.g. UECDB). Monitoring of strategies and impact of Place strategies to ensure appropriate linkages to Trust Strategic Framework and footprint.	A
6.	Trust planning process will continue to mature to support floor to board connections of goals and priorities alongside wider system alignment	Ongoing review and improvement of planning processes at organisational and system level	Director of Service Development and Improvement	April 2025	All Trust strategy plans 2024/25 signed off via sub-committees with reporting mechanisms throughout 2024/25 agreed.  Ongoing alignment of place with place and system partners.  Ongoing work with Divisions to support connection of Trust goals to teams and individual objectives.  Work underway to launch planning processes for 2025/26 which will be reviewed/improved to support financial recovery National planning guidance not yet published.	A
7.	Ongoing development of SPE+ improvement Practice to support delivery of key improvement priorities and to build improvement capability across the organisation/system	Ongoing review and development of SPE+ Improvement Practice at organisational and system level to build capability and support delivery and refresh of SPE+ Practice Plan/Strategy in line with NHS Impact	Director of Service Development and Improvement	April 2025	'Year of Improvement' launched to develop SPE+ training offer to reach 3000 staff in 2024/25 – teams delivering bitesize training to staff across the organisation over Winter to support generation of improvement ideas.  Improvement hub team capacity identified to support key improvement priorities for 2024/25, increased monitoring in place to support realisation of benefits for 2024/25.  Ongoing review of Improvement Hub team priorities to support key improvement actions to support reduction in run rate and delivery of cost improvement plans,	A

# BAF Risk 1 – Integrated Care / Partnerships / System Working

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
					Scoping of work to refresh Trust SPE+ Practice Plan/Strategy commenced to align to the new NHS Impact framework and ongoing engagement with NHS Impact. Continue to review the offer from NHS Impact to align organisational and national improvement priorities.  Executive improvement wall refreshed to support focus on key improvement priorities in Quarter 4.	
8.	Trust Accountability Framework can mature further to support and assure delivery of Trust priorities and realisation of benefits.	Review effectiveness of Trust Accountability Framework and further improve to support delivery	Director of Service Development and Improvement	April 2025	Review commenced of Accountability Framework including effectiveness of Divisional Quarterly Performance meetings, measurement and reporting framework Review of Integrated Performance Report (IPR) underway and to be published in September. Work underway to review and update the Accountability Framework during Q4, Board Development Workshop on revised IPR completed and new IPR agreed to run in shadow form, review of quarterly performance meetings complete.	A

#### BAF Risk 2 - Quality and Safety

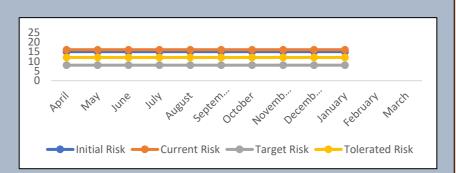
<b>Risk Description</b> : The Trust may be unable to fully deliver on safe, pe the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.	Executive Director Lead: Executive Medical Director and Chief Nurse			
Strategy: Quality Strategy	Links to Key Delivery Programmes: Quality and Safety Improvement Priorities	Date of last review:	Deputy Chief Nurses, December 2024 Medical Director, December 2024	Lead Committee: Quality Committee

## **Links to Corporate Risk Register:**

Risk ID	Risk Descriptor	Risk Rating
10086	Lack of adequate online storage for images may result in missed or delayed diagnosis	20
9336	Increased demand with a lack of capacity within ED can lead to extreme pressure and delays to patient care	20
8126	Poor records management due to sub optimal implementation of new e-PR system	20
8941	Increased reporting times in histology due to increased activity outstripping resource	20
9545	Potential interruption to surgical procedures due to equipment failure	16
9777	Loss of education, research and innovation accommodation and facilities	16
8061	Patients experiencing delays past their intended clinical review date may experience deterioration	16
8033	Increased requirement for nutrition and hydration intervention in patients resulting in delays	16
7165	Failure to comply with the Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations (RIDDOR).	16
9851	Lack of standardisation of clinical documentation processes and recording in Cerner	15
8808	Breaches to fire stopping and compartmentalisation in walls and fire door surrounds – Burnley General Teaching Hospital.	15
4932	Patients who lack capacity to consent to hospital placements may be unlawfully detained	15
10065	Pharmacy Technical Service refurbishment programme	15
10062	Risk of harm and poor experience for patients with mental health concerns	15
9900	Poor identification, management and prevention of delirium	15
9653	Increased demand with a lack of capacity within ELHT can lead to extreme pressures and delays to patient care	15
4932	Patients who lack capacity to consent to hospital placements may be being unlawfully detained	15
9301	Patients who lack capacity to consent to hospital placements may be being unlawfully detained	15

# Risk Rating (Consequence (C) x Likelihood (L)):

Current Risk Rating:C4 x L4 = 16Initial Risk Rating:C5 x L3 = 15Tolerated RiskC4 x L3 = 12Target Risk Rating:C4 x L2 = 8



Effectiveness of controls and assurances:



Risk Appetite: Minimal

**Controls:** (What mechanisms, systems, rules and procedures do we already have in place that help us to either mitigate the risk from occurring or reduce the potential impact).

# **Strategy and Planning:**

- The Quality Strategy contains 14 core priorities which are routinely reported and monitored through the Quality Committee. These will be reviewed and updated annually through workshops with key partners.
- The Quality Strategy priorities for 2024/25 have been confirmed, with associated KPIs. Progress against the 2024/25 priorities is reviewed by the Executive team a minimum of quarterly via a presentation and update of the Executive Improvement Wall.
- The Patient Safety Incident Reporting Plan identified 5 priorities for investigation during 2022-24, the investigations now complete are moving to thematic review for organisational learning, led by the Improvement team. Priorities for 2024-25 have been agreed following engagement/consultation with key stakeholders, including the PPP and Healthwatch.
- Learning from the first year of implementing PSIRF has acknowledged priorities for 2022-23 were implemented over 18 months and therefore the 23-24 priorities are anticipated to cover until mid-2025.

**Assurances:** (This is the confidence we have in the effectiveness of the controls and action plans in place (e.g. regular risk reports, audits, regular monitoring at the Directorate Quality meetings or Risk Meetings etc.)

#### Service delivery and day to day management of risk and control:

- Monitoring against Model Hospital, Getting it Right First Time (GIRFT), National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) guidelines, Internal and Clinical Audits (local and national), specialist commissioning, CQC insight data (monthly)
- Quality Walkrounds including Executive and Non-Executives Establishment of 3s visits to all areas of the Trust, to listen to both staff and patients/carers, receive feedback and take action.
- Nursing Assessment Performance Framework (NAPF) Process ongoing and reports to Quality Committee. Document currently been reviewed to reflect Trust policy's and CQC quality standards.
- Safe, Personal, Effective Care (SPEC) process and the ratings of green/silver/gold wards/areas (mapped to the CQC Key Lines of En quiry).
- Co-ordination of GIRFT through Audit and Effectiveness Team to identify Trust wide efficiency and effectiveness gains and reported to the Quality Committee regularly.
- Direct patient referrals into Same Day Emergency Care (SDEC) pathways to help bypass urgent care and ED.
- Admission avoidance through the use of Intensive Home Support Service (IHSS) in ED.

### BAF Risk 2 - Quality and Safety

## Floor to Board Reporting and escalation (Risk and Quality):

- The Trust has an established quality assurance process supported through a formal Committee Structure. This provides
  the golden thread enabling reporting and escalation between the Divisions and the Board.
- The Trust Board, Quality Committee, Finance and Performance Committee, People and Culture Committee and Audit Committee all receive reports on risk/quality as part of their annual workplan, or as escalation where indicated.
- Escalation required outside of standard Committee processes is enabled through a weekly Senior Leadership Group, chaired by the Chief Executive or other Executive member to enable timely decision making and trust wide focus where required.
- All Divisions (including Estates and Facilities) have Quality and Safety meetings which coordinate Directorate assurance reports and escalation. Divisional reports are escalated to the Quality Committee via the Trust Wide Quality Governance Group.
- Statutory requirements are monitored specifically through Trust Wide assurance meetings including, but not limited to
  Mortality Steering Group, Patient Safety Group, Patient Experience Group, Clinical Effectiveness Committee, Infection
  Prevention and Control Steering Group, Safeguarding Board, Medicines Safety and Optimisation, Hospital Transfusion
  Committee, Organ Donation Committee, Health and Safety Committee, all of which report directly or indirectly to the
  Trust's Quality Committee, which is a sub-committee of the Board.
- The Professional Standards Group and Employee Relations Case Review Group monitor professional/staff behaviours and all referrals to professional bodies.
- The Risk Assurance Meeting coordinates and monitors all risks reported as potentially scoring 15 or above and escalates to the Executive Risk Assurance Group (ERAG) before inclusion onto the Corporate Risk Register.
- The Patient Safety Incident Response Plan, Patient Experience Framework, Risk Management Framework and Clinical Effectiveness Framework co-ordinate the operational implementation of the priorities which are reported and monitored through respective assurance groups, and exceptions reported to Quality Committee.
- Implementation of the Extreme Escalation Policy which replaces beds with trolleys in clinical spaces to assist the transfer
  of patients from ED into AMU/more appropriate environment. This in turn assists the capacity within the ED to see and
  treat other patients. Every morning at 8am, there is exec lead clinical safety meeting with A&E, divisions and flow team
  to manage and monitor patient admissions and flow.
- The Trust continues to manage current pressures through an IMT approach.
- A&E Delivery Board lead by an Executive Director ensures processes are in place to help co-ordinate the care of patients between community, primary care, NWAS and ELHT.
- A&E improvement board, developed with weekly executive review
- Quarterly Divisional performance meetings where all elements of quality and performance are discussed.
- Data and Digital Senate and Data and Digital Board are the forums for implementing and monitoring data and digita strategy.
- The current local priorities of the Patient Safety Incident Response Framework are due for review/update in March 2025. However, due to the high number of National Priorities, cases for Coroners Court and operational pressures within the Trust, it has been agreed that the current PSIRF would be extended to September 2025. This will allow adequate time for the local priorities to be completed and to hold workshops to review, discuss and agree new local priorities for commencement in October 2025.

- Acute Care Team supporting resus in ED.
- Acute medical physician in-reach into A&E from 8.30am to 8.30pm
- Patient champions in A&E
- Use of 24/7 ambulatory care on an intermittent basis to assist acute care (staffing dependent).
- Work is being undertaken with colleagues in primary care regarding patient pathways.
- Medical Examiners review the care provided to patients who have died in the Trust and can make recommendations or seek further action dependent upon their findings.
- Complex Case meeting weekly to monitor and allocate for investigation any patient/staff safety incidents identified.
- Monthly complaints and inquest drop-in sessions with each Division to monitor performance and highlight risk
- Mobilisation of 24/7 IHSS service complementing the 24/7 Intermediate Care Allocation Team (ICAT) service Monday to Friday between 8am 4pm for the ED front door team.
- New PSIRP priorities have now been identified and included in the update Patient Safety Incident Response Plan approved at Quality Committee on 1st November.
- New model for patient safety culture reflecting the Insight/Involve/Improve model integrating patient and staff safety data (in line with the National Patient Safety Strategy) has been agreed in principle with the Quality and Safety team.
- Patient safety specialists are working with Deputy Director of HR to integrate staff safety metrics alongside patient safety.
- New Clinical Lead for Retention, Resilience and Experience commenced in post on 1 August 2023 with a focus on nursing and AHP workforce.
- Work is being undertaken with ward managers and team leaders to review and learn from observations of patient care to improve patient care, outcomes and experience.
- Quality Wall walkrounds have commenced (reviews of the quality KPI's in ED)
- Triple S visits which are informal and report to People and Culture committee quarterly
- An ED Improvement Wall has commenced with weekly attendance from front line clinical leaders, divisional leaders and Trust Executives.
- A new Patient Experience Strategy has been approved by the Board of Directors and launched in September 2024.
- Back to the floor session by execs attending different clinical and non clinical areas

# Specialist support, policy and procedure setting, oversight responsibility:

- Integrated Care Board (ICB) have confirmed their contract requirements in relation to Quality reporting. Internal systems
  have been updated to ensure timely data and exception submission. First submission completed at the end of Q2. The
  Trust has continued to strengthen reporting against the updated Quality contract requirements and is proposing updates
  to the Quality metrics contained within the IPR to further strengthen internal assurance and visibility of these metrics
- ICB Improvement and Assurance meetings (IAG), monthly executive to executive assurance meetings
- ICB has split the assurance and safety functions with new leadership and focus.
- Monthly Quality Review Meetings with ICB Quality Team continue.
- Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations (MNSI) (formerly Health Safety Incident Board) reports review deaths and Health and Safety incidents.
- Engagement meetings with Care Quality Commission (CQC) in place monitoring performance against the CQC standards. The Trust is preparing for its next Well-Led review,
- Patient Safety Incident Response Framework (PSIRF) supported through regular contact with NHS England Implementation Team. The Trust is supporting the adoption of PSIRF across the system as an active member of the implementation group.
- Early adoption of Parliamentary and Health Service Ombudsman (PHSO) Complaints Standards supported through regular contact with PHSO Local Safeguarding Children's Board (LSCB)/Safeguarding Adults Board (SAB) reporting on Care Act and Children Act Standards.
- Arctic Willow winter specific EPRR exercise undertaken to ensure the NHS is adequately prepared for the winter period.
   Next ICB wide EPRR exercise planned for January 2025
- Regular Updates on ICB EPRR.
- Regular meeting with Specialist Commissioner for tertiary services (Vascular, HPB, Neonates)

## Independent challenge on levels of assurance, risk and control:

- Annual organisational appraisal report.
- CQC inspections and preparation/evidence gathering ongoing. Internal assurance processes evidencing performance against CQC Quality Standards have been aligned to the updated regulatory framework.
- The Internal Audit Plan for 2024-25 has being developed by the Mersey Internal Audit Agency (MIAA) in conjunction with Trust colleagues and improvement actions plan reporting to Audit Committee.
- Regular Engagement meetings with General Medical Council (GMC). Coroner reviews of care provided through Inquest Processes.
- Public Participation Panel (PPP) involvement in improvement activities and walk rounds.
- Patient Safety Partners now participating in a quality governance meetings such as Venous Thromboembolism (VTE)
   Committee and Accessible Information Standards Task & Finish group.

<b>BAF</b>	Risk	2 - (	Quality	and	Safety
------------	------	-------	---------	-----	--------

No. Gap in controls and/or assurance

- Customer Relations Team undertaking recommendations from the Mersey Internal Audit Agency (MIAA) report into complaints management at ELHT.
- PHSO complaints monitoring and external reports. Elective Care Recovery Board which includes regional and ICS level representation and scrutiny.

BRAG

Quarterly Guardian of Safe Working report (GOSW) for junior doctors provided to the People and Culture Committee

Progress Undate

- JAG accreditation in Endoscopy
- Regular GIRFT assessment and bench marking
- Participating in GIRFT Further Faster 20 project.
- Annual organ transplant report to NHSE
- Patient Safety Walkrounds
- Board sign-off for SPEC recommendations
- Review of MHUAC with Stakeholders

Due Date

• ICB Quality reviews of services

Gaps in controls and assurance: Any issues implementing controls or activities which enforce a control that do not go ahead are known as gaps in controls. Gaps in assurances show us what we need to improve on to ensure we can deliver assurances that the risk is progressing.

Exec Lead

Mitigating actions: Actions, which when taken, will either reduce or eliminate the likelihood of the risk occurring or reduce the organisations exposure to that risk.

Progress update/Impact: Update by exception and effectiveness of impact on address gap in control/assurance

Action Required

N	.   Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
1		As part of Waste Reduction Programme (WRP) work	Executive Medical Director/	Quarterly	Long term This has been partially achieved and the Governance Assurance	
	Fragility and availability of the medical	has commenced to identify opportunities to reduce	/Executive Director of People and	reviews with	structure review completed.	Α
	workforce	agency spend on medics.	Culture	projected	· ·	
		Focus on completed job plans.		completion in	Job Planning Scrutiny Committee now embedded and focusing on	
	Health and Wellbeing of the Workforce	Service line reviews underway to identify gaps in		Q4.	productivity and VFM, recognising the need to increase effectiveness of	
	Trouble tromboning of the tronkieros	demand and capacity		<b>_</b>	Medical workforce in support of individual medics achieving their job plans.	
		domand and capacity			Wouldar Worklords in Support of Individual modified define ting their job plane.	
		To strengthen the Patient Safety Culture in line with the Workforce Plan and a Just Culture Approach.			PCB and ICB are working closely in addressing the fragile services identified across LSC.	
					Compassionate Conversations approach introduced as part of leadership training module to support psychological safety whilst learning from mistakes has been embedded as part of leadership training.	
					Nursing professional judgment review process completed was presented to the Quality Committee in February and to the Trust Board in July 2024. This is now complete reported to Board and approved in July 2024. Medics have now started the introduction of the process of professional judgement.	
					Strengthening of job planning scrutiny panel with support provided to CDs by medical staffing team in job planning.	
					Nurse vacancies have now significantly reduced with an anticipation of zero vacancies in Q3.	
					Trust's Q&S Team are providing support to the Staff Safety Group in relation to violence against staff.	
					This review had identified that the risk will continue into the 2025-26 year as it is an ongoing pressure as evidenced I the recent Lord Darzi report. The proposed NHS 10-year plan will help to provide a blueprint in addressing workforce gaps.	
2.	Provision of pathology services, with specific issues with histopathology within the Trust (medical and healthcare scientists)	Work is taking place across providers via mutual aid, facilitated via the ICB and external outsourcing and open recruitment.  Improvement work within Cell Pathology has initiated to identify internal efficiency opportunities.	Executive Medical Director	Review Q3	The Trust's cell pathology lab in May 2024 confirmed with NHSE that NRLS will be deactivated nationally significant backlog of samples at various stages of the process from 30 June 2024 and the reception to report. This has been escalated to the Executive Team and there is a risk on the risk register.  From April 24 consultant vacancies in Histopathology have now all been filled. There are BMS and MLA vacancies which have impacted on the lab's productivity and throughput.	R

# BAF Risk 2 - Quality and Safety

No.	Risk 2 – Quality and Safety  Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
	·	Continued effort to appoint into Biomedical Scientist (BMS) and Medical Laboratory Assistant (MLA) vacancies in the department.			From April 24 the improvement team are supporting within the lab to identify opportunities for efficiency.  New job plans and ways of working for histopathologists are being implemented in December 2024.	
	Functionality of ePR causing issues with data quality, performance and affecting users capability to maximise the potential of the electronic system.	There is a need for relevant clinical document formats to be standardised and uploaded to Cerner  eLancs team best use of resource needed to manage data cleansing and accuracy issues to enable timely reporting and performance monitoring and acting on change and service requests from staff/departments. Within current contract  The upgrade of the Cerner system has been put back to April 2025 due to financial constraints. This will impact the functionality of the EPR system.	Executive Medical Director	Delay in implementation due to lack of resource 2025	Issues with ePR and Data Quality continue to be escalated and are being managed through the Data and Digital Senate/Board.	A
3.	Management of Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards processes.	Continuous programme of audit Trust wide and implementation of action plan including:  Strengthened MCA/DoLS training offer  Development of 'heat map' to identify areas in need of greatest support  Development of 7 minute briefings  Development of a 'myth-busting' animation which will be mandatory for all level 3 staff  Strengthened documentation on Cerner  Working with the NAPF team to ensure a consistent approach	Executive Director of Nursing/ Executive Medical Director/ Executive Director of Integrated Care, Partnerships and Resilience	This date has been removed and there is no further date for implementation confirmed.	On trajectory for improved referrals. The number of DoLS applications was 255 in October and 217 in November, The number of DoLS are still slightly below the expected number given the size of the organisation however, the Trust is now on an upward trajectory.  This needs monitoring to ensure the number are sustained.  A new matron for mental health started in October 24 who will continue to monitor the going forward  An announcement was made on 05.04.2023 that the implementation of LPS would be delayed 'beyond the life of this Parliament'. As a result, all internal and external local and national working groups have been stood down for the immediate future.  The Trust will await any update from the new Labour government in relation to if and how this will progress. Lancashire and South Cumbria NHS Foundation Trust (LSCFT) have agreed in principle to formalise support of Mental Health (MH) registration through the management of psychiatric medication, oversight of MH care plans, management of MH Act paperwork for any Section 5(2)s applied within ELHT and to provide training to staff on MH and Restraint.  LSCFT have proposed a formal Service Level Agreement (SLA) at cost. SLA is in the process of being signed.  Individual patient MH risk assessment and MH strategy shared by LTHT, currently being adapted for adoption at ELHT.	G
4.	Financial Constraints	Constraints in finances will result in lack of investment into workforce, development of service, capital investment and revenue. This has the potential to negatively impact on quality and safety.	Executive Director of Finance / all Executive Directors	March 2025	Organisational focus on improvement methodology to improve productivity and efficiencies.  Waste reduction programme with Execs leading as SRO for various workstream – chaired by the CEO.  Consolidation of previously approved schemes and QIA for ongoing projects and the ones which have been deferred for a later date.  Ongoing work through PCB on clinical strategy and services.  Recruitment and retention campaign being undertaken as well as work to improve recruitment from overseas. This has now been reviewed and stopped as registered nurse vacancies recruited to with a trajectory that assures sufficient registered nurse supply  New arrangements: better care, better value meetings now in place, with SLG members meeting twice per week (chaired by Clinical Executive	R

# BAF Risk 2 – Quality and Safety

	ask 2 – Quality and Safety		I <b>-</b>			
No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
					Director) and once per week with Executive Team members (chaired by CEO).	
					Agreed a standardised QuIRA process.	
5	Lack of capacity to manage increased activity across the Trust	Bed remodelling for managing increased activity  Work with Place based partners in improving patient pathways  Implement GIRFT and Model Hospital best practice approaches to care  Data submission to national teams on activity, mortality, coding, audit to ensure that accurate and validated assumptions on income, HSMR/SHMI and activity.  Quality of information added to the system remains an issue. Training is taking place with clinical/admin colleagues  Coding and quality and affect mortality indicators too.	Executive Director of Finance / Executive Medical Director / Executive Chief Nurse / Chief Operating Officer	Quarterly review undertaken in November 2024 – on track  An update will be provided to the board in January 2025	Established relationships through interface meetings with Place based leadership.  Clinical Lead with responsibility for GIRFT and Model Hospital working with Q and S team. Ongoing work with our East Lancs team, coders and the Mortality Steering Group (with deep dives into outliers).  Working with divisions on ensuring that that we capture activity levels.  Working with national teams.  Bed remodelling exercise about to complete.  Service line reviews taking place to determine demand & capacity, non commissioned services and productivity  Improvement Case being developed to open permanent clinical accommodation to reduce corridor care.  Further capital work planned to increase ED footprint  Improvement case being developed to increase senior medical presence in UEC.  In July 2024 the Trust opened a further 24 medical beds on ward C2 and	G
					intend to open a further 28 beds on the newly created B3. This was agreed at the Board meeting held on 10 September 2024.	

### BAF Risk 3 - Elective Recovery and Emergency Care Pathway

**Risk Descriptor:** A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2024-25 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.

**Executive Director Lead:** Chief Operating Officer / Executive Director of Integrated Care, Partnerships and Resilience

Strategy: Clinical Strategy & Operational Strategy

Links to Key Delivery Programmes: Elective and Emergency Pathway Improvement

**Date of last review:** Deputy Director Review: December 2024

Executive Director Review: December 2024

**Lead Committee:** Finance and Performance Committee

## **Links to Corporate Risk Register**

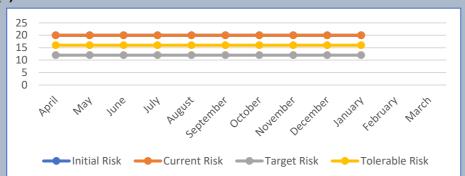
Risk ID	Risk Descriptor	Risk Rating
9336	Lack of capacity can lead to extreme pressure resulting in a delayed care delivery.	20
8126	Poor records management due to sub optimal implementation of new e-PR system	20
8941	Increased reporting times in histology due to increased activity outstripping resource	20
8061	Patients experiencing delays past their intended clinical review date may experience deterioration	16
9895	Patients not receiving timely emergency procedures in theatre	15
9851	Lack of standardisation of clinical documentation processes and recording in Cerner	15
9653	Increased demand with a lack of capacity within ELHT can lead to extreme pressures and delays to patient care	15
10095	PAC issues impacting on efficiency and ability to meet targets and obstructive workflow	15

## Risk Rating (Consequence (C) x Likelihood (L)

Current Risk Rating: C4 x L5 = 20

Initial Risk Rating:  $C4 \times L5 = 20$ Tolerable Risk Rating:  $C4 \times L4 = 16$ 

Target Risk Rating: C4 x L3 = 12



Effectiveness of controls and assurances:



Risk Appetite: Moderate

**Controls:** (What mechanisms, systems, rules and procedures do we already have in place that help us to either mitigate the risk from occurring or reduce the potential impact).

## Overall planning and delivery processes:

- Trust clinical strategy developed covering a 5-year period to support ongoing delivery and development of elective and emergency care services.
- Development of systems and processes to support reduction in risk to Health Equity supported by a plan to address health inequalities at place level.
- Development of system and processes to assess and reduce risk of clinical harm potential for patients on both the elective waiting lists and emergency care pathways ensuring safe, personal and effective care.
- Annual business planning and review of progress against delivery in place. This includes performance trajectories for all emergency and elective performance standards.
- A joint place delivery and improvement plan (via the Urgent and Emergency Care Delivery Board (UECDB)) for urgent and
  emergency care (UEC) in place. Further work around primary care access needs to be confirmed from place leads/ICB,
  work is being carried out around priority wards and integrated neighbourhood care. Updated the plan on a page for
  UECDB and this is based on three pillars; a) making it easier to access the right care b) increasing urgent and emergency
  care capacity c) improving discharge and expanding care outside of hospitals.
- Robust planning arrangements in place for planned strike, winter and bank holidays to ensure appropriate capacity planning in response to the demand forecast.

## Operational Management processes:

- Active implementation and monitoring of elective improvement plans for 2024/25, diagnostic clearance plans and OP booking to ensure effective support for delivering the overall plan.
- Monthly Emergency Care Improvement Programme (ECIP) meetings have been refreshed and is now called the Emergency Care Improvement Group (ECIG) with a revised membership are being refocused to support UEC improvements.
- Robust flow management system and processes in place with flow team and bed meetings for ongoing Situation Reports
  (SitRep) reporting and agreement of actions over 24/7 period and ongoing plans to strengthen discharge matron and
  patient flow facilitator role for supporting timely 7-day discharges

**Assurances:** (This is the confidence we have in the effectiveness of the controls and action plans in place (e.g. regular risk reports, audits, regular monitoring at the Directorate Quality meetings or Risk Meetings etc.)

## Service delivery and day to day management of risk and control:

- The Trust achieved agreed trajectories against all performance standards.
- A trajectory is in place to eliminate 65 weeks waits by September 2024 in line with planning guidance.
- Clear trajectories for other key targets for Referral to treatment times, 4-hour UEC target, Cancer, Diagnostics and
  activity levels in place and monitored via reporting to weekly operational team meeting, executive team meeting, senior
  leadership group.
- Site meetings 7 days a week ensuring timely escalation of delays (potential and actual) with corrective actions.
- Mobilisation of 24/7 IHSS service complementing the 24/7 ICAT service and Monday to Friday between 8am 4pm for the ED front door team.
- Established a Trust Health and Equalities Committee chaired by the Chief Nurse feeding to the Quality Committee and People and Culture Committee
- Outpatient transformation review has been carried out. The review had led to an improved booking processes as part of the Trust QI process ensuring standardisation across all outpatient areas.
- The Trust had implemented the Elective Improvement Productivity Group (EPIG). The Trust has embedded the discharge bundle across all wards with clinical champions who promote best practice. In addition, there had been a release of discharge matron colleagues from community bed management functions to enable a dedicated focus on pathway, discharges and ward support for preparing pathways 1, 2 and 3 patients for the community teams to case manage
- As a first step towards ensuring viable data after the implementation of the Cerner system all operational reports have been rebuilt to the previous standard.
- Capped theatre utilisation has been sustained at a minimum of 85% since September 2024, week of 17<sup>th</sup> November 2024 Capped utilisation was 90.4% highest in the country

# Specialist support, policy and procedure setting, oversight responsibility:

- Executives meet all with all divisions every morning (Monday Friday) at 8.00am to support delivery manage risks and address any issues for UEC and operational flow.
- Benchmarking data available from Getting It Right First Time (GIRFT), Model Hospital.

### BAF Risk 3 - Elective Recovery and Emergency Care Pathway

- Sustaining ambulance handover improvement and extending this to SDEC areas to spread ambulance handover performance. Monthly SDEC meetings now in place with involvement from NWAS colleagues.
- Data collection to identify target themes and services from the high intensity service users' group to inform the system demand management schemes for UEC. Specific focus around Mental Health pathways with Lancashire and South Cumbria Foundation Trust (LSCFT).
- Refreshed support to continue to strengthen internal ED processes to manage maximum time in department to 12-hours from arrival to discharge. This includes activation of enhanced escalation during surge and work in progress to finalise additional bed capacity on wards (Led by the Chief Nurse).
- Improve Multi-disciplinary Team (MDT) compliance against the agreed ward discharge process based on the best practice discharge bundle and board round effectiveness. A clinically led safe discharge MDT steering group in place.
- Clinical engagement with the required compliance to agreed standards and change plans ensuring ownership for discharge planning on admission.
- Sustaining community response services for both step-up (admission/attendance avoidance) and step down (timely discharge facilitation) care to maximise opportunities for admission avoidance and reduce demand for inpatient beds.
- Manage acute beds No Medical Criteria to Reside (NMC2R) to less than 10% of bed base with a stretch target of 5% of bed base in line with national requirements to maximise acute bed capacity for appropriate acute needs.
- Winter arrangements include the opening of a further escalation ward in December once the fire prevention works is completed and the Heart Centre is in place.

# **Oversight arrangements:**

- Weekly operational meetings to monitor progress against KPIs, chaired by COO /Deputy COO.
- Monthly outpatient improvement group chaired by the Executive Director of Service Development and Improvement plan with Patient and Public Panel representatives.
- Theatre Utilisation Improvement Board in place and aligned with GIRFT requirements, targeting over 85% utilisation.
  Governance processes have been reviewed around theatre utilisation and introduced support and challenge sessions with the Chief Operating Officer and Deputy Medical Director for Performance for any specialties that do not achieve trajectory as intensive support.
  - Embedding Elective Productivity and Improvement (EPIG) jointly chaired by Chief Operating Officer/Deputy Chief Operating Officer and Director of Service Development and Improvement to oversee the delivery of all elective care standards.

- Cancer Alliance support on focussed areas requiring improvement.
- Lancashire and South Cumbria oversight and co-ordination via Elective Activity Co-ordination Team, Elective Care Recovery Group, Lancashire and South Cumbria Chief Operating Officers meetings.
- System level plan monitoring at Pennine Lancashire via UECDB and Integrated Care Board (ICB) level via relevant system forums
- Enhanced escalation policy which is activated when patients have been in the emergency department for an excessive amount of time (12 hours from arrival) in place 24/7 supported by surge escalation capacity on the inpatient wards during times of pressure.

## <u>Independent challenge on levels of assurance, risk and control:</u>

- Delivery of trajectories are monitored at ICB level through
- The monthly improvement and assurance meeting with the ICB

Gaps in controls and assurance: Any issues implementing controls or activities which enforce a control that do not go ahead are known as gaps in controls. Gaps in assurances show us what we need to improve on to ensure we can deliver assurances that the risk is progressing.

Mitigating actions: actions, which when taken, will either reduce or eliminate the likelihood of the risk occurring or reduce the organisations exposure to that risk.

Progress update/Impact: Update by exception and effectiveness of impact on address gap in control/assurance

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
1	Activity 109% of 2019-20 levels not achieved	The controls and weekly monitoring taking place to work towards the	Chief Operating Officer	March 2025	Plans are in place to achieve in 2024/25.	Α
	consistently.	achievement of the 107% of 2019/20 activity.			Year To Date @ November 2024/25 Performance	
					RESTORATION ELHT V's PLAN	
					New Outpatient 108.40%	
					EL/DC 87.6%	
					Outpatients & EL/DC: 108.4% against plan	
					Delivery is monitored through regular performance meetings	
2	Diagnostic clearance to 95% of patients receiving a diagnostic test within 6 weeks of referral by March 2025.	Implementation of Modality level delivery plans.	Chief Operating Officer	March 2025	ICS wide modelling completed, and discussion are ongoing around mutual aid to across the Lancashire and South Cumbria area ensuring patients have equity of access.	A
					The Trust continues to performance better than the national average and a trajectory is in place to meet the 95% standard by March 2025 in the in-line with the planning guidance. Endoscopy remains the biggest pressure area, but recovery plans are in place and monitored by the Chief Operating Officer.	

BAF Risk 3 - Elective Recovery and Emergency Care Pathway

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
					Echocardiogram, performance had deteriorated due to staffing levels due to sickness & vacancies – Endoscopy have a recovery plan in place DM01 performance November performance was 84.68%.	
3	Meeting Cancer Standards National Ambition for the standards 62 day – 70% by March 2025 31 day – 96% 28 day – 75% (77% by March 2025	Joint work with the Cancer Alliance on improvement Continued Tumour site level detail to prevent backlog Continued transparency of backlog delays at tumour site level for targeted preventative interventions Refresh of the cancer action plan to focus on delivery of faster diagnostic standard, 31 and 62-day standards. Weekly patient tracking with divisions for all tumour sites	Chief Operating Officer	March 2025	Achieving the national ambition for faster diagnosis standard, and trajectory for 31-day standard and working to get back on trajectory for 62-day standard – October position was impacted on due to the complexity of treatments, and pressures on pathology and Endoscopy – both have plans in place to improve performance  Cancer action plan refreshed and updated and monitored through the Cancer Steering Board Current Performance against the National Ambition  October Performance (Trust)  National Ambition by March 2025  62-day standard 65.9% 70%  31-day standard 96% FDS standard 77.4%  77%	A
4	Continued risk of >78 week RTT breaches and risk of not delivering < 65 week maximum wait by March 2024.	Demand and capacity at specialty review completed with improvement actions  With daily micromanagement.  Target for Trusts is Zero 65 weeks breaches by December 2024 (Change in Due Date)	Chief Operating Officer	December 2024	There are daily meetings with divisional reps on managing all patients at risk of breaching 78 and 65 weeks.  Planning guidance altered the target for managing 65-week maximum wait from March 2024 to September 2024  The Trust achieved the target by September, November & December with the exception for patients waiting for Corneal grafts (due to tissue availability)  In October there were 2 breaches in addition to the grafts as result of unexpected sickness  Daily monitoring continues to maintain this position for 65 weeks performance	G
5	Bed model for medicine suggests a gap of around 100 beds (including the 53 de-escalated beds). This is further exacerbated with the immediate need to create decant wards at BGTH and RBTH sites resulting in a 53-bed reduction from 17 <sup>th</sup> April 23.	Monitor impact of 53 bed reduction.  Increased efforts around pathway 0 discharges with the discharge matron team.  Continued admission avoidance via ED and SDEC pathways as well as IHSS team.  Home including rehab as a default for pathways 2. Increased use of pathway 1.  Use of escalation beds and trolleys when required in extreme pressures	Executive Director of Integrated Care Partnerships and Resilience/ Chief Operating Officer	December 2024	December 2024 – There has been an increase of 11 Acute beds, due to ward moves following the availability ofB3, but we decided not to open the additional ward due to financial constraints  There has been full organisational focus on improving discharge led by Divisional Director of Operations for Community Integrated Care and Divisional Director of Nursing for MEC – creation of a discharge dashboard to support is now operational and rolled out across the organisation	G
6	Ambulance handover times	As part of an LSC collaboration the Trust is working with NWAS colleagues to improve ambulance handover times, admission avoidance and direct streaming to alternative pathways and service	Chief Operating Officer	End of March 2025	As part of the 2024-25 planning, the Trust is committed to improving ambulance handovers within 30 minutes.  Working collaboratively with NWAS colleagues on handover times. There are dedicated meetings with NWAS & ELHT staff on a collaborative approach to improvement.  December has been particularly challenging, due to high numbers of ambulance arrivals, acuity of patients.	А

BAF Risk 3 - Elective Recovery and Emergency Care Pathway

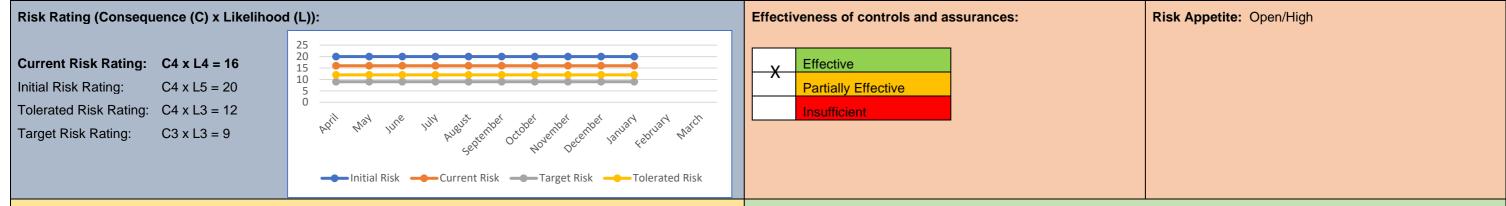
No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
					Despite these challenges the trust took ambulance handovers quicker than the NWAS average in October and November and was only 11 seconds slower in average in December.  Continue to progress the improvement project of NWAS deflection of ambulatory activity into 2-hr UCR and streaming to alternative pathways. December 2024 saw the highest number of care home referrals to IHSS exceeding the care home attends in ED. This is a reversal of previous patterns of care home attendance	
7	Temporary lack of data, including theatre utilisation data as a result of the implementation of Cerner (this was an expected outcome of the implementation of the system).	As a first step there is a need to rebuild all operational reports to the previous standard, with the second stage of the work to improve upon the quality of reports.	Chief Operating Officer/Chief Nurse	End of January 2025	The BI team continue to work internally and with Cerner on on-going data quality issues and monitoring through data quality reports. Issues are managed as identified.  There is considerable work ongoing and mitigation in place around the UEC pathways, particularly regarding redefining datasets. An Executive Director led assurance meeting has been established and is chaired by the Chief Nurse to consider improvements within ED.  In January a triple A system is being established which will also consider datasets and will be led by the Chief Nurse, Executive Medical Director and Chief Operating Officer.  The Trust BI team are now able to replicate the worklists within Cerner, October development and teams are now reviewing methods to cleanse data.  December 2024 – BI lead with Cerner Support are working through an electronic solution for data cleansing	Ä

## BAF Risk 4 - Culture Workforce Planning & Redesign

<b>Risk Description</b> : The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of its inability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate wellbeing, equality, diversity and inclusion and improvement focused culture.		Executive Director Lead: Executive Director of People and Culture			
Strategy: People Plan	Links to Key Delivery Programmes: People Plan Priorities	Date of last review:	Director of People and Culture: December 2024	Lead Committee: People and Culture Committee	

## Links to Corporate Risk Register:

Risk Number	Risk Descriptor	Risk Rating
9746	Inadequate funding model for research, development and innovation	16



**Controls:** (What mechanisms, systems, rules, and procedures do we already have in place that help us to either mitigate the risk from occurring or reduce the potential impact)

- Freedom to Speak Up (FTSU) Guardian and Ambassadors in line with the national FTSU agenda. They report to the Staff Safety Group, People & Culture Committee and Trust Board.
- ICB People Board has re-established and will be developing a revised workforce strategy. PCG has established a number of Professional Working Groups (PWG) that will report through PCB Exec Co. Operational issues from these forums are picked up through the Executive team and reporting on progress is provided through the quarterly workforce report to the People and Culture Committee.
- The Trust People plan is operationally delivered through the Senior Leadership Group (SLG) and Divisional Management Boards (DMBs) and delivery is accountable through People and Culture Committee (PCC) as part of the Trust workforce report. This also forms part of the workforce section of the Integrated Performance Report (IPR).
- There is an agreed ICB Workforce Strategy that will be managed and delivered through the ICB People Board.
- Health and Wellbeing a comprehensive health and wellbeing strategy and offering in place and leading the ICS
  Enhanced Health and Wellbeing and occupational health workstream. This is monitored through the One LSC
  governance structures. Regular updates are provided to the Board on wellbeing and a NED wellbeing guardian is
  in post.
- Department of Education, Research, and Innovation (DERI) Strategy clearly articulates the ambition of the Trust to support workforce, research and innovation to make the Trust a more attractive place to work. DERI reporting to the PCC.
- Recruitment multi-disciplinary recruitment steering group in place, meeting monthly, to review vacancies and
  recruitment activity. . Close work between Divisions, HR and DERI around education opportunities (nursing
  associates, apprenticeships), as well as centralised, value-based recruitment and development of new Healthcare
  Assistants. Medical recruitment group also in place and opportunities around medical apprenticeships ongoing –
  likely to commence September 2025.
- Anti-racism Project team (Aarushi) established as part of the CQA with support from the improvement team
  taking forward four themes. BAME network engagement underway on antiracist statement, framework and draft
  strategy led by Aarushi leads, Campaign support being provided by communications team. Health equity training
  piloted with ops teams to be rolled out by HE Lead and Inclusion Team with support/ eLearning to be developed
  by Marmot foundation. Developing an EDI dashboard which will support Trust and Divisional EDI goals. Regular
  updates to be provided in the overall EDI update paper that will come to the PCC and to Board. Establishment of
  work programmes is underway including inclusive recruitment, talent management, anti-racism campaign.

**Assurances:** (This is the confidence we have in the effectiveness of the controls and action plans in place (e.g. regular risk reports, audits, regular monitoring at the Directorate Quality meetings or Risk Meetings etc.)

## Service delivery and day to day management of risk and control:

- International Recruitment Plan, along with more traditional recruitment pipelines will achieve the Trust goal of zero
  Registered Nurse vacancies by the end of Q2, 2024/25. International recruitment programme has now ceased, having
  achieved its goal. Plans in place beyond this to maintain appropriate numbers/skills of registered professionals
  through universities, apprenticeships, and domestic recruitment.
- The Trust's Staff Safety Group oversees the day-to-day operational risks and interventions to ensure staff safety matters are addressed.
- Eight Staff Networks, each are supported by an Executive Lead and Non-Executive Champion and reporting through the Inclusion Group:

BAME,

Women's,

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Plus (LGBTQ+),

Disability and Wellness,

Mental Health

Muslim

Overseas and International Staff Support

Armed Forces Veterans & Families

- The Chief Executive is the Executive Sponsor for the BAME Network and Anti-Racism Framework.
- Anti-Racist Framework and Allyship Framework launched as part of the Festival of Inclusion in 2023 and a working group established to embed during 2024.
- Freedom to Speak-Up (FTSU) the Trust has FTSU Ambassadors embedded across the organisation to support the FTSU Guardian in enabling staff to raise concerns. The Trust continues to recruit new Ambassadors to increase access and fill gaps caused by turnover, including discussions with our local BMA representative about increasing the number of FTSU Ambassadors within the medical workforce.
- MIAA (internal) audit of the FTSU service in December 2022 gave substantial assurance.
- Freedom to Speak up month October 2024.
- FTSU included within the Trust's mandatory training programme.
- Continued expansion of the Team Engagement and Development (TED) Tool across the organisation enabling teams to manage team culture.

# BAF Risk 4 – Culture Workforce Planning & Redesign Inclusion Group which is chaired by the Chair and has membership from Staff Networks, Divisions, professional leads and People and Culture leads.

- The Trust's Behaviour Framework continues to be embedded across the organisation and is now integrated into the recruitment and appraisal processes.
- Flexible working manifesto in place to assist staff and managers in exploring opportunities to work flexibly.
- The Trust's Leadership Forum has been established since September 2022 and seeks to engage stakeholders across
  the Trust and system.
- The Trusts new SPE+ leadership programme has been launched with the first cohort having completed. Roll out of the additional leadership modules has been launched, including a focus on wellbeing for leaders and managers. The Core Management Pathway will launch in Q1 2024/25.
- Workforce dashboards developed through work with PA consulting that will enable divisions to utilise daily to manage workforce availability, sickness, variable pay and headcount and targets for redcution will be set.
- Reviewing Divisional workforce metrics and support through Divisional Performance Meetings.
- Further alignment of leadership and Organisational Development (OD) activities to the Safe, Personal, Effective Plus (SPE+) Improvement Practice as part of Trust Improvement Continuum has been scoped and built into Improvement Practice Development Plan.
- Recruitment and Retention Group have oversight of the vacancies and risks associated with non-medical staffing –
  overseen by Senior Leadership of the Trust. Significant progress on data quality, looking at vacancy rates, alongside
  colleague absence and bank/agency usage.
- Job planning panels have established a job planning scrutiny panel who review medical job plans to ensure that they are all compliant with regulatory guidance.
- Medical Recruitment and Retention Steering Group
- Recruitment and temporary staffing reviewed via the IMT Better Care, Better Value, with robust control measures implemented.
- Project M: support for managers launched in January 2024, through the sharing of practical tools and peer support models
- Extension of inclusion elements of workforce dashboard being developed, which can be used in divisional performance review meetings and for presentation at People and Culture Committee.
- The Trust is part of Cohort 2 of the People Promise Exemplar Project with NHS England, linking with the regional NHSE Team and Systems Retention Lead and taking forward a 30, 60, 90-day programme of improvement linked to the People Promise to improve retention and morale. The People Promise Manager is now in post.
- A review of mental health support for colleagues across the Trust has been commissioned through LSCFT.
- Leadership programme in place, including specific work to support members of the workforce who have been internationally recruited.
- Close working with DERI around career pathways which is linked to values-based recruitment.

## Specialist support, policy and procedure setting, oversight responsibility:

- Executive Director of People and Culture is involved in a national staff experience forum.
- Integrated Care System (ICS) Equality, Diversity, and Inclusion (EDI) collaborative is in place to support the development and sharing of best practice.
- Two cohorts of our bespoke, local Mary Seacole Programme (commencing November 2023 and March 2024) are underway, with a total of 28 internationally educated nurses being supported to develop their knowledge and skills in leadership and management.
- ICS Culture and Belonging Strategic Group established
- ICS OD Collaborative established
- Trust Chair and NED EDI lead are members of the regional BAME Assembly.
- The Trust is participating in developing the ICS Belonging Strategy.
- Recruitment, retention, and staff in post data is monitored through IPR and Quarterly Workforce Report to People and Culture Committee.
- Human Resources (HR) Directors Group across the ICS inform and monitor delivery of the system level workforce agenda but also direct Trust activity where collaboration has been agreed or where opportunities have been identified.
- Executive Director of People and Culture is the health member on the Lancashire LEP Skills Advisory Panel.
- Aarushi Project at ELHT becoming intentionally anti-racist is part of the Clinical Quality Academy programmes of improvement and has agreed scope with executive sponsorship from CEO and a Board development session in June 2024. Communication campaign to be launched after the May local elections and Project Team presenting at a range of Trust forums to raise awareness.

#### <u>Independent challenge on levels of assurance, risk, and control:</u>

- WRES and Workforce Disability Equality Standard (WDES) standards are monitored nationally and reported to the People and Culture Committee then to the Trust Board on an annual basis.
- Workforce Race Equality Standard (WRES) and Workforce Diversity Equality Standard (WDES) action plans with timelines in place. Regular reporting to the People and Culture Committee and the Trust Board on progress. Ongoing

BAF Risk 4 – Culture Workforce Planning & Redes	ign
---	-----

- monitoring of workforce diversity through the re-establishment of the Diversity and Inclusion Steering Group and Trust staff networks.
- National Staff Survey reports and benchmarks the Trust's performance against other organisations at a national and regional level.
- The Trust works within the national FTSU framework and is accountable to the National Guardian for delivery.
- Reporting to the People and Culture Committee, Trust Board and the ICB People Board on a regular basis to provide assurance and address areas of challenge.
- Workforce Plan submission there is an annual workforce plan submission to the national regulator which is triangulated internally with finance and activity data and aligned to our clinical strategy. This is monitored through the Integrated Care Board (ICB). 2024/25 plan submitted 25 April 2024.
- Monitored by NHS England and the ICB on our bank and agency spend, with a requirement to report any breaches of NHSE cap – ELHT has remained within the NHSE cap since October 2023 and zero off-framework since August 2023.
- Significant reductions in agency usage of registered nurses have seen over 100 agency nurses join our internal staff bank in the last 6 months.
- Workforce elements of Annual Internal Audit Plan agreed.
- There is a Bank and Agency Oversight Group in place across the PCB to ensure delivery against the Value Stream Analysis (VSA) outputs.
- Internal and ICB vacancy control panels provide oversight on recruitment.
- Monthly IAG meetings with the ICB which scrutinise the workforce KLOE.

Gaps in controls and assurance: Any issues implementing controls or activities which enforce a control that do not go ahead are known as gaps in controls. Gaps in assurances show us what we need to improve on to ensure we can deliver assurances that the risk is progressing.

Mitigating actions: actions, which when taken, will either reduce or eliminate the likelihood of the risk occurring or reduce the organisations exposure to that risk.

Progress update/Impact: Update by exception and effectiveness of impact on address gap in control/assurance

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
1	Reducing the Trust vacancy gap	To achieve zero registered nurse vacancies and improve turnover through recruitment and workforce transformation activity.	Executive Director of People and Culture	January 2025 A detailed update will be provided to the Board in January 2025	A recruitment and retention group continues to work towards a trajectory to deliver zero vacancies by September 2024. This group is also developing initiatives to assist in retention of staff through greater flexible careers, flexible working, benefits etc.  The Trust is working with colleagues across the ICS to deliver a workforce capacity programme aimed at reducing vacancies and securing future workforce pipelines. Specific work is underway to address shortages in specific roles, leading to fragile services such as diagnostics.  International recruitment has been a success, delivering on plans and a decision has been taken to cease, so as not to impact on opportunities for newly qualified nurses, where we have a very strong pipeline.  Some additional vacancies, due to creating new clinical space – start dates now planned for newly qualified nurses, who will all be in post by November 2024, which has resulted in minimal vacancies.  Vacancy controls in place to address unsustainable workforce growth to look at controlled workforce reduction in line with financial plans. Workforce reviews being planned to ensure that we get back into financial balance. Targeting corporate in January and then prioritising clinical services. This will include possible service and workforce redesign and inform workforce plans.	G
2	Improve Trust retention levels / Develop Retention Strategy	Implementation of targeted plan to deliver the national People Promise of Flexible Working and development of a Trust Retention Strategy.	Executive Director of People and Culture	January 2025 A detailed update will be provided to the Board in January 2025	Work on developing the Trust's strategic approach to is ongoing through participation with the People Promise Exemplar programme. Regular updates are taken to the Executive Team, Staff Sponsor Group and were presented to People and Culture Committee in September 2024.  Following the submission of the PID, the People Promise Manager (PPM) reports through to the national and regional teams and was identified as being an exemplar who has gone further faster than	A

BAF Risk 4 – Culture Workforce Planning & Redesign

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
					other Trusts, leading to an invitation to present to the national and regional teams.  The PPM has developed a suite of 'you said we listened' posters to share back with teams. This includes highlighting improvements to appraisal, new line manager induction and share point site, handbook for line managers and greater support for clinical teams with team based rostering and opportunities for flexible working.  The PPM is making good progress and held a visit with the national, regional and local team to share our progress in key aspects of the people promise plan and next steps. Some priorities have had to be phased due to capacity. Starting to submit data to national team. Received positive feedback from the national team so far.  Refocus of PPM around sickness absence linked to the financial recovery work. Managing sickness absence bite-sized learning, reasonable adjustments training, line manager induction all in place. Risks around sustainability and capacity as year 2 funding is not secured.	
3	Risk of staff leaving the NHS due to burnout.	On-going delivery of the ELHT People strategy underpinned by a compassionate and inclusive culture	Executive Director of People and Culture	A milestone report will be provided to the People and Culture Committee in January 2025	The People & Culture Directorate continue to explore how staff can be further supported during this ongoing period of unprecedented demand.  Given the on-going need identified regarding supporting staff with their mental health an external review has been commissioned to review the existing staff mental health pathways and interventions. This work has completed and we are now considering how we meet these needs.  Project M – a peer support group for line manager wellbeing was launched in January 2024 by the CEO and now well embedded.  The LSC occupational health and wellbeing collaborative programme has been identified as one of the functions to move across to OneLSC. PCB OH and Wellbeing services are currently scoping a future service specification and common IT platform in readiness for the future model.  People Promise Exemplar programme – project initiation includes a pilot project linked to burnout, full project plans have been copmpleted. Areas currently being highlighted, and budget being allocated subject to approvals in light of financial challenges. This project has funds allocated but has not yet commenced. PPM and Associate Director of OD to confirm a pilot site and appropriate model for delivery. Line manager development in place with people promise induction for new managers Feedback has been very positive, plans to extend to full day to enable greater use of case studies and hot topics to be explored.  Wellbeing for leaders programme is now available in the Trust (NHS England) and will be revised for cohort 2 from 2 day to 1 day programme.  Financial recovery as key priority for our Trust. We must release time for activity and clinical staff and as such training has paused or become bite-sized to release time.  PPM work to be incorporated into the workforce reviews and improvement projects to help sustain progress.	A
4	Risk of loss of service due to national industrial action.	Ongoing management of action through Industrial Action Cell.	Executive Director of Integrated Care,	Ongoing with next update to the Board in January 2025.	There are currently no live mandates.  The 2024/25 was actioned in October 2024, with backpay to April 2024. RCN formally rejected the pay offer for 2024/25, although no industrial action followed.	G

BAF Risk 4 – Culture Workforce Planning & Redesign

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
			Partnerships and Resilience		The recommendation for the 2025/26 pay offer has recently been announced at 2.8%. This has not been well received by trade unions and we will continue to speak with our local representatives around any likely action, re-establishing our industrial action cell if required.	
5	Risk of impact of colleagues experiencing discrimination, abuse and harassment from colleagues, managers and patients due to the specific impact of racism.	Trust becoming anti-racist. Progress being made through using improvement science, adoption of NW BAME Assembly framework. Programme of transformational culture change to be developed through allyship as a journey of development.	Executive Director of People and Culture	End of March 2025	CQA completed but project group remain in place and meeting fortnightly to maintain focus on the four themes.  Trust developed divisional EDI dashboards which will support EDI goals. Divisions nominated EDI lead. Gap Analysis tool to be tested in DCS to supplement the data> Still being developed  Regular updates to be provided in the overall EDI update paper that will come to the PCC (July) and to Board.  Achievement of Bronze Award. Silver action plan developed.  Anti-Racism Summit took place to share and spread.  Anti-racism pledge cascade from Board through to senior leaders to their teams.  Training is paused due to the financial challenge to release time and capacity. Planning to take place for April onwards. Allyship framework developed.  Engagement - Aarushi Project team presenting at different forums within the Trust to raise awareness OneDMB presentation still to be arranged. Meeting with UCLAN has now taken place to develop joint statement and share approaches and resources.  Some challenges now for campaign focus and resources due to refocusing resource around financial recovery	A
6.	Risk of impact of colleagues experiencing discrimination, abuse and harassment from colleagues, managers and patients due to protected characteristics.	Development of a culture of inclusion and belonging. Ensuring that inclusion is embedded as everyone's business. Person-centred approaches to people practices, through informed and engaged line managers. Processes for reasonable adjustments are improved and embedded. Vibrant staff networks.		End of March 2025	Inclusion Group has been reset. All divisions to confirm their EDI lead, and to present to the next meeting. Template for networks to assist with planning shared with Chairs. Gap analysis tool being developed to aid awareness of actions and supporting offers. EDI audit carried out. Management response in progress. Inclusive recruitment - A working group has been formed, to review attraction, recruitment, selection and progression, through an inclusion lens. The outcome will be a manager toolkit and updated manager training, focussing on quality and inclusion, with changes made to policy based on improvement work. Initial pilot of toolkit to take place from July 2024, finalised toolkit and training by end of November 2024. Training is fully booked. Train the trainer carried out and training plan being developed. Training paused due the refocus on financial recovery until new financial year.  DAWN  Following valuable feedback through the People & Culture Committee staff story and a recent presentation to Executives, a working group has been formed to improve how we support colleagues with a disability, including making reasonable adjustments in a timely manner. An initial meeting was held on 25 June 2024to commence a QI.A business case has been developed to support a centralised process, enhance staff experience, support for managers and navigation and recharge from Access to Work. Business case getting approval so that we can put resources in place. Training has been developed. Metrics to support divisions to manage this locally being developed so hot spots can be identified.	A

BAF Risk 4 – Culture Workforce Planning & Redesign

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
					Mental Health	
					Review into the provision of MH support for colleagues is underway following the MH staff survey carried out by the network.  Neurodiversity	
					TAFG in place for 12 months and has recently become a network. Aim is for group to lead the development of a positive culture regarding neurodiversity including a toolkit, training, and support. A hidden disabilities project has launched with greater awareness in key teams like people and culture, awareness for line managers.	
					LGBTQ+	
					The Network is aware of the impact of national messages related to gender identity having a negative impact on wellbeing of the community. It will join with system partners to advance LGBTQ+ inclusion and help to develop the allyship framework for the Trust whilst the future of the Rainbow Badge accreditation becomes clearer.	
					Women's Network	
					Is supporting the advancement of the Sexual Safety charter in the Trust which is being led by the Head of Safeguarding with support from HR and other teams. Project restart meeting took place but resources are redirected to financial recovery so need to look at what the art of the possible is.	

#### BAF Risk 5 - Financial Sustainability

	ve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its Iditional benefits that working within the wider system should bring and the	Executive Director Lead: Executive Director of Finance	
Strategy: Finance Strategy	Links to Key Delivery Programmes: Waste Reduction Programme	Date of last review:  Deputy Director of Finance, December 2024  Executive Director of Finance, January 2025	Lead Committee: Finance and Performance Committee

#### Links to Corporate Risk Register (CRR):

Risk ID	Risk Descriptor	Risk Score
10082	Failure to meet internal and external financial targets for the 2024-25 financial year	25

### Risk Rating (Consequence (C) x Likelihood (L)):

Current Risk Rating: C5 x L5 = 25

Initial Risk Rating:  $C5 \times L4 = 20$ 

Tolerated Risk Rating:  $C5 \times L3 = 15$ 

Target Risk Rating:  $C5 \times L2 = 10$ 



Effectiveness of controls and assurances:



Risk Appetite: Cautious/Moderate

**Controls:** (What mechanisms, systems, rules and procedures do we already have in place that help us to either mitigate the risk from occurring or reduce the potential impact)

#### Organisation

- A full review of the financial accountability meeting structure has taken place to make the best of use of time
- A Clinically led Better Care Better Value IMT cell is in place—senior leaders twice a week and executive team once
  a week per week with targeted finance actions, using improvement methods
- A weekly Vacancy Control Panel is in place at divisional and Trust level with Chief Executive sign off for all posts
- A weekly Non-Pay Control Group is in place reviewing all discretionary spend
- A weekly Pay Control Group is in place that reviews the oversight and process behind all payments to staff and contractors. The 2024 Medium-term financial strategy has been shared with the Executive team and has been presented to Finance and Performance Committee in August 2024 and has been shared with the Trust Board in September 2024.
- The Financial plan for 2024-25 has been developed via the annual planning process, and the updated breakeven plan for 2024-25 was signed off at the Trust Board in September 2024.
- An early forecast outturn for 2024-25 submitted to ICB and national team (2<sup>nd</sup> August 2024)
- The Trust Standing Financial Instructions (SFI's) are reviewed annually and updated for any national guidance and regulations. The last review was completed in July 2024.
- The financial position, forecasting for the year, capital spend against programme and progress towards
  achievement of the Cost Improvement Programme (CIP) are reported and scrutinised through the monthly Finance
  Assurance Board with Executive and cross-Divisional team representation, Capital Planning Board chaired by the
  Director of Finance, and Finance and Performance Committee.
- A new Cost Improvement Programme governance structure is in place that is now integrated across the Trust. Supported by dedicated resource by way of the Benefits Realisation Team and the Improvement Team in addition to divisional transformation leads. Additional reports have been generated and are available following a mid-year review
- Service Reviews are taking place, initially across 10 key specialties but with the longer term aim to roll out across
  the Trust

**Assurances:** (This is the confidence we have in the effectiveness of the controls and action plans in place (e.g. regular risk reports, audits, regular monitoring at the Directorate Quality meetings or Risk Meetings etc.)

#### Service delivery and day to day management of risk and control:

- 2023-24 financial targets achieved.
- Trust breakeven duty not breached in 2023-24,
- A good external audit report for 2023-24
- Financial plan and delivery of ongoing performance scrutinised via Finance and Performance Committee with key risks identified
- Corporate Risk Register updated for latest financial risks facing the organisation with action plans in place to mitigate risks which are regularly reviewed and updated
- Divisional, Trust wide and system Cost Reduction Programmes continue to be developed, savings not fully identified,
   Quality Impact Risk Assessments (QIRAs) are completed for all schemes and signed off by the Chief Nurse and
   Medical Director
- Additional financial controls are in place to reduce spend.
- In-depth review of the additional financial pressures identified in year have been determined. Mitigations etc will be reported through Finance and Performance Committee.
- Financial controls document has been developed and circulated through the Trust. Trust and ICB additional controls currently applied
- ICB level financial governance through System Finance Group and ICB proposals being reviewed by provider governance.

### Specialist support, policy and procedure setting, oversight responsibility:

- Benefits realisation team is now integrated within the Trust and is leading the delivery of key projects associated with Cost Improvement Programme and the reporting and progress with all schemes at a Key Delivery Programme level and at a divisional level
- Corporate collaboration full participation in all areas and opportunities identified.

#### **BAF Risk 5 – Financial Sustainability**

- A Financial Recovery taskforce has been pulled together to help deliver some of the key workstreams required to support the Trust's financial recovery.
- The Trust extended the PA Consulting resource for a further 12-week period to support the Trust with a review of the financial and workforce controls, analytical support and service reviews of the loss-making services.
- Additional team brief sessions have taken place to reach out to the wider Trust focussed on the financial challenge

#### System

- System finances monitored through System Finance Group (includes representation of all providers and Integrated Care Board (ICB)) to facilitate understanding and actions associated with the overall system financial position.
- One LSC Central services collaborative programme underway with ELHT confirmed as the host, all affected staff transferred to ELHT as the host of One LSC on 1st November 2024.
- System financial controls implemented from August 2023 and remain in place

- The Trust and L&SC system has a NHSE nominated lead who is working with the LSC System up to summer 2025.
- PWC are working with the Trust and LSC System as the system enters formal regulatory intervention.
- A financial governance review is taking place in January 2025.

#### Independent challenge on levels of assurance, risk and control:

- Internal and external audit agreed internal audit plan for 2024-25, clean Head of Internal audit opinion received, clean external audit of annual accounts for 2023-24. Counter fraud workplan for 2024-25 agreed.
- One NHS Finance Towards Excellence Accreditation shows that the finance team's processes and procedures are
  working. It proves that we have developed a culture where staff feel appreciated, and successes are celebrated.
  ELHT Finance Team are accredited at the highest level (Level 3). High level of qualified staff in department (53%)
  with a further 35% in training. The 3-year reaccreditation was awarded in October 2024

Gaps in controls and assurance: Any issues implementing controls or activities which enforce a control that do not go ahead are known as gaps in controls. Gaps in assurances show us what we need to improve on to ensure we can deliver assurances that the risk is progressing.

Mitigating actions: actions, which when taken, will either reduce or eliminate the likelihood of the risk occurring or reduce the organisations exposure to that risk.

Progress update/Impact: Update by exception and effectiveness of impact on address gap in control/assurance.

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
1	Lack of full knowledge of system financial flows recognised in the NHSE review	Work with system CFOs to determine full flows and impact on ELHT	Executive Director of Finance	Q4 2024-25 An update will be provided in January 2025  Monthly updates to be provided	Ongoing –  A Block contract review underway, part of financial strategy and recovery. Work has progressed; no agreement has yet been made. This will form part of the planning and contract negotiations for 2025-26  Work to continue through Provider Finance Groups.  Work is ongoing to achieve full transparency  A full contract review will take place as part of the 2024-25 review process.  With the appointment of a PCB Managing Director in July 2024, we should see an improvement in the governance and oversight  LSC have a further 6-month support from the NHSE who have appointed a nominated lead to work with the system	A
2	ICB/PCB workplan identification and capacity	Work with system to ensure plan developed and capacity gaps rectified and mitigated	Executive Director of Finance	An update will be provided in January 2025  Monthly updates to be provided	2 system meetings to identify specifics. Joint meeting CFOs/Operational colleagues to take place. Work on the system roadmap to be continued with new PCB finance lead.  System transformation programme in place. Benefits realisation currently being defined. Limited delivery is expected in 2024-25. One LSC is now in place, but there will be no financial savings in 2024-25 as the transformation will start on 2025-26+  System Investigation and Intervention process in place. First draft reports out, which identify areas of support required across providers and ICB.	R

# BAF Risk 5 – Financial Sustainability

BAF Risl	c 5 – Financial Sustainability					
No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
3	No agreed System Financial plan for 2024-25 – it is still a draft plan awaiting NHSE confirmation that the £175m deficit financial plan has been accepted	Continue to develop plans for system, region and national sign off, and documenting all risks of reducing expenditure in line with expectations.	Executive Director of Finance	An update will be provided in January 2025 Monthly updates to be provided	The System plan has been agreed across the LSC System but not formally accepted by NHSE.  The financial plan was signed off by the Trust Board in June 2024 with full documentation on the risks attached to the delivery of such a high-risk plan.  The plan has been accepted but the significant risk is that it will not be delivered.	A
4	No signed Contract for 2024-25	To work with the ICB to agree the contract disputes	Executive Director of Finance	End March 2025	The Trust has signed and returned the contract to the ICB with a detailed side letter of contract disputes that need resolving in the coming months.  There are still gaps in assurance as the contract issues in the side letter have still not been resolved and it is almost the end of the financial year - and will not be resolved before the planning for 25/26.	A
5	The financial plan that was agreed which is now a breakeven plan following the receipt of the non-recurrent Service Development Funding (SDF), will not be met in 2024-25	To work collectively across with the Trust and with external support to help to turnaround the financial position and financial recovery.	Executive Director of Finance	February 2025 Regular reports are provided to the Board, with the next report being provided in January 2025.	Additional measures are in place with additional control groups in place, weekly IMT sessions  External support in form of PA Consulting has been sought NHSE have carried out an independent review and report to support the Trust  PWC will be part of the system from January 2025+ for a minimum of 6 months to help turnaround the financial deficit A Turnaround Director will be appointed in early 2025	A
6	The misreporting in year of the financial position externally resulted in a lack of understanding of the in-year financial position	To report the correct in-year financial position as soon as highlighted and address the financial governance arrangements that allowed this to happen.  To introduce revised reporting and governance arrangements.	Executive Director of Finance	End March 2025 Regular reports are provided to the Board, with the next report being provided in January 2025.	Revised reporting commenced from month 7 and the revised governance is underway Any actions identified following this review will be assessed and implementation timescales agreed.	A

#### One LSC BAF Risk- ELHT as Host

# **Risk Descriptor** As Host: Staff transferring into the Trust increases activity across existing ELHT corporate services affects the Trust's ability to provide high quality corporate services to both One LSC and core ELHT services. As Partner: One LSC does not deliver the anticipated benefits of high-quality corporate services across partner

Executive Director of Finance

**Executive Director of Service Development and Improvement** 

Director of Corporate Governance

Strategy: Indirectly links to all and overall Trust strategy.

Links to Key Delivery Programmes: Provider Collaborative

Date of last review:

**Executive Leads:** 

Lead Committee:

Director of Service Development and Improvement, January 2025

Finance and Performance Committee People and Culture Committee

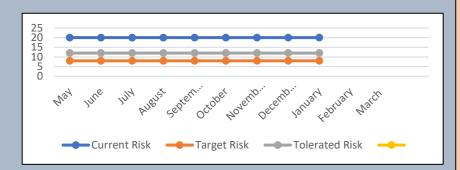
Risk Appetite: Open/High

Links to Corporate Risk Register (CRR):

# Risk Rating (Consequence (C) x Likelihood (L)):

organisations

Current Risk Rating: C4 x L5 = 20  $C4 \times L5 = 20$ Initial Risk Rating:  $C4 \times L4 = 12$ Tolerated Risk Target Risk Rating:  $C4 \times L2 = 8$ 



Effectiveness of controls and assurances:

Effective Partially Effective nsufficient

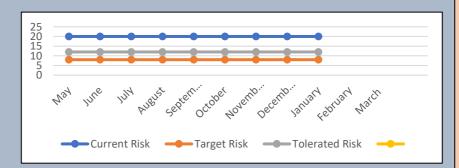
### As Partner

As Host



As Partner

Current Risk Rating:  $C4 \times L5 = 20$ Initial Risk Rating:  $C4 \times L5 = 20$ Tolerated Risk  $C4 \times L3 = 12$ Target Risk Rating:  $C4 \times L2 = 8$ 



Controls: (What mechanisms, systems, rules and procedures do we already have in place that help us to either mitigate the risk from occurring or reduce the potential impact)

- The LSC Provider partners and ICB have been working together to identify ways of collaborating (refer to BAF risk 1 for details of collaborative working) on the delivery of central services across the area. This had resulted in delegated powers bestowed by the individual Trust Boards to the PCBJC to deliver on the agreed objectives.
- The process included identifying a host Trust (ELHT) with a comprehensive programme for the planned transfer in November 2024. Services successfully transferred on 1 November 2024.
- One LSC Managing Director and senior leadership team in place.

Assurances: (This is the confidence we have in the effectiveness of the controls and action plans in place (e.g. regular risk reports, audits, regular monitoring at the Directorate Quality meetings or Risk Meetings etc.)

# Service delivery and day to day management of risk and control:

- ELHT Hosted Services Board will add an additional layer of governance to ensure seamless service delivery and management and mitigation of risks at host and partnership level
- ELHT Hosted Services Committee is in place and held its first meeting on 8 October 2024
- Formal governance structures are now in place for One LSC workstreams and the overall One LSC programme. In addition, the performance framework is in place which will seamlessly dovetail into the governance processes of the partners organisations
- Assurance around the people element of One LSC will be provided through ELHT People and Culture Committee

# Provider Collaborative Board (PCB):

- Provider Collaborative Board Joint Committee (PCBJC) meeting monthly and regular reporting on progress and decisions sought on delegated items as required.
- Central Services Executive Sub-Committee (CSESC) as a sub-committee of the PCBJC with a remit for the delivery of the collaborative element for central services under the delegated authority for operational matters. Membership made up of 5 provider CEOs or their deputies who are voting Executive Board members of the provider Trusts. CSEC chaire by ELHT Chief Executive as Host from January 2025
- Strategic Collaborative Agreement sets out the high level legal, commercial and governance principles of collaboration amongst the partners. Trust Boards signed off the Business Transfer Agreements and Supply Agreements prior to transfer on 1st November 2024. The Supply Agreement set out the services to be provided as transferred during the aselining period.

#### Specialist support, policy and procedure setting, oversight responsibility:

- Existing PCBJC and CSESC terms of reference form the foundation of policy and procedure for central services collaboration including system oversight
- The emerging governance and performance infrastructure for One LSC will add an additional layer to the collaboration infrastructure together with the Strategic Collaboration Agreement, business transfer agreement and supply agreement which need to be agreed by the partner Boards before the transfer date can commence.

#### Independent challenge on levels of assurance, risk, and control:

MIAA as internal auditors will audit the governance and management processes of One LSC

#### One LSC BAF Risk- ELHT as Host

 Professional Working Groups in place and continue to develop to oversee performance and planning of all portfolios of One LSC.

# **ELHT**

- ELHT (as partner and host) has put in place and continues to develop the governance infrastructure to ensure that it
  delivers on its partner and host obligations. The monitoring of the One LSC and other services hosted by ELHT will be
  through the hosted services Board, which will report to Finance and Performance Committee. Regular monitoring of
  host and partnership activities and assurance about governance and risk management will occur through the ELHT
  Board and sub-committee structure and operational groups, such as the Executive Team, ERAG and One LSC
  Planning Group.
  - 1. Trust Board
  - 2. Audit Committee
  - 3. Finance and Performance Committee
  - 4. People and Culture Committee
  - 5. Quality Committee
  - 6. Executive Team
  - 7. Executive Risk Assurance Group
  - 8. Finance Assurance Board
  - 9. ELHT Hosted Services Committee
- The SCA sets out key hosting obligations and risk share through the partnership arrangements. The due diligence
  process associated with the completion of key schedules of the SCA (e.g. Business Transfer Agreement) ensured that
  the Trust as host can fully risk assess its ability to meet Host obligations and standards and work with partners to
  mitigate these risks accordingly.

- ICB as the regulatory body will also provide a scrutiny of the collaborative arrangements for central services.
- Legal Due Diligence completed as part of the transfer process, risks identified, and mitigation plans agreed.
- NHSE fully signed off the creation of One LSC in advance of the transfer date and will monitor progress.

Gaps in controls and assurance: Any issues implementing controls or activities which enforce a control that do not go ahead are known as Gap's in Controls. Gaps in assurances show us what we need to improve on to ensure we can deliver assurances that the risk is progressing.

Mitigating actions: actions, which when taken, will either reduce or eliminate the likelihood of the risk occurring or reduce the organisations exposure to that risk.

Progress update/Impact: Update by exception and effectiveness of impact on address gap in control/assurance

No.	Gap in controls and/or assurance	Action Required	Exec Lead	Due Date	Progress Update	BRAG
1.	CSEC and Professional Working Groups continue to mature and develop in order to ensure effective oversight and monitoring of performance and development of One LSC.	Ongoing development of oversight and governance arrangements,	Managing Director One LSC CSEC Executive Leads	March 2025	ELHT Chief Executive has taken over chair of One LSC as Host Chief Executive CSEC transitioning from early go-live stabilisation focus to future working arrangements.	Ä
2.	Host governance and oversight arrangements in place but will continue to mature.	Ongoing development of oversight and governance arrangements as host.	Director of Finance Director of People and Culture Director of Service Development and Improvement	March 2025	Hosted Service Board in place.  Quality governance arrangements agreed with ELHT and partners and undergoing monthly review.	A
3.	ELHT Corporate capacity to support One LSC is still in development and being monitored to determine capacity requirements	Close liaison with Managing Director for One LSC and Directors for confirmation of requirements and agreement with partners for appropriate transfer of resources in line with SCA.	Executive Directors of all corporate functions	March 2025	Initial agreements sought on resource requirements and provision of support through transfer from partners or mutual aid.  Ongoing monitoring now underway in order to determine resource requirements for discussion and agreement via CSEC.	A
4.	The benefits of One LSC will be through the transformation of services and these work programmes are in the early stages of development.	Agreement of transformation programmes across all service areas.	Managing Director One LSC Professional Working Groups	March 2025	Ongoing work to determine baseline f services and identify variation in services across One LSC.  Work commenced via CSEC and Professional Working Groups to agree priorities and approaches to transformation of services. Opportunities through planning processes to agree immediate priorities and assessment of benefits.	A
<b>5.</b>	Ongoing engagement of staff side and partnership working continues to mature.	Further development of staff side relationships to support transformation of services.  Continued development of communications plans	Managing Director One LSC Professional Working Groups	March 2025	The One LSC Engagement and Communications Partnership Group commenced its bi-monthly meeting schedule on 25 November 2024. This group is a partnership with Staff Side colleagues from across the system. It has been established to ensure Staff Side colleagues are engaged with and included in the development of One LSC.  Implementation of One LSC communications plan.	A



**East Lancashire Hos** A University Teaching Trust

#### TRUST BOARD REPORT

15 January 2024

**Item** 

12

**Purpose** 

Information

Decision

Title Patient Safety Incident Response Assurance Report

**Authors** Mr L Wilkinson, Incident and Policy Manager

Mrs J Hardacre, Assistant Director of Patient Safety and

Effectiveness

**Executive sponsor** Mr J Husain, Executive Medical Director

Summary: The Trust Board is asked to receive the paper as a summary update on the incidents reported under the new Patient Safety Incident Response Plan (PSIRP) and the outcome of the Patient Safety Incidents Requiring Investigation (PSIRI) Panel decision-making process on high level investigation reports.

#### Report linkages

Related strategic aim and corporate objective

Put safety and quality at the heart of everything we do.

Invest in and develop our workforce.

Encourage innovation and pathway reform, and deliver best

practice

Related to key risks identified on assurance framework

Transformation and improvement schemes fail to deliver their anticipated benefits, thereby impeding the Trust's ability to

deliver safe personal and effective care.

The Trust fails to achieve a sustainable financial position and appropriate financial risk rating in line with the Single Oversight

Framework.

The Trust fails to earn significant autonomy and maintain a positive reputational standing as a result of failure to fulfil

regulatory requirements

**Impact** 

Nο **Financial** Nο Legal

No Confidentiality No Equality

Previously considered by: No formal Committee







# **Patient Safety Incident Response Framework Report**

Repor	ting Period:	October - November 2024
Date a	and name of ng:	Information within this report forms part of the Patient Safety Incident monitoring dashboard and PSIRF which is discussed and reviewed at the bi-monthly Patient Safety Group. The last meeting held was 26 <sup>th</sup> November 2024 with 19 members in attendance and the meeting was quorate.
1a.	Alert	The Trust has reported its second Never Event within the reporting period of April 2024 to March 2025. The Never Event was reported under the criteria of retained foreign object which occurred on 5 <sup>th</sup> December (outside of the reporting period of this report but required alerting to Trust Board). A retained vaginal pack which was left in situ after a lady was returned to theatre after giving birth and a bakri balloon and a vaginal pack were inserted to be removed 24 hours later. Bakri Balloon was removed but not the pack. Pack was identified 24hrs later when lady was having a catheter fitted due to an ileus. Both mother and baby are doing well and have been discharged home. The Division completed a round table investigation where it was agreed that the incident met the Nation Priority of a Never Event. The round table identified immediate safety learning and actions regarding the purple wrist band guidance which had been updated in 2023 within theatres but not shared with maternity and obstetric teams. Immediate learning has been shared whilst a full PSII in currently taking place.
1b.	Advise	There has been a significant increase in the number of Oral Nutrition and Hydration incidents resulting in low physical harm reported in November 2024. This has been discussed with the Consultant Allied Health Professional for Nutrition and Hydration, and the incidents are related to the SLT reporting an incident when they have not been able to attend to an urgent referral within 24 hours. However, on review these do not appear to be incidents by definition, as no patients could or have come to harm as a result. The SLT team will be reminded of what should be reported as an incident and it will be reiterated that this should be managed via the existing risk.  There has been a significant increase in the number of Infection Control incidents resulting in low physical harm reported in November 2024. Assurance has been sought from the Head of Infection Prevention, and it has been confirmed this is due to delayed reporting due to the team being in Business Continuity and back reporting incidents.
1c.	Assure	At the end of November 2024 253 incidents were awaiting final approval. This has now remained within target for 2 consecutive months. The team will continue to ensure that this performance continues and work to progress the 141 that cannot be finally approved.  Following the initial change in harm grading that resulted in the increase in the number of moderate harms reported, the number now appears to be settling into a consistent pattern. The average since July 2024 is 56.4 per month, with 59 reported in November 2024. We will continue to monitor.





# 1. Incident Reporting

1.1 The Trust reports and manages incidents in line with the New National Patient Safety Incident Response Framework. Over the last year, there continues to be expected variation in the number of incidents reported per month. However, reporting levels remain with control limits, this is common cause variation which we would expect with the nature of incident occurrence and reporting.

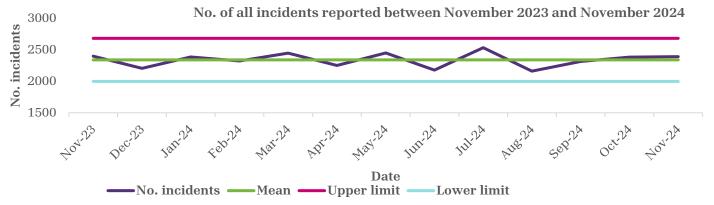


Figure 1: Incidents reported over last 12 months.

- 1.2 2390 reported incidents were triaged within 2 working days of being reported in November 2024, which equates to 99.87% of all incidents reported in November 2024.
- 1.3 At the end of November 2024 there were 253 incidents awaiting final approval. Of these 141 cannot be finally approved due to open S42 incidents awaiting Local Authority outcome, incidents awaiting information from Divisions, and outstanding Infection Control reviews included within cluster reviews.
- 1.4 Following the initial change in harm grading that resulted in the increase in the number of moderate harms reported, the number now appears to be settling into a consistent pattern. The average since July 2024 being 56.4 per month.
- 1.5 After an increase in September and October 2024, the number of severe harm incidents reported has reduced in November 2024.
- 1.6 The four fatal incidents reported in November 2024:
  - 1.6.1 One is being investigated as a PSII and is related to a potential missed opportunity for diagnosis and treatment.
  - 1.6.2 Two have been graded as Fatal however it is not clear that an incident has preceded the outcome, and the harm will be reviewed accordingly.
  - 1.6.3 One is under review for potential PSII







# 2. Duty of Candour

2.1 There have been **0** breaches, of Duty of Candour, as set out in CQC Regulation 20.

### 3. Safety Incident Responses (IR2s)

- 3.1 In line with the New Patient Safety Incident Response Framework all incidents not being investigated as a Patient Safety Response, or a Patient Safety Incident Investigation the Trust has set a target that these should be reviewed and actioned within 30 days of reporting. A KPI of 90% has been set and appendix B provides an overview by division.
- 3.2 There has been a small overall decrease in October 2024 in IR2 completion, however most Divisions are achieving over 80% compliance consistently. One Division has reduced their open IR2s to within range.

# 4. Patient Safety Responses (PSR)

- 4.1 All incidents that are of moderate or above harm and/or have key safety issues identified, and <u>do not</u> meet the national or local reporting priorities for a PSII are required to have a Patient Safety Response (PSR) completed and are managed within Division. Appendix C provides a breakdown of the number of open PSRs by division and number of any open more than 3 months.
- 4.2 There has been an overall decrease in the number of open PSRs and the number of those that have been open more than 90 calendar days.

#### 5. Patient Safety Incident Investigations (PSII) National and Local Priorities

- 5.1 In **October 2024** and **November 2024**, the Complex Case meeting reviewed **5** new incidents of which all **5** met the PSIRF Priorities for reporting and require a PSII, these have been allocated to lead investigators within the Patient Safety Team. All PSII reports and safety improvement plans are presented at the Patient Safety Incidents Requiring Investigation (PSIRI) Panel for Trust approval and signoff.
- 5.2 A KPI dashboard of PSIIs is provided is appendix D. At the end of **November 2024**, the Trust had **23** open PSII incidents of which **10** were being investigated by MNSI.
- 5.3 At the end of **November 2024** there were 6 PSIIs which had been open longer than 6 months and 4 MNSI reports.
  - 5.3.1 The 4 MNSI reports that are overdue are outside of the control of trust.







- 5.3.2 3 of the 6 overdue PSII reports were completed in time and presented at PSIRI were not approved, 2 are awaiting amendments to improvement plans by divisions and 1 requiring amendment by the PSII Lead with. All 3 reports are due back in December 2024.
  - 1 PSII has been delayed due to missing clinical records in Cerner (now found by IT and the investigation ongoing).
  - 1 PSII has been delayed due to late allocation of a FLO and subsequent delayed FLO contact with the family. The investigator has also required time of work for a bereavement and then to attend Jury service.
  - 1 1 draft report was completed in time, however, was delayed due to the family requesting longer to review the draft report (requested a month) family informed coroner they wanted longer.
- 5.4 In **October 2024** and **November 2024**, **4** PSII reports have been approved by PSIRI with learning and closed.

#### 6 Never Events

# 7 PSIRI Panel Approval and Learning from Reports

7.2 During October and November 2024, 18 reports were reviewed, of these there were 13 new PSII reports. See appendix E for the detail of these reports and the review outcome.

# 7 Mandatory National Patient Safety Syllabus Training Modules

- 8.1 At the end of November 2024, the Trust has achieved 94.80% Level 1a, 85.60% Level 1b and 92.00% Level 2 for National Patient Safety Training since making it mandatory for all staff to complete within the Trust.
- 8.2 There has been a slight drop in figures due to One LSC staff being moved on to separate tracking. Level 1a and 2 are both over 90% and nearly at target.







Table 1: Patient Safety Syllabus Training (as of end of November 2024)

Patient Safety Training Modules	KPI Target	% of staff completed training
Patient Safety Level 1a – all staff	95%	94.80%
Patient Safety Level 1b – Boards and senior leadership	95%	85.60%
Patient Safety Level 2 – Essential to role	95%	92.00%

#### 9 Trust Wide Policies and SOPs

9.1 At the end of **November** 2024, there were **0** Trust wide SOPs out of **144** overdue their review date, and only **11** out of **294** policies are currently overdue their review date.

Table 2: Trust wide polices and SOPs within review date:

Policies / SOPs	Target	Dec 23	Jan 24	Feb 24	Mar 24	Apr 24	May 24	Jun 24	Jul 24	Aug 24	Sep 24	Oct 24	Nov 24	Trend
Trust wide Policies	90%	89.55%	90.53%	90.88%	88.15%	86.11%	84.83%	83.10%	88.97%	88.70%	93.20%	94.56%	95.56%	1
Trust wide SOPs	90%	90.51%	92.14%	90.78%	93.06%	93.75%	95.86%	93.75%	88.37%	86.90%	100%	98.63%	100%	1

# 10 Maternity specific serious incident reporting in line with Ockenden recommendations

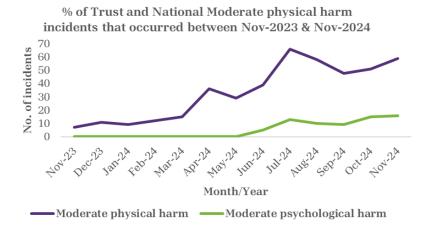
- 10.1 Following recommendations from the Ockenden review, the Trust is required to report on the number of Maternity specific serious incidents reported on StEIS and the status of the open investigations. Since March 2020 73 maternity related incidents have been reported on StEIS of which:
  - 45 have been approved and closed
  - 15 have been agreed for de-escalation from StEIS
  - 3 have had closure on StEIS requested
  - 9 are currently being investigated by MNSI
  - 1 is being undertaken via the PMRT process



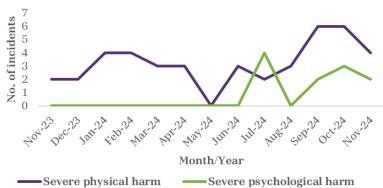




# Appendix A: ELHT Incidents by Moderate harm and above







# % of Trust and National Fatal incidents that occured between Nov-2023 & Nov-2024









# Appendix B: KPI Dashboard for IR2s

Division	Number of SIRs (IR2s) by Month Trust Target 90%	Nov 23	Dec 23	Jan 24	Feb 24	Mar 24	Apr 24	May 24	Jun 24	Jul 24	Aug 24	Sep 24	Oct 24	Trend
	Total IR2 reported	362	314	410	378	341	315	360	344	471	375	398	444	
CIC	(total number investigated) % complete within 30 calendar days	(313) 86.46%	(247) 78.66%	(354) 86.34%	(333) 88.10%	(300) 87.98%	(281) 89.21%	(323) 89.72%	(289) 84.01%	(424) 90.02%	(316) 84.27%	(344) 86.43%	(388) 87.39%	T
	Total IR2 reported	143	148	138	129	110	112	136	103	149	125	116	164	
DCS	(total number investigated) % complete within 30 calendar days	(90) 62.94%	(104) 70.27%	(101) 73.19%	(90) 69.77%	(85) 77.27%	(93) 83.04%	(91) 66.91%	(75) 72.82%	(103) 69.13%	(77) 61.60%	(82) 70.69%	(124) 75.61%	T
	Total IR2 reported	307	245	237	221	284	283	314	239	272	232	259	235	
FC	(total number investigated) % complete within 30 calendar days	(173) 56.35%	(193) 78.78%	(177) 74.68%	(185) 83.71%	(222) 78.17%	(228) 80.57%	(240) 76.43%	(189) 79.08%	(198) 72.79%	(169) 72.84%	(228) 88.03%	(179) 76.17%	•
	Total IR2 reported	880	947	947	915	992	903	899	873	936	849	945	936	
MEC	(total number investigated) % complete within 30 calendar days	(772) 87.73%	(793) 83.74%	(823) 86.91%	(762) 83.28%	(863) 87.00%	(762) 84.39%	(752) 83.65%	(742) 84.99%	(804) 85.90%	(694) 81.74%	(768) 81.27%	(758) 80.98%	•
	Total IR2 reported	425	346	415	397	434	344	426	371	393	346	347	341	
SAS	(total number investigated) % complete within 30 calendar days	(332) 78.12%	(270) 78.03%	(304) 73.25%	(335) 84.38%	(291) 67.05%	(276) 80.23%	(362) 84.98%	(291) 78.44%	(315) 80.15%	(304) 87.86%	(312) 89.91%	(298) 87.39%	•
	Total IR2 reported	78	69	82	89	83	87	97	85	82	52	67	74	
Corp	(total number investigated) % complete within 30 calendar days	(39) 50.00%	(14) 20.29%	(40) 48.78%	(44) 49.44%	(37) 44.58%	(47) 54.02%	(63) 64.95%	(33) 38.82%	(45) 54.88%	(24) 46.15%	(35) 52.24%	(30) 40.54%	•
Truot	Total IR2 reported	2195	2069	2229	2129	2244	2044	2232	2015	2303	1979	2132	2194	
Trust Total	(total number investigated) % complete within 30 calendar days	(1719) 78.3%	(1621) 78.3%	(1799) 80.71%	(1749) 82.15%	(1798) 80.12%	(1687) 82.53%	(1831) 64.95%	(1619) 80.35%	(1889) 82.02%	(1584) 80.04%	(1769) 82.97%	(1777) 80.99%	•

Total ı	number of	IR2s open o	n DATIX ov	er 30 calend	ar days old	
Division	CIC	DCS	FC	MEC	SAS	Corp
No. open	50	98	21	242	83	300





# Appendix C: KPI Dashboards for PSRs

Division	Number of PSRs open	Dec 23	Jan 24	Feb 24	Mar 24	Apr 24	May 24	Jun 24	Jul 24	Aug 24	Sep 24	Oct 24	Nov 24	Trend >90
CIC	No. open	73	47	29	39	55	40	44	61	56	51	52	72	
CIC	No. open more than 90 calendar days	2	7	5	7	5	5	9	8	2	1	3	5	
DCS	No. open	19	19	21	7	9	8	9	22	14	24	12	13	
DCS	No. open more than 90 calendar days	2	3	5	2	1	0	1	2	1	2	0	0	
FC	No. open	43	40	47	40	53	54	51	55	54	37	39	39	
FC	No. open more than 90 calendar days	12	12	16	9	11	17	14	11	14	7	6	4	
MEC	No. open	105	107	125	94	124	115	88	102	96	93	60	61	
WIEC	No. open more than 90 calendar days	12	19	15	16	18	24	25	28	27	32	13	7	
SAS	No. open	71	76	60	56	51	50	31	47	34	37	35	41	<b>A</b>
SAS	No. open more than 90 calendar days	21	19	15	16	13	17	17	16	12	10	5	6	
Trust	No. open					292	277	223	287	254	242	198	226	
iiust	No. open more than 90 calendar days					48	66	66	65	56	52	27	22	-







# Appendix D: KPI Dashboards for PSIIs

PSII reports (including HSIB/PMRT)	Dec 23	Jan 24	Feb 24	Mar 24	Apr 24	May 24	Jun 24	Jul 24	Aug 24	Sep 24	Oct 24	Nov 24	Trend
No. incidents at Complex case	20	31	32	41	23	3	5	2	2	7	2	3	
No. incidents agreed as PSII including (MNSI was HSIB)	1(0)	4(1)	3	5	5	2	5	2	4	3	2	3	
No. over 6 months	7(4)	5(4)	6(5)	6(4)	5(3)	3(2)	3(3)	2(1)	3(1)	5(2)	7(3)	10(4)	1
Total No. of PSIIs Open including (MNSI was HSIB)	24(6)	19(5)	23(6)	23(4)	25(4)	24(4)	27(10)	23(8)	26(7)	27(5)	24(7)	23(10)	1
No. approved/closed by PSIRI including (MNSI was HSIB)	4	9 (2)	4	5	5	5	3	5	1	2	4	4	







# Appendix E: Summary of PSII reports reviewed by PSIRI and the outcome

# During October 2024 five new PSII reports were presented at the Trusts PSIRI panel.

- Incident resulting in death (eIR1278952) The report was approved with some minor amendments required to the improvement plan. The areas identified for improvement identified were:
  - Consideration to be given to the installation of a public address system within the Urgent Intervention and Treatment area of the Emergency Department.
  - Review of EDSOP08: Standard Operating Procedure for the Coordination of the Emergency Department Resuscitation Area at Royal Blackburn Teaching Hospital to mitigate for cover during the co-ordinators breaks and the documentation of this.
  - Incident resulting in death (eIR1285024) The report was approved with some minor amendments required to the improvement plan. The areas identified for improvements were:
  - Use of the investigation's findings withing teaching sessions for all grades of medical and nursing staff to highlight the
    importance of open communication to ensure a wholistic and joined up approach to care and treatment particularly for complex
    and urgent patients.
- Never Event (elR1282530) The report was approved however the improvement plan required strengthening. The areas identified for improvement were:
  - Review and update of the protocol for counting swabs, needles and instruments in ELHT maternity services, ensuring it is fit for purpose, easy to follow and includes clear guidance on the use of LocSSIPs and whiteboards for counts.
  - New and returning staff to after a period of rotation need to complete an induction to the unit which must include local guidance for birth suturing and the use of LocSSIPs and whiteboards for counts.







- Ensure all safety actions already put in place have been completed and that it includes checks of paper LocSSIPs available in all birth rooms each day.
- Implement the use of the 'perfect whiteboard'.
- Ensure that if there are any concerns regarding retained swabs during or after a procedure that the patient is x-rayed.
- Share the report with midwives for information regarding when patients may report with pain and a foul smell the need to explore this further with the patient if necessary.
- Incident resulting in death (eIR1287940) The report was approved, how no improvement plan was submitted and will require submission at a later date. The areas identified for improvements were:
  - Explore ways of ensuring that there is a safe process when triaging patients to ensure that all relevant paramedic information is available to Emergency Department staff.
  - Consideration of the auto creation of a Primary Survey for relevant patients, which can be assigned to that patient record as a reminder to complete the task.
  - Review document templates and explore the creation of a proforma for clinical assessments in Cerner.

Three reports that were previously reviewed by the panel were returned for approval of the improvement plan; all reports were approved; however, one required some minor information adding to improvement plan and did not require resubmission, and one required submission of a completed improvement plan.

# During November 2024 eight new PSII reports were presented at the Trusts PSIRI panel.

- Incident resulting in death (eIR1288433) The report was approved. The investigation did not identify any safety recommendations.
  - Incident resulting in death (eIR1272339) The report was approved with some minor amendments required to the report. The areas identified for improvements were:







- Speech and Language Therapy Team to consider further training particular in reference to SLT staff recording on the patient record whether there is a yellow sign in place when undertaking a tolerance check.
- The Trust via Nursing and Midwifery Forum to consider including call buzzer checks in bedside handover safety checks.
- Neonatal death (eIR1271530) This investigation was completed by MNSI, the report was approved with some correction to
  typographical errors in the improvement plan. The report identified some safety recommendations for the Trust however the
  Division do not agree with the findings in the report and it is in contradiction to the PMRT findings.
- Incident resulting in death (eIR1282904) The report was approved, with some minor rewording to one of the actions identified in the improvement plan. The areas identified for improvements were:
  - Division to provide clarity on the process for follow up of x-rays and investigations in the Emergency Department for patients whose care has been handed over to another area/clinician.
  - Division to consider increasing initial monitoring frequency of compliance within the Emergency Department handover protocol and associated documentation to enable areas for improvement to be identified and addressed.
  - Emergency Department to review the secondary assessment process to include obtaining a basic past medical history from a patient to assist in the diagnosis and treatment of patients requiring care in the Emergency Department.
  - Incident resulting in death (eIR1281230) The report was not approved and required some additional information and the safety recommendations to be reworded.
- Incident resulting in death (eIR1279596) The report was approved. The areas identified for improvements were:
  - Division to ensure staff working on AMU caring for patients who may require transfer between AMU A & B to do so in line with the appropriate guidance.
  - Division to ensure all staff consider moving any equipment not required for patient's safe transfer as part of the risk assessment.







- Intrapartum Stillbirth (eIR1285609) This investigation was undertaken as a Perinatal Mortality Review. The report was not approved and required some additions to the improvement plan. The areas identified for improvements were:
  - Reason for appointments to documented at the time of booking
  - Risk assessment to completed for EPR system not showing what appointments are for
  - Training to be delivered for breaking bad news to parents to improve communication
  - Hypoxic ischaemic encephalopathy (eIR1283691) This investigation was undertaken by MNSI, the report was approved. The report did not identify any safety recommendations

Two reports that were previously reviewed by the panel were returned for approval of the improvement plan; one required some rewriting of the improvement plan and the other was approved.







TRUST BOARD REPORT

Item

13

15 January 2025

**Purpose** 

Approval

Assurance

Information

**Title** 

Maternity and Neonatal Services Update

**Report Author** 

Miss T Thompson, Divisional Director of Midwifery and Nursing (Maternity Safety Champion) supported by Maternity & Neonatal

transformation lead

**Executive sponsor** 

Mr P Murphy, Executive Director of Nursing.

(Board Level Maternity/Neonatal Safety Champion)

**Summary:** The purpose of this report is to provide:

1. An overview of the safety and quality programmes of work within the maternity and neonatal services resulting from the National Perinatal Safety Ambitions, specific to the ten CNST (Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts) maternity safety actions included in year six of the NHS Resolution Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts (CNST) maternity incentive scheme. (Appendix 1 - CNST Year 6 criteria)

- 2. Updates regarding ELHT (East Lancashire Hospitals Trust) maternity services response to the NHS England/Improvement (NHS E/I) – Ockenden recommendations and maternity/ Neonatal Three-year delivery plan.
- 3. Safety intelligence within maternity or neonatology care pathways and programmes that pose any potential risk in the delivery of safe care to be escalated to the trust board.
- 4. Continuous Quality and Service improvements, progress (Bimonthly report presented at trust wide quality committee) with celebrations noted.

**Recommendation:** The Board of Directors are asked to.

- Receive and discuss the CNST-MIS update, all compliance reports, and recommendations for year 6 quarter one
- Provide bimonthly reporting to ELHT trust board with any barriers that may impact on the implementation and longer-term sustainability plans and deliverables aligned with the maternity and neonatology safety
- Discuss any safety concerns with Trust board members aided by floor to board agendas further guided by the Executive and non- executive board safety champions.

# Report linkages

Related Trust Goal Deliver safe, high-quality care

Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse, and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South







Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.

- The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal, and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation, and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) because of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.
- The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor (None)

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Audit Report Title and Recommendation/s (None)

Related to Key Delivery Programmes

State which key delivery programmes the paper relates to Maternity incentive Scheme (MIS) Year 5.

Related to ICB (Integrated Care Board) Strategic Objective State which ICB Strategic Objective the paper relates to continue to deliver on the National Maternity and Neonatology Safety Ambition.

#### **Impact**

Legal Yes/No Financial Yes/No

Equality Yes/No Confidentiality Yes/No

Previously considered by:







# 1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this report is to provide:

- 1. An overview of ELHT maternity and neonatal quality and safety programmes resulting from national policy and Maternity and Neonatology safety ambitions. The Secretary of State's ambition to halve the number of stillbirths, neonatal deaths, maternal deaths, and brain injuries by 2025 is a key focus. This will also include a reduction of the preterm birth rate from 8%-6% by 2025.
- 2. A monthly progress summary with any exceptions will be evidenced at ELHT trust boards with clear plans specifically relating to the ten CNST maternity safety actions included in year six of the NHS Resolution Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts (CNST) maternity incentive scheme. (Appendix 1)
- Regular updates regarding ELHT maternity and neonatology services in response to the NHS England/Improvement (NHS E/I) – Full Ockenden review, Three Year Delivery Plan and neonatal critical care review are submitted to sub-group Quality Committee to inform Trust Board.

This bi-monthly assurance report will be submitted to the ELHT Board of Directors for appropriate assurance, oversight, monitoring and escalation within the maternity and neonatology services.

MatNeo Update - Public Trust Board Report.docx





# 2. CNST - MATERNITY INCENTIVE SCHEME

# 2.1 Summary overview

Blue indicates complete

Green indicates progressing without concern

Orange indicates barriers/ risk to compliance identified

Red indicates non-compliance identified

Safety Action	Progress	Assurance/Exceptions
Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT)		<ul> <li>Non-compliance risk – For four reviews there was a shortfall within the 2-month deadline for answering all technical guidance/Factual Questions (FQs). This places current compliance at 88.57%. Overall Target for the reporting period is 95%. Steps taken to mitigate this risk are detailed in the report below.</li> <li>The quarter 3 PMRT report covering October-December cases will be submitted to March 2025 Trust Board.</li> </ul>
2. Maternity Services Data Set (MSDS)		<ul> <li>The July 2024 scorecard shows all metrics as 'Pass'. July is the month reviewed for compliance of this safety action.</li> <li>The action is therefore complete and has been signed off by the Local Maternity and Neonatal System (LMNS). See most recent dashboard showing September data below.</li> </ul>
3. Transitional Care (TC)		<ul> <li>The most recent Transitional Care (TC) audit covering October-November is attached for submission (Appendix 2)</li> <li>A temperature management quality improvement (QI) has been registered with the central improvement team and an update on this was provided at Floor to Board in November 2024.</li> </ul>
4. Clinical Workforce		<ul> <li>The Neonatal Nursing Workforce Action Plan was submitted to September 2024 Trust Board for review, as the neonatal unit does not currently meet the British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM) neonatal nursing standards. Neonatal nursing workforce calculator (2020) annual review completed to inform the action plan/supporting review paper to demonstrate findings.</li> <li>A report detailing the compliance position of neonatal medical workforce against BAPM standards was also submitted to September Trust Boards, highlighting that the unit meets the requirements for Tiers 1 and 2, and is expected to become compliant with Tier 3 in January.</li> <li>The quarter 3 July-Sep consultant attendance audit covering October-December will be submitted to March 2025 Trust Board.</li> </ul>
5. Midwifery Workforce		<ul> <li>Midwifery Safe staffing July 2024 -December 2024 report is included as an appendix to this report (appendix 4).</li> <li>Identified risk - Current funded midwifery establishment does not reflect Birthrate + findings and recommendations. Both phased and step wise approach taken by ELHT trust board to mitigate this risk are detailed in the report below.</li> </ul>





6. Saving Babies Lives v3 Care Bundle (SBLv3)	<ul> <li>ELHT are currently at 92% overall implementation following the LMNS assurance visit on 6<sup>th</sup> of November</li> </ul>
Banalo (OBEVO)	2024.
	Further progress and sustainability of current
	implementation plan with associated actions continues
	with close oversight from Obstetrics Clinical
	Director/Perinatal Quadrumvirate.
7.User Feedback	•Following a demand and capacity review of the Maternity
	and Neonatal Voices Partnership (MNVP) Lead role in
	partnership with Healthwatch, an Engagement Lead has
	been appointed to support the MNVP tasks within Safety
	Action 7.
	The Maternity Transformation Team are working with the
	Engagement Lead and MNVP Lead to plan the schedule of
	works to meet and deliver the asks of Safety Action 7.
8. Training	<ul> <li>All required thresholds for training have been met by the</li> </ul>
	end of the reporting period (30 <sup>th</sup> November 2024). This
	Safety Action is therefore complete.
9. Board	• This safety action has been signed off as complete at the
Assurance	LMNS assurance visit on the 6 <sup>th</sup> of November 2024.
	<ul> <li>Floor to Board bi-monthly meetings with Board-level,</li> </ul>
	maternity, and neonatal safety champions in place. The
	minutes of the November meeting are included as an
	appendix ( <b>Appendix 3</b> ).
	Perinatal Quality & Surveillance Model (PQSM) October
	2024 data set submitted.
	A further meeting for the ongoing work for triangulation
	of claims, incidents and complaints is scheduled with
	Board and Maternity Safety Champions on 25 <sup>th</sup> February
	2025.
10. MNSI	Assurance from governance leads that all requirements
(Maternity and Newborn Safety	for Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigation (MNSI)
Investigation) /	reporting are met. The quarter 3 report will be submitted
NHS Resolution	to March 2025 Trust Board.

# 2.2 Key updates and exceptions per Safety Action

# 2.2.1 Safety action 1: Are you using the National Perinatal Mortality Review Tool to review perinatal deaths to the required standard?

# Table 1 Perinatal Mortality Review Tool - Dashboard of PMRT Cases

- \* Indicates that the cases in this month have not yet met deadline dates for this step of the process. The dashboard will automatically populate compliance figures once the deadline month has been reached.
- \*\*Please note the 'reports not due' section beneath each compliance figure to ascertain if the compliance % is yet to increase due to further cases in that month yet to reach deadline.





		CNST - PMRT  *- Cutar not netward for month r/s = Data not available at time of regard													
Re	porting Measure	Threshol d ▼	****	***	Jan-	***	Mar-	Apr-	***	Jun-	Jul-	***	***	Oct-	Monthly Tren ▼
PMRT01	Total Number of Stillbirths (= 24 weeks)		2	1	1	1	1	2	3	0	1	1	2	3	$\bigvee$
PMRT01b	Number of Neonatal Deaths		3	1	0	1	1	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	$\mathcal{M}$
P/MRT01	Number of late fetal loss between 22+0 and 23+6 weeks		0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	M
ACTION 1	Total Eligible Cases		5	2	1	3	2	5	6	3	5	1	2	3	$\mathcal{M}$
5 6	aj i Number of cases reported to		5	2	1	3	2	5	6	3	5	1	2	3	3
SAFETY /	MBRRACE within	100%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	
AFE	c) i Number		5	2	1	3	2	5	5	2	5	1	2	0	
PMRT08	PMRT tool started 2 months	95%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	83.3%	66.7%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	•	
	c) ii Number		4	2	1	2	2	3	6	2	0	0	0	0	>
PMRT06a	PMRT published reports by 6 months	60%	80.0%	100.0%	100.0%	66.7%	100.0%	60.0%	100.0%	66.7%	-	-	-	-	7
PMRT05	Number PMRT  published reports not due		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	1	2	3	$\overline{}$

As demonstrated via the above Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT) dashboard, the required time limits for reporting to Mothers and Babies: Reducing Risk through Audits and Confidential Enquiries across the UK (MBRRACE-UK) within 7 days (a) and PMRT published reports by 6 months (cii) have been met to the required compliance thresholds within the reporting period. For 4 of the 35 cases eligible for PMRT review, the review was started within the required 2-month timeframe (ci), however it was identified that some Factual Questions (FQs) were unanswered, putting the measure at 88.57% compliance. The target threshold as per CNST guidelines is 95%.

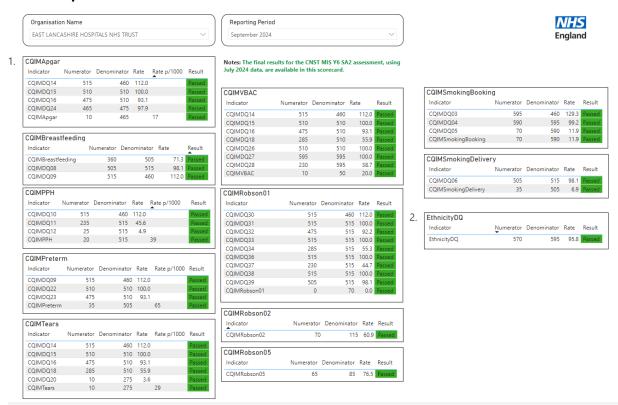
A deep dive into these cases was completed by the PMRT lead consultant, however there is no audit trail to review which FQs were not answered. As such, guidance from MIS was sought. ELHT have been advised by MIS to submit a mitigation request to MBRRACE-UK as the external validator for this Safety Action. This request was submitted in December, and the meeting with MBRRACE-UK is scheduled on the 6<sup>th</sup> of January 2025 with the maternity safety champions.

As an immediate response to this, the maternity safety champions have reviewed failsafe processes, to ensure that all criteria are met for PMRT reviews. A weekly report is submitted to the Maternity Safety Champions and the Maternity Transformation Team for assurance with all aspects of governance aligned with CNST requirements. A weekly meeting is also in place every Thursday for any discussions with summaries to support. The shortfall regarding the failsafe process has been further reviewed and extended to a wider team.





# 2.2.2 Safety action 2: Are you submitting data to the Maternity Services Data Set (MSDS) to the required standard?



The "Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts: Scorecard" in the Maternity Services Monthly Statistics publication series, as above, publishes each month and this is used to evidence sustained compliance to the 11 data quality measures and further ethnicity data quality measure as required.

July 2024 is the month submitted into CNST Year 6 evidence to evidence compliance for this reporting year. The July 2024 dashboard, showing all metrics as passed, was submitted to November Trust Board, and the Safety Action was signed off as complete by the LMNS. The above dashboard shows September 2024 data, evidencing continued compliance with this ask.

2.2.3 Safety action 3: Can you demonstrate that you have transitional care (TC) services in place and undertaking quality improvement to minimise separation of parents and their babies?





East Lancashire Hospitals
NHS Trust
A University Teaching Trust

The most recent TC audit, covering October-November data is attached for submission to Trust Board (Appendix 2). The audit found no evidence that babies were admitted to Special Care Baby Unit (SCBU) with the mother an inpatient on postnatal ward where they could have been managed in TC, however again highlighted the ongoing staffing review to explore whether full Nasogastric Tube (NGT) feeding support could be offered in TC. This would allow earlier transfers to Postnatal Ward reflected in a small number of cases. Following the neonatal Jaundice pathway pilot, launched in September 2024 the training and opportunity for

Following discussions at the November LMNS CNST and Saving Babies' Lives assurance visit and the LMNS Quality Assurance Panel, a decision has been made to change TC audits to be completed annually, meaning that following the March submission the next audit will be completed at the end of CNST Year 7.

NGT tube feeding will be considered as an option to model in the Transistional care pathways.

As per the CNST requirement, a temperature management quality improvement (QI) has been registered centrally. The QI will focus on midwife education around temperature management on Postnatal Ward, which has been identified as a target area by the QI lead. A cycle of education will be undertaken on the ward in 2025. **An update on progress with this was provided at Floor to Board on the 27**<sup>th</sup> of **November 2024**.

2.2.4 Safety action 4 – Can you demonstrate an effective system of clinical workforce planning to the required standard?

Obstetric medical workforce

The quarter 2 July to September consultant attendance audit was submitted to November Trust Board and was presented at Perinatal Governance Board in November 2024. The quarter 3 October to December audit will be submitted to March Trust Board. Following recommendations by the audit lead, the Trust Datix manager is exploring options for adding a consultant attendance box to Datix, to allow real-time reporting so that incidents can be dealt with in a timely manner.



East Lancashire F A University Teaching Trust

**Neonatal nursing workforce** 

A review of compliance to BAPM Nurse staffing standards annually using the Neonatal Nursing Workforce Calculator (2020) has been completed in the year 6 period with a

supporting document to evidence calculations and shortfalls in baseline establishments.

Although a board paper was not requested within the year 6 reporting period, it was deemed

good practice to review all requirements of MIS year 5 to inform the findings, recommendations

and annual succession plan for qualified in speciality (QIS) nurse staffing. For units that do

not meet the standard, Trust Board should agree the action plan and evidence progress with

MIS year 5 action plan previously developed and presented to address deficiencies.

As the ELHT neonatal unit does not meet British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM)

standards for nursing staffing, the neonatal nursing workforce action plan submitted for MIS

year 5 evidence has been updated with a full review of progress to complete the MIS year 6

reporting period. This action plan was agreed and submitted on the 11th of September Trust

Board report to evidence progress against actions and was presented to the LMNS Quality

Assurance Panel on the 17<sup>th</sup> of September 2024.

Neonatal medical workforce

A report evidencing neonatal medical workforce compliance with the BAPM standards for Tier

1 and 2 was also submitted to September Trust Board. This report also detailed actions being

taken to reach compliance with BAPM standards for Tier 3, with which the service is expected

to achieve compliance in January. The Trust Board are asked to formally record this assurance

within the meeting minutes.

2.2.5 Safety action 5: Can you demonstrate an effective system of midwifery workforce

planning to the required standard?

The bi-annual midwifery staffing report for the period 1st July to 31st December 2024 is included

as an appendix for submission as per the CNST requirement (Appendix 4).





A University Teaching Trust

The current risk (9259- risk score 8) identified remains present as the funded midwifery staffing budget. Currently midwifery establishment does not reflect funded birth rate plus requirements. The risk addresses the controls and gaps in place with the appropriate risk, evaluation, and monitoring. A business case for the deficit in funding has been completed and presented through the relevant ELHT business case process. ELHT maternity services have led a three-year phased approach with the delivery of funding received into baseline establishments to fulfil birth rate plus requirements. Given the financial pressures the final phase of funding to be received is currently under review although remains in the action plan for the end of the three-year phased approach being September 2025.

A round table midwifery staffing exercise has been completed in October 2024 with LMNS/Integrated Care Board (ICS) colleagues to review the Birthrate+ recommendations together with the application of professional judgment and the deliverables set out in the national report recommendations to fulfil. The findings from the additional and helpful round table exercise with LMNS colleagues will be presented to the Trust Board aligned with the risks and benefits.

The initial Birthrate+ exercise was completed using August-October 2021 data and the final report was published September 2022. This therefore meets compliance of being within the previous 3 years and will be revisited in 2025 to ensure continued compliance is sustained.

The Birthrate+ Acuity App continues to be used to monitor supernumerary status and provision of one-to-one care in active labour on Central Birth Suite (CBS) as per the CNST requirement. Close surveillance of Midwifery red flags is standard practice triangulated with the birth rate plus acuity app. An escalation plan has been reviewed further with the central birth suite team, although in place prior to the year 6 reporting period, where the process for providing a substitute coordinator with the correct skill set and shadow mentoring approach is in place in the unexpected event of sickness or absence. A substitute coordinator rota will be submitted into CNST evidence to reflect this plan.

2.2.6 Safety action 6: Can you demonstrate that you are on track to compliance with all elements of the Saving Babies' Lives Care Bundle Version Three?

MatNeo Update - Public Trust Board Report.docx





'Provide assurance to the Trust Board and ICB that you are on track to achieve compliance with all six elements of SBLv3 through quarterly quality improvement discussions with the ICB.'

A quarterly review (July-September) of the 6 elements of Saving Babies' Lives (SBL) was conducted on the 6<sup>th</sup> of November 2024. Compliance has increased to 63/70 interventions implemented overall, which equates to 92%. This is an increase from 84% at the previous LMNS assurance visit in September. A breakdown of elements is provided below.

SBL Element	Current Implementation (as assured by						
	LMNS)						
Element 1 - Reducing Smoking in Pregnancy	7/10 interventions implemented and						
	evidenced (70%)						
Element 2 - Fetal Growth Restriction	19/20 interventions implemented and						
	evidenced (95%)						
Element 3 - Reduced Fetal Movement	2/2 interventions implemented and						
	evidenced (100%) [1 intervention contains 4						
	asks]						
Element 4 - Effective fetal monitoring during	5/5 interventions implemented and						
labour	evidenced (100%)						
Element 5 - Reducing preterm births and	24/27 interventions implemented and						
optimising perinatal care	evidenced (89%)						
Element 6 - Management of Diabetes in	6/6 interventions implemented and						
Pregnancy	evidenced (100%)						

Meetings with the LMNS have been diarised throughout the CNST Y6 reporting period as below, this provides the forum to meet the ask 'continued quarterly QI discussions between the Trust and the LMNS/ICB (as commissioner) from Year 5, and more specifically be able to demonstrate that at least two quarterly discussions have been held in Year 6 to track compliance with the care bundle.' Two of these meetings have now taken place, with the final assurance meeting to take place in January.

- 11th September 2024
- 6th November 2024
- 8th January 2024





2.2.7 Safety action 7: Listen to women, parents and families using maternity and neonatal services and coproduce services with users.

Following a demand and capacity review of the Maternity and Neonatal Voices Partnership (MNVP) Lead role in partnership with Healthwatch, an Engagement Lead was appointed to support the MNVP tasks within Safety Action 7. An induction meeting took place in November 2024 between the new Engagement Lead and ELHT colleagues, including the Divisional Director of Midwifery & Nursing, the Consultant Midwife, the Transformation Team, and the Trust Inclusions Officer.

The Maternity and Neonatal Transformation Team are meeting regularly with the new Engagement Lead to support with the coproduction work schedule and to target feedback around those service users at risk of experiencing the worst outcomes, as per the CNST guidelines and the LMNS Equity and Equality Plan (appendix 5).

The MNVP Lead is involved in the translation services working group, a QI within Maternity and Neonatal that is working to improve our use of the Trust's translation services. Colleagues from Home Start are working alongside the MNVP lead to support with the collation of patient feedback, to inform the ongoing work for this QI. This work undoubtedly targets the aforementioned most at-risk groups as aligned with the national MBRRACE-UK report findings

MNVP colleagues are working with the Transformation Team to set up service user focus groups targeted around the communications strategy and a website review for Maternity and Neonatal services. This is ongoing work, with a focus group due to take place in February 2025.

Reports have now been submitted to the Transformation Team on the findings from the MNVP 15 Steps exercises that took place on the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU), Antenatal Ward, Postnatal Ward and TC in October 2024. These reports have been taken to the Maternity and Neonatal Patient Experience Group to share improvement suggestions with Matrons and Ward Managers. These suggestions have been taken onboard and will be used to inform a standardisation of visiting restrictions working group, and to make environmental improvements in areas such as Postnatal Ward.





Work continues on the co-produced CQC action plan based on the results of the 2023 CQC Maternity Survey, as submitted to November 2024 Trust Board. Additional actions will be added when the full breakdown of the 2024 results is provided to the Trust. The initial overview of the 2024 results shows improvements on the previous year and places ELHT Maternity Services in the top 8 Trusts within the country. We are extremely proud of the ongoing demonstrable continuous improvements regarding rich patient feedback and acknowledge this journey requires a direct focus aligned with ELHT patient experience strategy launched in 2024.

# 2.2.8 Safety action 8: Can you evidence the 3 elements of local training plans and 'inhouse', one day multi professional training?

The three elements of training monitored via the Maternity Incentive Scheme remain as per previous years:

- Fetal monitoring and surveillance (in the antenatal and intrapartum period) training 90% attendance for midwives, obstetric consultants and all other obstetric doctors who contribute to the obstetric rota. The threshold has been met for all relevant staff groups by the end of the reporting period.
- Maternity emergencies and multi-professional training (PROMPT)
  - 90% attendance for obstetric consultants and doctors, midwives, maternity support workers, and anaesthetic consultants. The threshold has been met for all relevant staff groups by the end of the reporting period.
- Neonatal basic life support -

90% attendance for neonatal consultants, junior doctors (who attends any births unsupervised), neonatal nursers (who attend any births unsupervised), advanced neonatal nurse practitioners, and midwives. Midwives and Maternity Support Workers complete this module within the PROMPT training day.

The threshold has been met for all relevant staff groups by the end of the reporting period.



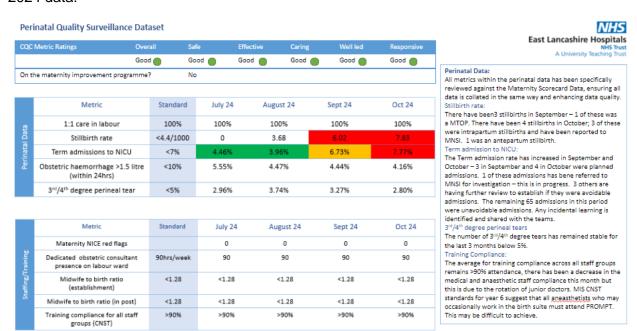


# 2.2.9 Safety action 9: Can you demonstrate that there are robust processes in place to provide assurance to the Board on maternity and neonatal safety and quality issues?

At the LMNS assurance review on the 6<sup>th</sup> of November 2024, Safety Action 9 was signed off as complete for the MIS Year 6 period.

Safety Champions are continuing to meet with the perinatal leadership team at a minimum of bi-monthly as evidenced by the Floor to Board Minutes of the last meeting on the 27<sup>th</sup> of November 2024 (**Appendix 3**). The next meeting is scheduled for the 6<sup>th</sup> of February 2025.

Perinatal Quality Surveillance Model (PQSM) Minimum Data Set September and October 2024 data:







							NHS.					
	Metric	Standard	July 24	August 24	Sept 24	Oct 24	East Lancashire Hospitals					
	Service user feedback (MNVP)		0 sessions attended	0 sessions attended	1 sessions attended	0 sessions attended	NHS Trust  A University Teaching Trust  MNVP Service User Feedback:					
Feedback	FFT satisfaction rated as good	>90%	90%	87.8%	88.13%	84.03%	15 Step walk rounds have been performed in Antenatal ward, postnatal ward and NICU. Feedback from these will be reported at next Patient Experience meeting.					
	Number of level 4 complaints		1	0	2	2	An Engagement Officer has been appointed in the MNVP team					
	Executive safety walkaround	Bi-Monthly	0	1	1	1	and a schedule of events is being planned for early 2025.  FFT satisfaction rated as good:  There has been a slight decrease in the number of FFT					
	Maternity/ Neonatal Safety Champion walkaround	Bi-Monthly	2	0			responses rating care as good. These continue to be monitored at monthly Patient experience group and an action plan is in place.					
	Metric		July 24	August 24	Sept 24	Oct 24	Level 4 Complaints					
g <sub>L</sub>	Maternity incidents graded moderate or above		3	1	2	3	There has been 2 level 4 complaints in both September and October. Executive Safety Walkarounds:					
Reporting	Cases referred to MNSI		0	0	1	3	An executive and non-executive walkaround took place in Antenatal Clinic and NICU in this time period—feedback					
nal R	Cases referred to coroner		0	0	1	0	awaiting from this walkaround.  Moderate or above incidents:					
Extern	Coroner reg 28 made directly to the Trust		0	0	0	0	There have been 5 reported incidents in September and October – a 3 <sup>rd</sup> degree tear, 2 babies born onto the floor, a					
	HSIB/CQC with a concern or request for action		0	0	0	0	missed cleft palate and cooled baby that declined MNSI.  These are stilunder review.  Coroner referral:					
	Metric		July 24	August 24	Sept 24	Oct 24	1 case has been referred to the Coroner in September, this					
CNST	Progress with CNST 10 safety action compliance	on	•	•	•	•	was a neonatal death. O case have been referred in October.  MNSI referral:  There has been 1 cases referred to MNSI in September – this					
Forn	nal staff feedback annual metrics						was a cooled baby and 3 cases referred in October – these were Intrapartum stillbirths.					
	ortion of midwives responding with 4 t as a place to work or receive treatme			they would recomm	end their		CNST: The quarter 2 visit took place on the 6th November 2024 and					
	portion of speciality trainees in Obstet would rate the quality of clinical supe				(GMC su	rvey 2023) mean 81.8%	assurance we are working towards all ten safety actions. Risks around SA1 were highlighted to the LMNS.					

'Is the Trust's claims scorecard reviewed alongside incident and complaint data.'

The next meeting of the task and finish group working on the triangulation of claims, incidents and complaints is scheduled for the 25<sup>th</sup> of February 2025. This group is attended by the Board and Maternity Safety Champions, the Quality and Safety Team, and the Transformation Team. At this meeting an update will be provided on the ongoing actions resulting from the triangulation exercise.

'Evidence in the Trust Board (or an appropriate Trust committee with delegated responsibility) minutes that progress with the maternity and neonatal culture improvement plan is being monitored and any identified support being considered and implemented.' The culture improvement plan as informed by the results of the Safety, Communication, Operational, Reliability and Engagement (SCORE) culture survey is monitored and lead by the Maternity and Neonatal Quadrumvirate, who meet monthly with a direct focus on safety and culture listed within the agenda.

The Perinatal Quadrumvirate is working with the Maternity Transformation Team to explore options for disseminating the results and themes of the survey. In addition to the infographic shared previously, a podcast will be produced to support with this dissemination, led by the Quadrumvirate and area leads. The podcast is due to be recorded on 26<sup>th</sup> of February 2025.



East Lancashire Hospitals
NHS Trust
A University Teaching Trust

Following on from previous updates, ELHT maternity and neonatal services were offered the opportunity to train Culture Coaches to hold regular culture conversations and support the delivery of local culture improvements. The Culture Coaches have now completed this training from the NHS England Perinatal Culture and Leadership Team and will begin to hold sessions starting on the 4<sup>th</sup> of February 2025.

2.2.10 Safety action 10: Have you reported 100% of qualifying cases to Healthcare Safety Investigation Branch (HSIB) (known as Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations Special Health Authority (MNSI) from October 2023) and to NHS Resolution's Early Notification (EN) Scheme from 6 December 2022 to 7 December 2023?

The Perinatal Quality Surveillance Model – Minimum Data Set as above contains monthly data of the number of HSIB/MNSI cases reported and accepted or rejected.

The Rationale and further detail are also included within the data set for assurance and/or discussion where needed.

A detailed overview of cases within the reporting period to present are provided in the quarterly reports produced by the Quality and Safety Lead. The quarter 3 report will be submitted to March 2025 Trust Board.

#### 3. CONCLUSION

On behalf of ELHT maternity and neonatology services this bimonthly assurance report to ELHT trust board will continue to inform progress of the ten CNST maternity safety actions throughout the year 6 reporting period. Final LMNS quality assurance meeting is the 8th of January 2025, trust board report for year 15<sup>th</sup> January 2025.

Board declaration to be completed with Trust CEO and AO of clinical commissioning group/integrated care systems sign off. This is due to be submitted by the 17th of February 2025.

Any other matters of patient safety concerns point prevalent will continue to be reported through the bimonthly maternity and neonatology safety champions floor to board agendas





and reflected within trust board papers for wider discussions and escalation as and when required.

#### **Perinatal Quadrumvirate:**

Tracy Thompson, Divisional Director of Midwifery and Nursing
Martin Maher, Clinical Director of Obstetrics
Savi Sivashankar, Clinical Director of Neonatology
Charlotte Aspden, Directorate Manager of Maternity and Neonatology
January 2025

# Appendix 1 - CNST-MIS Y6 Guidance



### Appendix 2 - TC Audit



# Appendix 3 - Floor to Board Minutes 27.11.24



# Appendix 4 - Midwifery Staffing Paper



# **Appendix 5 – LMNS Equality and Equity Plan**





# Maternity (and perinatal) Incentive Scheme

Year Six v1.1

Conditions of the scheme

Ten maternity safety actions

Additional guidance



## Contents

Introduction4
MIS year six: conditions5
External verification6
Evidence for submission6
Timescales and appeals7
Trusts who have not met all ten safety actions8
Reverification8
<b>Need Help?</b> 9
<b>Safety action 1:</b> Are you using the National Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT) to review perinatal deaths from 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024 to the required standard?
Safety action 2: Are you submitting data to the Maternity Services Data Set (MSDS) to the required standard?
<b>Safety action 3:</b> Can you demonstrate that you have transitional care (TC) services in place and undertaking quality improvement to minimise separation of parents and their babies?
Safety action 4: Can you demonstrate an effective system of clinical workforce planning to the required standard?13
a) Obstetric medical workforce13
b) Anaesthetic medical workforce13
c) Neonatal medical workforce14
d) Neonatal nursing workforce14
Safety action 5: Can you demonstrate an effective system of midwifery workforce planning to the required standard?16
<b>Safety action 6:</b> Can you demonstrate that you are on track to achieve compliance with all elements of the Saving Babies' Lives Care Bundle Version Three? 18
Safety action 7: Listen to women, parents and families using maternity and neonatal services and coproduce services with users
<b>Safety action 8:</b> Can you evidence the following 3 elements of local training plans and 'in-house', one day multi professional training?21
<b>Safety action 9:</b> Can you demonstrate that there is clear oversight in place to provide assurance to the Board on maternity and neonatal, safety and quality issues?

<b>Safety action 10:</b> Have you reported 100% of qualifying cases to Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations (MNSI) programme and to NHS Resolution's Early	
Notification (EN) Scheme from 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024?	24
Technical Guidance	25
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 1	25
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 2	31
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 3	33
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 4	35
a) Obstetric medical workforce guidance	35
b) Anaesthetic medical workforce guidance	37
c) Neonatal medical workforce guidance	37
d) Neonatal nursing workforce guidance	40
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 5	42
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 6	44
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 7	45
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 8	46
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 9	50
Technical Guidance for Safety Action 10	56
MIS FAQ	60

#### Introduction

Now in its sixth year of operation, NHS Resolution's Maternity Incentive Scheme (MIS) continues to support safer maternity and perinatal care by driving compliance with ten Safety Actions, which support the national maternity ambition to reduce the number of stillbirths, neonatal and maternal deaths, and brain injuries from the 2010 rate by 50% before the end of 2025.

The MIS applies to all acute Trusts that deliver maternity services and are members of the Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts (CNST). As in previous years, members will contribute an additional 10% of the CNST maternity premium to the scheme creating the CNST MIS fund:

Trusts pay an additional 10% maternity CNST contribution - the MIS contribution.

## All 10 safety actions are met:

Trusts receive initial 10% maternity MIS contribution back, plus a share of any unallocated funds.

## All 10 safety actions not met:

Trusts supported to develop action plan and apply for smaller amount of discretionary funding.

All monies paid into the MIS will be paid back out to participating Trusts.

The original ten safety actions were developed in 2017 and have been updated annually by a Collaborative Advisory Group (CAG) including NHS Resolution, NHS England, Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG), Royal College of Midwives (RCM), Mothers and Babies: Reducing Risk through Audits and Confidential Enquiries (MBRRACE-UK), Royal College of Anaesthetists (RCoA), the Neonatal Clinical Reference Group (CRG), the Care Quality Commission (CQC) and the Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigation Programme (MNSI).

Trusts that can demonstrate they have achieved all ten of the safety actions in full will recover the element of their contribution relating to the CNST MIS fund and they will also receive a share of any unallocated funds.

Trusts that do not meet the ten-out-of-ten threshold will not recover their contribution to the CNST MIS fund but may be eligible for a small discretionary payment from the scheme to help to make progress against actions they have not achieved. Such a payment would be at a much lower level than the 10% contribution to the MIS fund and is subject to a cap decided annually by NHS Resolution.

#### MIS year six: conditions

To be eligible for payment under the scheme, Trusts must submit their completed Board declaration form to NHS Resolution via <a href="mailto:nhs.met">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a> by **12 noon** on **3**March **2025** and must comply with the following conditions:

- Trusts must achieve all ten maternity safety actions.
- The declaration form is submitted to Trust Board with an accompanying joint presentation detailing position and progress with maternity safety actions by the director of midwifery/head of midwifery and clinical director for maternity services.
- The Trust Board must then give their permission to the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) to sign the Board declaration form prior to submission to NHS Resolution.
   Trust Board declaration form must be signed by the Trust's CEO. If the form is signed by another Trust member this will not be considered.
- The Trust's CEO must sign to confirm that:
  - ✓ The Trust Board are satisfied that the evidence provided to demonstrate achievement of the ten maternity safety actions meets the required safety actions' sub-requirements as set out in the safety actions and technical guidance document included in this document.
  - ☑ There are no reports covering either year 2023/24 or 2024/25 that relate to the provision of maternity services that may subsequently provide conflicting information to your declaration from the same time-period (e.g. CQC inspection report, Healthcare Safety Investigation Branch (HSIB)/ MNSI investigation reports etc.). All such reports should be brought to the MIS team's attention before 3 March 2025.
  - Any reports covering an earlier time-period may prompt a review of a previous MIS submission.
- In addition, the CEO of the Trust will ensure that the Accountable Officer (AO) for their Integrated Care System (ICS) is apprised of the MIS safety actions' evidence and declaration form. The CEO and AO must both sign the Board declaration form as evidence that they are both fully assured and in agreement with the compliance submission to NHS Resolution.

The Regional Chief Midwives will provide support and oversight to Trusts when receiving Trusts' updates from Local Maternity and Neonatal System (LMNS) and regional meetings, focusing on themes highlighted when Trusts have incorrectly declared MIS compliance in previous years of MIS.

NHS Resolution will continue to investigate any concerns raised about a Trust's performance either during or after the confirmation of the MIS results. See 'Reverification'.

NHS Resolution will publish the outcomes of the MIS verification process, Trust by Trust, for each year of the scheme (updated on the <a href="NHS Resolution Website">NHS Resolution Website</a>).

#### **External verification**

Trust MIS submissions will be subject to a range of external verification points at the end of the submission period. These include cross checking with:

MBRRACE-UK data (safety action 1 standards a, b and c).

**NHS England** regarding submission to the Maternity Services Data Set (safety action 2, all criteria).

National Neonatal Research Database (NNRD), MNSI and NHS Resolution for the number of qualifying incidents reportable (safety action 10, standard a).

Trust submissions will also be sense checked with the **CQC**, and for any CQC visits undertaken within the time period, the CQC will cross-reference to the maternity incentive scheme via the key lines of enquiry.

Trusts found to be non-compliant following this external verification process cannot report full compliance with the MIS for that year.

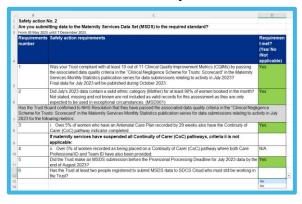
#### **Evidence for submission**

 The Board declaration form must not include any narrative, commentary, or supporting documents. Evidence should be provided internally in the Trust to support the Trust Board decision only. This will not be reviewed by NHS

Resolution unless requested. See 'Reverification'.

 On the Board Declaration form Trusts must declare YES/NO or N/A (where appropriate) against each of the elements within each safety action sub-requirements.

 Only for specific safety action requirements, Trusts will be able to declare N/A (not applicable) against some of the sub requirements.



- The Trust must also declare on the Board declaration form whether there are any external reports which may contradict their maternity incentive scheme submission and that the MIS evidence has been discussed with commissioners.
- Trusts will need to report compliance with MIS by 12 noon 3 March 2025 using the Board declaration form, which will be published on the NHS Resolution website in the forthcoming months.

- The Trust declaration form must be signed by the Trust's CEO, on behalf of the Trust Board and by AO of Clinical Commissioning Group/Integrated Care System.
- The Board declaration form will be made available on the <u>MIS webpage</u> during the MIS reporting period.



#### 'What Good Looks Like'

Trusts are reminded to retain all evidence used to support their compliance position. In the event that NHS Resolution are required to review supporting evidence at a later date (as described below) it must be made available as it was presented to support Board assurance at the time of submission.

#### Timescales and appeals

- Any queries relating to the ten safety actions must be sent in writing by e-mail to NHS Resolution via <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhs.net">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a> prior to the 3 March 2025.
- The Board declaration form must be sent to NHS Resolution via <u>nhsr.mis@nhs.net</u> between 17 February 2025 and 3 March 2025 at 12 noon. An electronic acknowledgement of Trust submissions will be provided within 48 hours from 3 March 2025.
- Submissions and any comments/corrections received after 12 noon on 3 March 2025 will not be considered.
- The Appeals Advisory Committee (AAC) will consider any valid appeal received from participating Trusts within the designated appeals window timeframe.
- There are two possible grounds for appeal:
  - Alleged failure by NHS Resolution to comply with the published 'conditions of scheme' and/or guidance documentation.
  - Technical errors outside the Trust's control and/or caused by NHS Resolution's systems which a Trust alleges has adversely affected its CNST rebate.
- The NHS Resolution MIS clinical team will review all appeals to determine if these fall into either of the two specified Grounds for Appeal. If the appeal does not relate to the specified grounds, it will be rejected, and NHS Resolution will correspond with the Trust directly with no recourse to the AAC.
- Any appeals relating to a financial decision made, for example a discretionary payment made against a submitted action plan, will not be considered.
- Appeals must be made in writing to NHS Resolution on the agreed template within two weeks of the final notification of results. Information on how to do this

will also be communicated to all Trusts when the confirmed MIS results are sent out.

#### Trusts who have not met all ten safety actions

Trusts that have not achieved all ten safety actions may be eligible for a smaller amount of funding to support progress. To apply for funding, such Trusts must submit a completed action plan together with their completed Board declaration form by 12 noon on 3 March 2025 to NHS Resolution <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhs.net">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a>.

Action plans submitted must be:

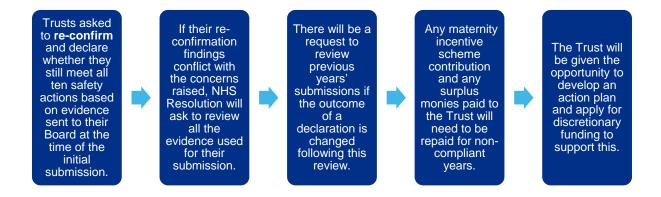
- Submitted on the action plan template in the Board declaration form.
- Signed and dated by the Trust CEO.
- Specific to the action(s) not achieved by the Trust.
- Details of each action should be SMART (specific, measurable, achievable, realistic and timely) and will enable the financial calculation of the funding requested.
- Any new roles to be introduced as part of an action plan must include detail regarding banding and Whole Time Equivalent (WTE).
- Action plans must be sustainable Funding is for one year only, so Trusts must demonstrate how future funding will be secured.
- Action plans should not be submitted for achieved safety actions.

Ruth May, NHS England Chief Nursing Officer wrote to NHS Trusts on 8th April 2021 confirming that commissioners must ensure that any funding awarded to implement the agreed action plan for improvement is ringfenced for the maternity service to support the delivery of the action plan.

#### Reverification

Reverification is initiated if a concern is raised that a Trust Board may have incorrectly declared compliance with one or more of the ten safety actions' sub-requirements within the MIS. This may be identified through whistleblowing or following a CQC report that may call into question the original declaration. This concern may relate to any completed year of the MIS.

In the first instance, Trusts are asked to complete their own internal review of the evidence that was used to support their compliance for the relevant year at the time of submission. This must be the same evidence that was used to inform the Trust Board at the point of declaration. Trusts will be given the opportunity to downgrade their position at this point.



If following their own internal review, the Trust remains confident that their compliance declaration was correct, the Trust will be asked to provide all of their supporting evidence to NHS Resolution. A full review of the relevant evidence will then be undertaken by two members of the MIS clinical team.

Following this review, any Trusts found to have mis-declared compliance will be notified and will be required to repay the funds originally awarded to them for that MIS year. They will be asked to develop an action plan to introduce safety improvements and work towards full compliance, and they will be advised to bid for discretionary funding to support this action plan. Any discretionary funds agreed must be spent on the improvements in the agreed plan. Any amount of discretionary funding agreed will be deducted from the total MIS rebate amount repayable to NHS Resolution.

If a mis-declaration has been identified (as above), reverification of the previous MIS year will automatically be initiated. When a further mis-declaration is identified, this process will then be repeated for the previous year. This process will be limited to impact the current MIS year, and the two preceding historical MIS years only.

Any funds retrieved from non-compliant Trusts will be redistributed to all Trusts that achieved compliance for the applicable MIS year. This redistribution must take place within the same financial year that NHS Resolution receives the funds.

#### **Need Help?**

If you have any queries or concerns regarding any aspect of the MIS, please contact the MIS clinical team on <a href="mailto:nhs.met">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a>. There is a new <a href="mailto:FutureNHS MIS">FutureNHS MIS</a> workspace where queries can be submitted and additional information and resources will be provided.

To ensure you receive all correspondence relating to the MIS, please add your name to the MIS contacts list.

**Safety action 1:** Are you using the National Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT) to review perinatal deaths from 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024 to the required standard?



#### **Required Standard**

- a) **Notify all deaths**: All eligible perinatal deaths should be notified to MBRRACE-UK within seven working days.
- b) **Seek parents' views of care:** For at least 95% of all the deaths of babies in your Trust eligible for PMRT review, Trusts should ensure parents are given the opportunity to provide feedback, share their perspectives of care and raise any questions and comments they may have from 8 December 2023 onwards.
- c) Review the death and complete the review: For deaths of babies who were born and died in your Trust multi-disciplinary reviews using the PMRT should be carried out from 8 December 2023; 95% of reviews should be started within two months of the death, and a minimum of 60% of multi-disciplinary reviews should be completed and published within six months.
- d) **Report to the Trust Executive:** Quarterly reports should be submitted to the Trust Executive Board on an on-going basis for all deaths from 8 December 2023.

#### **Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board**

Notifications must be made, and surveillance forms completed using the MBRRACE-UK reporting website (see technical guidance regarding the introduction of the NHS Submit a Perinatal Event Notification system - SPEN). The PMRT must be used to review the care and reports about individual deaths should be generated via the PMRT.

A report should be received by the Trust Executive Board each quarter that includes details of the deaths reviewed, any themes identified and the consequent action plans. The report should evidence that the PMRT has been used to review eligible perinatal deaths and that the required standards a), b) and c) have been met. For standard b) for any parents who have not been informed about the review taking place, reasons for this should be documented within the PMRT review.

#### **Verification process**

Self-certification by the Trust Board and submitted to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

NHS Resolution will use data from MBRRACE-UK/PMRT, to cross-reference against Trust self-certifications. MBRRACE-UK/PMRT will take the data extract for verification on 1 February 2025.

#### **Relevant Time period**

From 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 2:** Are you submitting data to the Maternity Services Data Set (MSDS) to the required standard?



#### **Required Standard**

This relates to the quality and completeness of the submission to the Maternity Services Data Set (MSDS) and ongoing plans to make improvements.

- 1. Trust Boards to assure themselves that at least 10 out of 11 MSDS-only (see technical guidance) Clinical Quality Improvement Metrics (CQIMs) have passed the associated data quality criteria in the "Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts: Scorecard" in the Maternity Services Monthly Statistics publication series for data submissions relating to activity in July 2024. Final data for July 2024 will be published during October 2024.
- 2. July 2024 data contained valid ethnic category (Mother) for at least 90% of women booked in the month. Not stated, missing, and not known are not included as valid records for this assessment as they are only expected to be used in exceptional circumstances. (MSD001).

#### **Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board**

The "Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts: Scorecard" in the <u>Maternity Services</u> Monthly Statistics publication series can be used to evidence meeting all criteria.

#### **Verification process**

All criteria to be self-certified by the Trust Board and submitted to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

NHS England will cross-reference self-certification of all criteria against data and provide this information to NHS Resolution.

#### **Relevant Time period**

From 2 April 2024 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 3:** Can you demonstrate that you have transitional care (TC) services in place and undertaking quality improvement to minimise separation of parents and their babies?



#### **Required Standard**

 a) Pathways of care into transitional care (TC) are in place which includes babies between 34+0 and 36+6 in alignment with the <u>BAPM Transitional Care</u> Framework for Practice

Or

Be able to evidence progress towards a transitional care pathway from 34+0 in alignment with the British Association of Perinatal Medicine (BAPM) Transitional Care Framework for Practice and present this to your Trust & LMNS Boards.

b) Drawing on insights from themes identified from any term admissions to the neonatal unit, undertake at least one quality improvement initiative to decrease admissions and/or length of stay. Progress on initiatives must be shared with the Safety Champions and LMNS.

#### **Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board**

Evidence for standard a) to include:

#### For units with TC pathways

 Local policy/pathway of TC admission criteria based on BAPM framework for Transitional Care and meeting a minimum of at least one element of HRG XA04.

#### For units working towards TC pathways

 An action plan signed off by Trust and LMNS Board for a move towards the TC pathway based on BAPM framework for babies from 34+0 with clear timescales for implementation and progress from MIS Year 5.

#### **Evidence for standard b) to include:**

- 1. By 6 months into MIS year 6, register the QI project with local Trust quality/service improvement team.
- 2. By the end of the reporting period, present an update to the LMNS and safety champions regarding development and any progress.

#### **Verification process**

Self-certification by the Trust Board and submission to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

#### **Relevant Time period**

From 2 April 2024 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

Safety action 4: Can you demonstrate an effective system of clinical workforce planning to the required standard?



#### Required Standard

#### a) Obstetric medical workforce

- 1) NHS Trusts/organisations should ensure that the following criteria are met for employing short-term (2 weeks or less) locum doctors in Obstetrics and Gynaecology on tier 2 or 3 (middle grade) rotas:
  - a. currently work in their unit on the tier 2 or 3 rota
  - b. have worked in their unit within the last 5 years on the tier 2 or 3 (middle grade) rota as a postgraduate doctor in training and remain in the training programme with satisfactory Annual Review of Competency Progressions (ARCP) or
  - c. hold a certificate of eligibility (CEL) to undertake short-term locums.
- 2) Trusts/organisations should implement the RCOG guidance on engagement of long-term locums and provide assurance that they have evidence of compliance to the Trust Board, Trust Board level safety champions and LMNS meetings. rcog-guidance-on-the-engagement-of-long-term-locums-in-mate.pdf
- 3) Trusts/organisations should be working towards implementation of the RCOG guidance on compensatory rest where consultants and senior Speciality, Associate Specialist and Specialist (SAS) doctors are working as non-resident on-call out of hours and do not have sufficient rest to undertake their normal working duties the following day. While this will not be measured in Safety Action 4 this year, it remains important for services to develop action plans to address this guidance. rcog-guidance-on-compensatory-rest.pdf
- 4) Trusts/organisations should monitor their compliance of consultant attendance for the clinical situations listed in the RCOG workforce document: 'Roles and responsibilities of the consultant providing acute care in obstetrics and gynaecology' into their service roles-responsibilities-consultant-report.pdf when a consultant is required to attend in person. Episodes where attendance has not been possible should be reviewed at unit level as an opportunity for departmental learning with agreed strategies and action plans implemented to prevent further nonattendance.

#### b) Anaesthetic medical workforce

A duty anaesthetist is immediately available for the obstetric unit 24 hours a day and should have clear lines of communication to the supervising anaesthetic consultant at all times. Where the duty anaesthetist has other responsibilities, they should be able to delegate care of their non-obstetric patients in order to be able to attend immediately to obstetric patients. (Anaesthesia Clinical Services Accreditation (ACSA) standard 1.7.2.1)

#### c) Neonatal medical workforce

The neonatal unit meets the relevant BAPM national standards of medical staffing.

or

the standards are not met, but there is an action plan with progress against any previously developed action plans.

Any action plans should be shared with the LMNS and Neonatal Operational Delivery Network (ODN).

#### d) Neonatal nursing workforce

The neonatal unit meets the BAPM neonatal nursing standards.

or

The standards are not met, but there is an action plan with progress against any previously developed action plans.

Any action plans should be shared with the LMNS and Neonatal ODN.

#### Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board

#### Obstetric medical workforce

1) Trusts/organisations should audit their compliance via Medical Human Resources.

Information on the CEL for short term locums is available here: www.rcog.org.uk/cel

This page contains all the information about the CEL including a link to the quidance document:

Guidance on the engagement of short-term locums in maternity care (rcog.org.uk)

A publicly available list of those doctors who hold a certificate of eligibility of available at https://cel.rcog.org.uk

- 2) Trusts/organisations should use the monitoring/effectiveness tool contained within the guidance (p8) to audit their compliance.
- 3) Trusts/organisations should be working towards developing standard operating procedures, to assure Boards that consultants/senior SAS

doctors working as non-resident on-call out of hours are not undertaking clinical duties following busy night on-calls disrupting sleep, without adequate rest. This is to ensure patient safety as fatigue and tiredness following a busy night on-call can affect performance and decision-making. Evidence of compliance could also be demonstrated by obtaining feedback from consultants and senior SAS doctors about their ability to take appropriate compensatory rest in such situations.

**NB**. All 3 of the documents referenced are all hosted on the RCOG Safe Staffing Hub <u>Safe staffing | RCOG</u>

4) Trusts' positions with the requirement should be shared with the Trust Board, the Board-level safety champions as well as LMNS.

#### Anaesthetic medical workforce

The rota should be used to evidence compliance with ACSA standard 1.7.2.1. This can be a representative month of the rota.

#### Neonatal medical workforce

The Trust is required to formally record in Trust Board minutes whether it meets the relevant BAPM recommendations of the neonatal medical workforce.

If the requirements are not met, Trust Board should agree an action plan and evidence progress against any action plan developed previously to address deficiencies.

A copy of the action plan, outlining progress against each of the actions, should be submitted to the LMNS and Neonatal Operational Delivery Network (ODN).

#### **Neonatal nursing workforce**

The Trust is required to formally record to the Trust Board minutes compliance to BAPM Nurse staffing standards annually using the Neonatal Nursing Workforce Calculator (2020).

For units that do not meet the standard, the Trust Board should agree an action plan and evidence progress against any action plan previously developed to address deficiencies.

A copy of the action plan, outlining progress against each of the actions, should be submitted to the LMNS and Neonatal ODN.

#### **Verification process**

Self-certification by the Trust Board and submission to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

#### Relevant Time period

From 2 April 2024 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 5:** Can you demonstrate an effective system of midwifery workforce planning to the required standard?



#### **Required Standard**

- a) A systematic, evidence-based process to calculate midwifery staffing establishment has been completed within the last three years.
- b) Trust Board to evidence midwifery staffing budget reflects establishment as calculated in a) above.
- c) The midwifery coordinator in charge of labour ward must have supernumerary status; (defined as having a rostered planned supernumerary co-ordinator and an actual supernumerary co-ordinator at the start of every shift) to ensure there is an oversight of all birth activity within the service. An escalation plan should be available and must include the process for providing a substitute co-ordinator in situations where there is no co-ordinator available at the start of a shift.
- d) All women in active labour receive one-to-one midwifery care.
- e) Submit a midwifery staffing oversight report that covers staffing/safety issues to the Trust Board every six months (in line with NICE midwifery staffing guidance), during the maternity incentive scheme year six reporting period.

#### Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board

The midwifery staffing report submitted will comprise evidence to support a, b, c and d progress or achievement.

#### It should include:

- A clear breakdown of BirthRate+ or equivalent calculations to demonstrate how the required establishment has been calculated.
- In line with midwifery staffing recommendations from <a href="Ockenden">Ockenden</a>, Trust Boards must provide evidence (documented in Board minutes) of funded establishment being compliant with outcomes of BirthRate+ or equivalent calculations.
- Where Trusts are not compliant with a funded establishment based on BirthRate+ or equivalent calculations, Trust Board minutes must show the agreed plan, including timescale for achieving the appropriate uplift in funded establishment. The plan must include mitigation to cover any shortfalls.

- The plan to address the findings from the full audit or table-top exercise of BirthRate+ or equivalent undertaken, where deficits in staffing levels have been identified must be shared with the local commissioners.
- Details of planned versus actual midwifery staffing levels to include evidence of mitigation/escalation for managing a shortfall in staffing.
  - The midwife to birth ratio.
  - o The percentage of specialist midwives employed and mitigation to cover any inconsistencies. BirthRate+ accounts for 8-10% of the establishment, which are not included in clinical numbers. This includes those in management positions and specialist midwives.
- Evidence from an acuity tool (may be locally developed), local audit, and/or local dashboard figures demonstrating 100% compliance with supernumerary labour ward co-ordinator on duty at the start of every shift and the provision of one-to-one care in active labour. Must include plan for mitigation/escalation to cover any shortfalls.

#### **Verification process**

Self-certification by the Trust Board and submission to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

#### Relevant Time period

From 2 April 2024 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 6:** Can you demonstrate that you are on track to achieve compliance with all elements of the Saving Babies' Lives Care Bundle Version Three?



#### **Required Standard**

Provide assurance to the Trust Board and ICB that you are on track to achieve compliance with all six elements of SBLv3 through quarterly quality improvement discussions with the ICB.

#### Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board

Trusts should be able to demonstrate that at least two (and up to three) quarterly quality improvement discussions have been held between the ICB (as commissioner) and the Trust. These discussions should include the following:

- Details of element specific improvement work being undertaken including evidence of generating and using the process and outcome metrics for each element.
- Progress against locally agreed improvement aims.
- Evidence of sustained improvement where high levels of reliability have already been achieved.
- Regular review of local themes and trends with regard to potential harms in each of the six elements.
- Sharing of examples and evidence of continuous learning by individual Trusts with their local ICB, neighbouring Trusts and NHS Futures where appropriate.

The Three-Year Delivery Plan for Maternity and Neonatal Services set out that providers should fully implement Saving Babies Lives Version Three by March 2024. However, where full implementation is not in place, compliance can still be achieved if the ICB confirms it is assured that all best endeavours – and sufficient progress – have been made towards full implementation, in line with the locally agreed improvement trajectory.

Trusts should be able to provide a signed declaration from the Executive Medical Director declaring that Saving Babies' Lives Care Bundle, Version 3 is fully / will be in place as agreed with the ICB.

#### **Verification process**

Self-certification by the Trust Board and submission to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

#### Relevant Time period

From 2 April 2024 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 7:** Listen to women, parents and families using maternity and neonatal services and coproduce services with users.



#### Required Standard

- Trusts should work with their LMNS/ICB to ensure a funded, user-led Maternity and Neonatal Voices Partnership (MNVP) is in place which is in line with the <u>Delivery Plan</u> and <u>MNVP Guidance</u> (published November 2023) including supporting:
  - a) Engagement and listening to families.
  - b) Strategic influence and decision-making.
  - c) Infrastructure.
- 2. Ensure an action plan is coproduced with the MNVP following annual CQC Maternity Survey data publication (due each January), including joint analysis of free text data, and progress monitored regularly by safety champions and LMNS Board.

#### **Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board**

1.

- a) Evidence of MNVP engagement with local community groups and charities prioritising hearing from those experiencing the worst outcomes, as per the LMNS Equity & Equality plan.
- b) Terms of Reference for Trust safety and governance meetings, showing the MNVP Lead as a member, (Trusts should work towards the MNVP Lead being a quorate member), such **as:** 
  - Safety champion meetings
  - Maternity business and governance
  - Neonatal business and governance
  - PMRT review meeting
  - Patient safety meeting
  - Guideline committee
- c) Evidence of MNVP infrastructure being in place from your LMNS/ICB, such as:
  - Job description for MNVP Lead
  - Contracts for service or grant agreements
  - Budget with allocated funds for IT, comms, engagement, training and administrative support
  - Local service user volunteer expenses policy including out of pocket expenses and childcare costs

- If evidence of funding support at expected level is not obtainable, there should be evidence that this has been formally raised via the Perinatal Quality Surveillance Model (PQSM) at Trust and LMNS level, and discussed at ICB Quality Committee as a safety concern due to the importance of hearing the voices of women and families, including the plan for how it will be addressed in response to that escalation is required.
- 2. Evidence of review of annual CQC Maternity Survey data, such as documentation of actions arising from CQC survey and free text analysis, such as an action plan.

#### **Verification process**

Self-certification by the Trust Board and submission to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

#### **Relevant Time period**

From 2 April 2024 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 8:** Can you evidence the following 3 elements of local training plans and 'in-house', one day multi professional training?



#### **Required Standard**

90% of attendance in each relevant staff group at:

- 1. Fetal monitoring training
- 2. Multi-professional maternity emergencies training
- 3. Neonatal Life Support Training

See technical guidance for full details of relevant staff groups.

ALL staff working in maternity should attend annual training. A 90% minimum compliance is required for MIS.

It is important for units to continue to implement all six core modules of the Core Competency Framework, but this will not be measured in Safety Action 8.

#### **Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board**

\*See technical guidance for details of training requirements and evidence.

#### **Verification process**

Self-certification by the Trust Board and submission to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

#### **Relevant Time period**

From 1 December 2023 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 9:** Can you demonstrate that there is clear oversight in place to provide assurance to the Board on maternity and neonatal, safety and quality issues?



#### **Required Standard**

- a) All Trust requirements of the PQSM must be fully embedded.
- b) The expectation is that discussions regarding safety intelligence take place at the Trust Board (or at an appropriate sub-committee with delegated responsibility), as they are responsible and accountable for effective patient safety incident management and shared learning in their organisation. These discussions must include ongoing monitoring of services and trends over a longer time frame; concerns raised by staff and service users; progress and actions relating to a local improvement plan utilising the Patient Safety Incident Response Framework (PSIRF). With evidence of reporting/escalation to the LMNS/ICB/ Local & Regional Learning System meetings.
- c) All Trusts must have a visible Maternity and Neonatal Board Safety Champion (BSC) who is able to support the perinatal leadership team in their work to better understand and craft local cultures

### Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board

#### Evidence for point a) and b)

- Evidence that a non-executive director (NED) has been appointed and is working with the BSC to develop trusting relationships between staff, the frontline maternity, neonatal and obstetric safety champions, the perinatal leadership team 'Quad', and the Trust Board to understand, communicate and champion learning, challenges, and best practice.
- Evidence that a review of maternity and neonatal quality and safety is undertaken by the Trust Board (or an appropriate Trust committee with delegated responsibility) using a minimum data set at every meeting. This should be presented by a member of the perinatal leadership team to provide supporting context. This must include a review of thematic learning informed by PSIRF, themes and progress with plans following cultural surveys or equivalent, training compliance, minimum staffing in maternity and neonatal units, and service user voice feedback.
- Evidence of collaboration with the LMNS/ICB lead, showing evidence of shared learning and how Trust-level intelligence is being escalated to ensure early action and support for areas of concern or need, in line with the PQSM.
- Evidence of ongoing engagement sessions with staff as per year 5 of the scheme. Progress with actioning named concerns from staff engagement sessions are visible to both maternity and neonatal staff and reflects action

and progress made on identified concerns raised by staff and service users from no later than 1 July 2024.

Evidence that in addition to the regular Trust Board/sub-committee review of
maternity and neonatal quality as described above, the Trust's claims
scorecard is reviewed alongside incident and complaint data and discussed
by the maternity, neonatal and Trust Board level Safety Champions at a
Trust level (Board or directorate) meeting. Scorecard data is used to agree
targeted interventions aimed at improving patient safety and reflected in the
Trusts Patient Safety Incident Response Plan. These quarterly discussions
must be held at least twice in the MIS reporting period at a Board or
directorate level quality meeting.

#### **Evidence for point c):**

Evidence that the Board Safety Champions are supporting their perinatal leadership team to better understand and craft local cultures, including identifying and escalating safety and quality concerns and offering relevant support where required. This will include:

- Evidence in the Trust Board minutes that Board Safety Champion(s) are meeting with the Perinatal leadership team at a minimum of bi-monthly (a minimum of three in the reporting period) and that any support required of the Trust Board has been identified and is being implemented.
- Evidence in the Trust Board (or an appropriate Trust committee with delegated responsibility) minutes that progress with the maternity and neonatal culture improvement plan is being monitored and any identified support being considered and implemented.

#### **Verification process**

All criteria to be self-certified by the Trust Board and submitted to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

#### Relevant Time period

From 2 April 2024 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

**Safety action 10:** Have you reported 100% of qualifying cases to Maternity and Newborn Safety Investigations (MNSI) programme and to NHS Resolution's Early Notification (EN) Scheme from 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024?



#### **Required Standard**

- a) Reporting of all qualifying cases to MNSI from 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024.
- b) Reporting of all qualifying EN cases to NHS Resolution's EN Scheme from 8 December 2023 until 30 November 2024.
- c) For all qualifying cases which have occurred during the period 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024, the Trust Board are assured that:
  - the family have received information on the role of MNSI and NHS Resolution's EN scheme; and
  - ii. there has been compliance, where required, with Regulation 20 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 in respect of the duty of candour.

#### **Minimum Evidence Requirement for Trust Board**

**Trust Board** sight of Trust legal services and maternity clinical governance records of qualifying MNSI/ EN incidents and numbers reported to MNSI and NHS Resolution.

**Trust Board** sight of evidence that the families have received information on the role of MNSI and NHS Resolution's EN scheme.

**Trust Board** sight of evidence of compliance with the statutory duty of candour.

#### **Verification process**

All criteria to be self-certified by the Trust Board and submitted to NHS Resolution using the Board declaration form by 3 March 2025.

Trusts' reporting will be cross-referenced against the MNSI database and the National Neonatal Research Database (NNRD) and NHS Resolution database for the number of qualifying incidents recorded for the Trust and externally verify that standard A) and B) have been met in the relevant reporting period.

In addition, for standard B and C(i) there is a requirement to complete field on NHS Resolution's Claims Reporting Wizard (CMS), whether families have been advised of NHS Resolution's involvement, completion of this will also be monitored, and externally validated.

#### **Relevant Time period**

From 8 December 2023 to 30 November 2024

Link to technical guidance

#### **Technical Guidance**

#### Technical Guidance for Safety Action 1

Further guidance and information is available on the PMRT website: Maternity Incentive Scheme FAQs. This includes information about how you can use the MBRRACE-UK/PMRT system to track your notifications and reviews: <a href="https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt/faqsmis">www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt/faqsmis</a>;

these FAQs are also available on the MBRRACE-UK/PMRT reporting website <a href="https://www.mbrrace.ox.ac.uk">www.mbrrace.ox.ac.uk</a>.

SA 1(a) – Notify all eligible deaths		
Which perinatal deaths must be notified to	Details of which perinatal deaths must be notified to MBRRACE-UK are available at: https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/mbrrace-uk/data-collection	
MBRRACE-UK?		
Where are perinatal deaths notified?	Notifications of deaths must be made, and surveillance forms completed, using the MBRRACE-UK reporting website.	
	It is planned that the Submit a Perinatal Event Notification system (SPEN) will be released by NHS England in 2024. Once this is released notifications of deaths must be made through SPEN and this information will be passed to MBRRACE-UK. It will still then be necessary for reporters to log into the MBRRACE-UK/PMRT system to provide the surveillance information and to use the PMRT.	
Should we notify babies who die at home?	Notification and surveillance information must be provided for babies who died after a home birth where care was provided by your Trust.	
What is the time limit for notifying a perinatal death?	All perinatal deaths eligible to be reported to MBRRACE-UK must be notified to MBRRACE-UK within seven working days.	
What are the statutory obligations to notify neonatal deaths?	The Child Death Review Statutory and Operational Guidance (England) sets out the obligations of notification for neonatal deaths. Neonatal deaths must be notified to Child Death Overview Panels (CDOPs) with two working days of the death.	
	This guidance is available at:	
	https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/child-death-review-statutory-and-operational-guidance-england	
	MBRRACE-UK are working with the National Child Mortality Database (NCMD) team to provide a single route	

of reporting for neonatal deaths that will be via MBRRACE-UK. Once this single route is established, MBRRACE-UK will be the mechanism for directly notifying all neonatal deaths to the local Child Death Overview Panel (CDOP) and the NCMD. At that stage, for any Trust not already doing so, a review completed using the PMRT will be the required mechanism for completing the local review for submission to CDOP. This will also be the required route for providing additional information about the death required by both CDOPs and the NCMD. Work is underway to provide this single route of reporting with plans to have this in place in 2024.

#### SA 1(b) - Seek parents' view of care

We have informed parents that a local review will take place and they have been asked if they have any feedback or questions about their care. However, this information is recorded in another data system and not the clinical records. What should we do?

In order that parents' feedback, perspectives, and any questions can be considered during the review, this information needs to be incorporated as part of the review and entered into the PMRT. So, if this information is held in another data system it needs to be brought to the review meeting, incorporated into the PMRT and considered as part of the review discussion.

The importance of parents' feedback and perspectives is highlighted by their inclusion as the first set of questions in the PMRT.

Materials to support parent engagement in the local review process are available on the PMRT website at:

https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt/parent-engagement-materials

We have contacted the parents of a baby who has died, and they don't wish to have any involvement in the review process. What should we do? Following the death of their baby, before they leave the hospital, all parents should be informed that a local review of their care and that of their baby will be undertaken by the Trust. In the case of a neonatal death parents should also be told that a review will be undertaken by the local CDOP. Verbal information can be supplemented by written information.

The process of parent engagement should be guided by the parents. Not all parents will wish to provide their perspective of the care they received or raise any questions and/or concerns, but all parents should be given the opportunity to do so. Some parents may also change their mind about being involved and, without being intrusive, they should be given more than one opportunity to provide their feedback and raise any questions and/or concerns they may subsequently have about their care.

Materials to support parent engagement in the local review process are available on the PMRT website at:

https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt/parent-engagement-materials

See especially the notes accompanying the flowchart.

Parents have not responded to our messages and therefore we are unable to discuss their feedback at the review. What should we do?

Following the death of their baby, before they leave the hospital, all parents should be informed that a local review of their care and that of their baby will be undertaken by the Trust. In the case of a neonatal death parents should also be told that a review will be undertaken by the local CDOP. Verbal information can be supplemented by written information.

If, for any reason, this does not happen and parents cannot be reached after three phone/email attempts, send parents a letter informing them of the review process and inviting them to be in touch with a key contact, if they wish. In addition, if a cause for concern for the mother's wellbeing was raised during her pregnancy consider contacting her GP/primary carer to reach her. If parents do not wish to input into the review process, ask how they would like findings of the perinatal mortality review report communicated to them.

Materials to support parent engagement in the local review process, including an outline of the role of key contact, are available on the PMRT website at:

https://www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt/parent-engagement-materials

See notes accompanying the flowchart as well as template letters and ensure engagement with parents is recorded within the parent engagement section of the PMRT.

#### SA 1(c) – Review the death and complete the review

Which perinatal deaths must be reviewed to meet safety action one standards?

The following deaths should be reviewed to meet safety action one standards:

- d) Late miscarriages/ late fetal losses (22+0 to 23+6 weeks' gestation)
- e) Stillbirths (from 24+0 weeks' gestation)
- f) Neonatal death from 22 weeks' gestation (or 500g if gestation unknown) up to 28 days after birth

While it is possible to use the PMRT to review post neonatal deaths (from 29 days after births) this is NOT a requirement to meet the safety action one standard.

What is meant by "starting" a review using the PMRT? Starting a review in the PMRT requires the death to be notified to MBRRACE-UK for surveillance purposes, and the PMRT to be used to complete the first review session

(which might be the first session of several) for that death. As an absolute minimum all the 'factual' questions in the PMRT must be completed for the review to be regarded as started; it is not sufficient to just open and close the PMRT tool, this does not meet the criterion of having started a review. The factual questions are highlighted within the PMRT with the symbol:



#### What does "multidisciplinary reviews" mean?

To be multi-disciplinary the team conducting the review should include at least one and preferably two of each of the professionals involved in the care of pregnant women and their babies. Ideally the team should also include a member from a relevant professional group who is external to the Trust who can provide 'a fresh pair of eyes' as part of the PMRT review team. It may not be possible to include an 'external' member for all reviews and you may need to be selective as to which deaths are reviewed by the team including an external member. Bereavement care staff (midwives and nurses) should form part of the review team to provide their expertise in reviewing the bereavement and follow-up care, and advocate for parents. It should not be the responsibility of bereavement care staff to run the reviews, chair the panels nor provide administrative support.

See <u>www.npeu.ox.ac.uk/pmrt/faqsmis</u> for more details about multi-disciplinary review.

# What should we do if our post-mortem service has a long turn-around time?

For deaths where a post-mortem (PM) has been requested (hospital or coronial) and is likely to take more than six months for the results to be available, the PMRT team at MBRRACE-UK advise that you should start the review of the death, complete and publish the report using the information you have available. When the PM results come back you should contact the PMRT team at MBRRACE-UK who will re-open the review so that the information from the PM can be included. Should the PM findings change the original review findings then a further review session should be carried out taking into account this new information. If you wait until the PM is available before starting a review you risk missing earlier learning opportunities, especially if the turn-around time is considerably longer than six months.

Where the post-mortem turn-around time is quicker, then the information from the post-mortem can be included in the original review.

What is review assignment?	A feature available in the PMRT is the ability to assign reviews to another Trust for review of elements of the care if some of the care for the women and/or her baby was provided in another Trust. For example, if the baby died in your Trust but antenatal care was provided in another Trust you can assign the review to the other Trust so that they can review the care that they provided. Following their review, the other Trust reassigns the review back to your Trust. You can then review the subsequent care your Trust provided.
How does 'assigning a review' impact on safety action 1, especially on starting a review?	If you need to assign a review to another Trust this may affect the ability to meet some of the deadlines for starting, completing and publishing that review. This will be accounted for in the PMRT verification process.
What should we do if we do not have any eligible perinatal deaths to review within the relevant time period?	If you do not have any babies that have died between 2 April 2024 and 30 November 2024 you should partner up with a Trust with which you have a referral relationship to participate in case reviews. This will ensure that you benefit from the learning that arises from conducting reviews.
What deaths should we review outside the relevant time period for the safety action verification process?	Trusts should review all eligible deaths using the PMRT as a routine on-going process, irrespective of the MIS timeframe and verification process. Notification, provision of surveillance information and reviewing should continue beyond the deadline for completing the year 6 MIS requirements.
What happens when an MNSI (formerly HSIB) investigation takes place?	It is recognised that for a small number of deaths (term intrapartum stillbirths and early neonatal deaths of babies born at term) investigations will be carried out by MNSI (formerly HSIB). Your local review using the PMRT should be started (to identify any early and immediate learning which needs to be actioned) but not completed until the MNSI report is complete. You should consider inviting the MNSI reviewers to attend these reviews to act as the external members of the review team, thereby enabling the learning from the MNSI review to be incorporated into the PMRT review.  Depending upon the timing of the MNSI report completion achieving the standards for these babies may therefore be impacted by timeframes beyond the Trust's control. For an individual death you can indicate in the MBRRACE-UK/PMRT case management screen that an MNSI investigation is taking place, and this will be accounted for in the external verification process.

SA 1(d) – Report to the Trust Executive Board		
Can the PMRT help by providing a quarterly report that can be presented to the Trust Executive Board?	Authorised PMRT users can generate reports for their Trust, summarising the results from completed reviews over a period of time defined by the user. These are available under the 'Your Data' tab in the section entitled 'Perinatal Mortality Reviews Summary Report and Data extracts'.  These reports can be used as the basis for quarterly Trust Board reports and should be discussed with Trust maternity safety champions.	
Is the quarterly review of the Trust Executive Board report based on a financial or calendar year?	This can be either a financial or calendar year.  Reports for the Trust Executive Board summarising the results from completed reviews over a period time which can be generated within the PMRT by authorised PMRT users for a user-defined period of time. These are available under the 'Your Data' tab and the report is entitled 'Perinatal Mortality Reviews Summary Report and Data extracts'.  Please note that these reports will only show summaries, issues and action plans for reviews that have been completed and published, therefore the time period selected may need to relate to an earlier period than the current quarter and may lag behind the current quarter by up to six months.	
Guidance – technical	issues and updates	
What should we do if we experience technical issues with using PMRT?	All Trusts are reminded to contact their IT department regarding any technical issue in the first instance. If this cannot be resolved, then the issue should be escalated to MBRRACE-UK.  This can be done through the 'contact us' facility within the MBRRACE-UK/PMRT system or by emailing us at: <a href="mailto:mbrrace.support@npeu.ox.ac.uk">mbrrace.support@npeu.ox.ac.uk</a>	
If there are any updates on the PMRT for the maternity incentive scheme, where will they be published?	Any updates on the PMRT or the MBRRACE-UK notification and surveillance in relation to the maternity incentive scheme safety action 1, will be communicated via NHS Resolution email and will also be included in the PMRT 'message of the day'.	

Link to Safety Action 1

#### Technical Guidance for Safety Action 2

# What are the 11 "MSDS-only" CQIMs in scope for this assessment?

These include:

- Babies who were born pre-term
- · Babies with a first feed of breastmilk
- Proportion of babies born at term with an Apgar score <7 at 5 minutes
- Women who had a postpartum haemorrhage of 1,500ml or more
- Women who were current smokers at booking
- Women who were current smokers at delivery
- Women delivering vaginally who had a 3rd or 4th degree tear
- Women who gave birth to a single second baby vaginally at or after 37 weeks after a previous caesarean section
- Caesarean section delivery rate in Robson group 1 women
- Caesarean section delivery rate in Robson group 2 women
- Caesarean section delivery rate in Robson group 5 women

These do not include the following as they rely on linkages between MSDS and other datasets:

- Babies breastfed at 6-8 weeks
- Babies readmitted to hospital <30 days after birth</li>

# Some CQIMs use a rolling count across three separate months in their construction. Will my Trust be assessed on those for three months?

No. For the purposes of the CNST assessment Trusts will only be assessed on July 2024 data for these CQIMs.

Due to this, Trusts are now directed to check whether they have passed the requisite data quality required for this safety action within the "CNST: Scorecard" in the Maternity Services Monthly Statistics publication series, as the national Maternity Services Dashboard will still display these data using rolling counts.

# Where can I find out further technical information on the above metrics?

Technical information, including relevant MSDSv2 fields and data thresholds required to pass CQIMs and other metrics specified above can be accessed on NHS Digital's website In the "Meta Data" file (see 'construction' tabs) available within the Maternity Services Monthly Statistics publication series: <a href="https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information/publications/statistical/maternity-services-monthly-statistics">https://digital.nhs.uk/data-and-information/publications/statistical/maternity-services-monthly-statistics</a>

Th	D ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )
The monthly	Details of all the data quality criteria can be found in the
publications and	"Meta Data" file (see 'CQIMDQ Measures construction'
Maternity Services	tabs) which accompanies the Maternity Services Monthly
Dashboard states	Statistics publication series:
that my Trusts' data	maternity-services-monthly-statistics
has failed for a	
particular metric.	The scores for each data quality criteria can be found in
Where can I find out	the "Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts: Scorecard" in
further information	the:
on why this has	Maternity Services Monthly Statistics publication series
happened?	
The monthly	Where data is reported in low values for clinical events,
publications and	the published data will appear 'suppressed' to ensure the
national Maternity	anonymity of individuals. However, for the purposes of
Services Dashboard	data quality within this action, 'suppressed' data will still
states that my	count as a pass.
Trusts' data is	odani do a pado.
'suppressed'. What	
does this mean?	
Where can I find out	maternity-services-data-set
more about	maternity-services-data-set
MSDSv2?	
Where should I	On MSDS data
send any queries?	On wisds data
send any queries?	For queries regarding your MSDS data submission, or on
	how your data is reported in the monthly publication series
	or on the Maternity Services DashBoard please contact
	maternity.dq@nhs.net.
	For any other queries, please email pher mis@phe not
	For any other queries, please email <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhs.net">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a>

Link to Safety Action 2

Technical Guida	ance for Safety Action 3
What is the	Transitional care is not a place but a service (see BAPM
definition of transitional care?	guidance) and can be delivered either in a separate transitional care area, within the neonatal unit and/or in the postnatal ward setting.
	Principles include the need for a multidisciplinary approach between maternity and neonatal teams; an appropriately skilled and trained workforce, data collection with regards to activity, appropriate admissions as per HRGXA04 criteria and a link to community services.
How can we	A current action plan with specified timescales and progress
evidence	against these should be reviewed by the Trust and LMNS Boards
progress	before the submission deadline
towards a	
transitional	
care service?	
How do we	All term admissions will be reported through DATIX/LFPSE (as
identify our	per local implementation of PSIRF) and themes identified through
themes of	this intelligence. ATAIN proforma reviews are no longer
unplanned	mandated.
term	
admissions?	
Who should be involved	The team should include members of maternity and neonatal
in the quality	multidisciplinary team including liaising with service user representative (MNVP) and support sourced from Trust quality
improvement	improvement and service improvement teams if required.
initiatives?	improvement and service improvement teams in required.
How do we	This will vary depending on local Trust policy. In the absence of
register our	any Trust policy, evidence of registering the quality improvement
quality	initiative, could be documented in the safety champion minutes.
improvement	miliative, esaita se assamentea in the salety shamplen miliatise.
initiative?	
What is	Evidence should include:
considered	a presentation to the LMNS which includes an aim
as evidence	statement, measures, change actions and outcomes.
of an update	
on the quality	2) Discussion with safety champions and noted in the minutes
improvement	at least once before the end of the reporting period.
initiative?	
Where can	https://www.bapm.org/resources/24-neonatal-transitional-care-a-
we find	framework-for-practice-2017
additional	https://www.o.lfh.org.uk/programmos/avaiding.torm.admissions
guidance regarding	https://www.e-lfh.org.uk/programmes/avoiding-term-admissions-into-neonatal-units/
this safety	into-neonatar-units/
action?	Implementing-the-Recommendations-of-the-Neonatal-Critical-
	Care-Transformation-Review-FINAL.pdf (england.nhs.uk)
	The state of the s

<u>Framework: Early Postnatal Care of the Moderate-Late Preterm</u> <u>Infant | British Association of Perinatal Medicine (bapm.org)</u>

<u>B1915-three-year-delivery-plan-for-maternity-and-neonatal-services-march-2023.pdf</u> (england.nhs.uk)

The Handbook of Quality and Service Improvement Tools: the handbook of quality and service improvement tools 2010-2.pdf (england.nhs.uk)

Link to Safety Action 3

Technical Guidance for Safety Action 4		
a) Obstetric medical workforce guidance		
How can the Trust monitor adherence with the standard relating to short term locums?	Trusts should establish whether any short term (2 weeks or less) tier 2/3 locums have been undertaken between February and August 2024. Medical Human Resources (HR) or equivalent should confirm that all such locums met the required criteria.	
What should a department do if there is non-compliance i.e. locums employed who do not meet the required criteria?	Trusts should review their approval processes and produce an action plan to ensure future compliance.	
Can we self-certify compliance with this element of safety action 4 if locums are employed who do not meet the required criteria?	No.	
Where can I find the documents relating to short term locums?	All related documents are available on the RCOG safe staffing page. Safe staffing   RCOG	
How can the Trust monitor adherence with the standard relating to long term locums?	Trusts should use the monitoring/effectiveness tool contained within the guidance (p8) to audit their compliance for 6 months after February 2024 and prior to submission to the Trust Board.	
What should a department do if there is a lack of compliance demonstrated in the audit tool regarding the support and supervision of long term locums?	Trusts should review their audits and identify where improvements to their process needs to be made. They should produce a plan to address any shortfalls in compliance and assure the Board this is in place and being addressed.	
Can we self-certify compliance with this element of safety action 4 if long term locums are employed who are not fully supported/supervised?	No.	
Where can I find the documents relating to long term locums?	All related documents are available on the RCOG safe staffing page. Safe staffing   RCOG	

How can the Trust monitor adherence	Trusts should have documentary evidence of standard operating procedures and their implementation.
with the standard relating to Standard operating procedures for consultants and SAS doctors taking compensatory rest after non-resident on call?	Evidence of implementation/compliance could be demonstrated by obtaining feedback from consultants and SAS doctors about their ability to take appropriate compensatory rest in such situations.
What should a	Trusts should have a standard operating procedure
department do if there is a lack of compliance, either no Standard operating procedure or failure to implement such that senior medical staff are unable to access compensatory rest?	document regarding compensatory rest.  Trusts should identify any lapses in compliance and where improvements to their process needs to be made. They should produce a plan to address any shortfalls in compliance and have this as evidence that they are working towards compliance.
Can we self-certify compliance with this element of safety action 4 if we do not have a standard operating procedure or it is not fully implemented?	Yes. However while this will not be measured in Safety Action 4 this year, it remains important for services to develop action plans to address this guidance.
Where can I find the documents relating to compensatory rest for consultants and SAS doctors?	All related documents are available on the RCOG safe staffing page. Safe staffing   RCOG
How can the Trust monitor adherence with the standard relating to consultant attendance out of hours?	For example, departments can audit consultant attendance for clinical scenarios or situations mandating their presence in the guidance.  Departments may also wish to monitor adherence via incident reporting systems. Feedback from departmental or other surveys may also be employed for triangulation of compliance.
What should a department do if there is non-compliance with attending mandatory scenarios/situations?	Episodes where attendance has not been possible should be reviewed at unit level as an opportunity for departmental learning with agreed strategies and action plans implemented to prevent further non-attendance.
Can we self-certify compliance with this	Trusts can self-certify compliance with safety action 4 provided they have agreed strategies and action plans

element of safety action 4 if consultants have not attended	implemented to prevent subsequent non-attendances. These can be signed off by the Trust Board.
clinical situations on the mandated list?	
Where can I find the roles and responsibilities of the consultant providing acute care in obstetrics and gynaecology RCOG workforce document?	https://www.rcog.org.uk/en/careers-training/workplace-workforce-issues/roles-responsibilities-consultant-report/

For queries regarding this safety action please contact: <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhs.net">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a> (MIS <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhsr.

#### b) Anaesthetic medical workforce guidance

Anaesthesia Clinical Services Accreditation (ACSA) standard 1.7.2.1

A duty anaesthetist is immediately available for the obstetric unit 24 hours a day. Where the duty anaesthetist has other responsibilities, they should be able to delegate care of their non-obstetric patient in order to be able to attend immediately to obstetric patients.

#### c) Neonatal medical workforce guidance

Do you meet the BAPM national standards of junior medical staffing depending on unit designation?

If not, Trust Board should agree an action plan and outline progress against any previously agreed action plans. There should also be an indication whether the standards not met is due to insufficient funded posts or no trainee or/suitable applicant for the post (rota gap) alongside a record of the rota tier affected by the gaps.

This action plan should be submitted to the LMNS and ODN.

BAPM

#### BAPM Service Quality Standards FINAL.pdf (amazonaws.com)

NICU	All staffing roles should be limited to neonatal care at all
Neonatal Intensive Care Unit	levels, i.e. no cross cover with general paediatrics.
Care Offic	Trusts that have more than one NNU providing IC or HD care should have separate cover at all levels of medical staffing appropriate for each level of unit.
	Tier 1

Rotas should be European Working Time Directive (EWTD) compliant and have a minimum of 8 WTF staff

Units with more than 7000 deliveries should have more than one Tier 1 medical support

#### Tier 2

EWTD compliant rota with a minimum of 8 WTE staff

NICUs undertaking more than 2500 IC days per annum should augment their Tier 2 medical cover (more than one staff member per shift)

#### Tier 3

Minimum of 7 WTE consultants on the on-call rota with 24/7 availability of a consultant neonatologist

NICUs undertaking more than 2500 IC days per annum should provide two consultant led teams during normal working hours.

Neonatal consultant staff should be available on site in all NICUs for at least 12 hours a day, generally expected to include two ward rounds/handovers

For units undertaking more than 4000 IC days per annum, consideration should be given to 24-hour consultant presence

All NICU consultants appointed from 2010 should have CCT in Neonatal Medicine.

#### LNU

#### **Local Neonatal Unit**

Where LNUs have a very busy paediatric/neonatal service and/or have neonatal and paediatric services that are a significant distance apart, the above staffing levels should be enhanced. The threshold should be judged and monitored on clinical governance grounds such as the ability consistently to attend paediatric or neonatal emergencies immediately when summoned. Units with more than 7000 deliveries should have more than one Tier 1 medical support.

#### Tier 1

Rotas should be EWTD compliant and have a minimum of 8 WTE staff who do not cover general paediatrics in addition.

#### Tier 2

Shared rota with paediatrics as determined by a Trust or Health Board's annual NNU activity, comprising a minimum of 8 WTE staff.

#### Tier 3

Consultants should have a CCT in paediatrics or CESR in paediatrics or an equivalent overseas neonatal or paediatric qualification and substantial exposure to tertiary neonatal practice at least the equivalent of neonatal SPIN. At least one LNU Tier 3 consultant should have either a CCT in neonatal medicine or neonatal SPIN module (if this was available during training).

All consultants covering the service must demonstrate expertise in neonatal care (based on training, experience, CPD and on-going appraisal).

#### SCU

#### **Special Care Unit**

#### Tier 1

Rotas should be EWTD compliant (58) and have a minimum of 8 WTE staff who may additionally cover paediatrics if this does not reduce safety and quality of care delivery.

There should be a resident Tier 1 practitioner dedicated to the neonatal service during weekday day-time hours and an immediately available resident Tier 1 practitioner 24/7.

#### Tier 2

Shared rota with paediatrics comprising a minimum of 8 WTE staff.

Tiers 1 and/or 2 may be able to be covered by appropriately skilled nursing staff

	Tier 3
	A minimum of 7 WTE consultants on the on-call rota with a minimum of 1 consultant with a designated lead interest in neonatology.  Tier 3 consultants should have a Certificate of CCT in paediatrics or Certificate of Eligibility for Specialist Registration (CESR) in paediatrics or an equivalent overseas neonatal or paediatric
	qualification. They must demonstrate knowledge, skills and CPD appropriate for the level of neonatal care through annual appraisal.  Minimum of 1 consultant with a designated lead interest in neonatology, who should have completed a special interest (SPIN) module in Neonatology*. (if this was available during training)
Our Trust do not meet the relevant neonatal medical standards and in view of this an action plan, ratified by the Board has been developed. Can we declared compliance with this sub- requirement?	There also needs to be evidence of progress against any previously agreed action plans. This will enable Trusts to declare compliance with this sub-requirement.
When should the	The review should take place at least once during the
review take place?	MIS year 6 reporting period.
Please access the followings for further information on Standards	BAPM Service Quality Standards FINAL.pdf (amazonaws.com)
d) Neonatal nursing workf	orce guidance
Where can we find	Neonatal nurse staffing standards are set out in the
more information	BAPM Service and Quality Standards (2022)
about the requirements for neonatal nursing workforce?	service-and-quality-standards-for-provision-of-neonatal- care-in-the-uk
	The Neonatal Nursing Workforce Calculator (2020) should be used to calculate cot side care and guidance for this tool is available here:

	Guidance-for-Neonatal-Nursing-Workforce-Tool.pdf  Access to the tool and more information will be available through your Neonatal ODN Education and Workforce lead nurse.
Our Trust does not meet the relevant nursing standards and in view of this an action plan, ratified by the Board has been developed. Can we declare compliance with this subrequirement?	There also needs to be evidence of progress against any previously agreed action plans.  This will enable Trusts to declare compliance with this sub-requirement.

#### Technical Guidance for Safety Action 5

What midwifery red flag events could be included in six monthly staffing report (examples only)?

We recommend that Trusts continue to monitor the red flags as per previous year and include those in the six-monthly report to the Trust Board, however this is currently not within the minimal evidential requirements but more a recommendation based on good practice.

- Redeployment of staff to other services/sites/wards based on acuity.
- Delayed or cancelled time critical activity.
- Missed or delayed care (for example, delay of 60 minutes or more in washing or suturing).
- Missed medication during an admission to hospital or midwifery-led unit (for example, diabetes medication).
- Delay of more than 30 minutes in providing pain relief.
- Delay of 30 minutes or more between presentation and triage.
- Full clinical examination not carried out when presenting in labour.
- Delay of two hours or more between admission for induction and beginning of process.
- Delayed recognition of and action on abnormal vital signs (for example, sepsis or urine output).
- Any occasion when one midwife is not able to provide continuous one-to-one care and support to a woman during established labour.

Other midwifery red flags may be agreed locally. Please see the following NICE guidance for further details and definitions:

<u>safe-midwifery-staffing-for-maternity-settings-pdf-51040125637</u>

Can the labour ward coordinator be considered to be supernumerary if for example they had to relieve staff for breaks on a shift?

A supernumerary coordinator must be allocated for every shift and must start each shift with protected supernumerary status.

It is accepted that there may be short periods when the coordinator is temporarily unavailable due to rapidly changing acuity on the labour ward to ensure safety for women, families and staff in the department.

The co-ordinator should exercise professional judgement and escalate, if covering for breaks creates a safety risk to other women on labour ward.

As long as there is clear evidence that the local escalation policy has been initiated in these circumstances, and this is not a recurrent daily event, Trusts may declare compliance with this standard.

	If the co-ordinator is regularly required to cover for breaks (more than 2-3 times a week), the Trust should declare non-compliance with the standard and include actions to address this specific requirement going forward in their action plan mentioned in the section above.
What if we do not have 100% supernumerary status for the labour ward coordinator?	An action plan should be produced detailing how the maternity service intends to achieve 100% supernumerary status for the labour ward coordinator which has been signed off by the Trust Board and includes a timeline for when this will be achieved.
What if we do not have 100% compliance for 1:1 care in active labour?	An action plan detailing how the maternity service intends to achieve 100% compliance with 1:1 care in active labour has been signed off by the Trust Board and includes a timeline for when this will be achieved.  Completion of the action plan will enable the Trust to declare compliance with this sub-requirement.

Technical Guidance for	Safety Action 6
Where can we find guidance regarding this safety action?	Saving Babies' Lives Care Bundle v3:
	saving-babies-lives-version-three/
	An implementation tool is available for trusts to use if they wish at <a href="mailto:future.nhs.uk/SavingBabiesLives">future.nhs.uk/SavingBabiesLives</a> and includes a technical glossary for all metrics and measures. For any further queries regarding the tool, please email <a href="mailto:england.maternitytransformation@nhs.net">england.maternitytransformation@nhs.net</a>
	Any queries related to MSDS issues for this safety action can be sent to NHS Digital mailbox <a href="mailto:maternity.dq@nhs.net">maternity.dq@nhs.net</a> .
	Some data items are or will become available on the National Maternity Dashboard (Element 1); from NNAP Online (Element 5); and from NPID (Element 6).
	For any other queries, please email <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhs.net">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a>
Is there a requirement on Trusts to evidence SBLCB process and outcome measures through their data submissions to Maternity Services Data Set?	Trusts should be capturing SBLCB data as far as possible in their Maternity Information Systems/Electronic Patient Records and submitted to the MSDS. Where MSDS does not capture all process and outcome indicators given in the care bundle, this is indicated in the Implementation Tool.
What percentage performance is required to be compliant for a given intervention?	Where element process and outcome measures are listed in the evidence requirement of the SBLCB V3 a performance threshold is recommended. However, LMNS/ICBs are able to agree local performance thresholds with a provider in view of local circumstances, and the agreed local improvement trajectory.
How do we provide evidence for the interventions that have been implemented?	Trusts will need to verify with their LMNS/ICB that they have an implemented service locally.
Will the eLfH modules be updated in line with SBLCBv3?	The SBL e-learning for health modules have all been updated to reflect the changes in version 3. A new module for element 6 has also now been developed and published on the e-learning for health site.

Technical Guidance for	Safety Action 7
What is the Maternity and Neonatal Voices Partnership?	An MNVP listens to the experiences of women, birthing people and families, and brings together service users, staff and other stakeholders to plan, review and improve maternity and neonatal care. MNVPs ensure that service user voice is at the heart of decision-making in maternity and neonatal services by being embedded within the leadership of provider Trusts and feeding into the LMNS. MNVPs ensure service user voice influences improvements in the safety, quality and experience of maternity and neonatal care.
We are unsure about the funding for Maternity and Neonatal Voices Partnerships	It is the responsibility of ICBs to: Commission and fund MNVPs, to cover each Trust within their footprint, reflecting the diversity of the local population in line with the ambition above.
What advice is there for Maternity and Neonatal Voices Partnership (MNVP) leads when engaging and prioritising hearing the voices of neonatal and bereaved service users, and what support or training is in place to support MNVP's?	MNVPs should work in partnership with local specialist voluntary, community, and social enterprise (VCSEs) with lived experience to gather feedback. Engagement needs to be accessible and appropriate, particularly for neonatal and bereaved families. It is essential that you consider how you will protect people from being retraumatised through giving feedback on their experience. Training for MNVPs to engage with seldom heard or vulnerable communities may be required to ensure unintentional harm is avoided.  MNVPs can also work in collaboration with their Trust bereavement leads to ensure adequate support is in place for themselves and the families they may engage with. Attendance at the Trust training could be beneficial.
What does evidence of MNVP engagement look like?	Engagement can include lots of different methods as detailed in the MNVP Guidance under the section Engagement and listening to families. Evidence for this includes:  15 Steps for Maternity report.  MNVP Annual Report.  Engagement reports.  Expenses paid to service users.  List of organisations engaged.  Online surveys and feedback mechanisms.  Analysis of surveys by demographics of respondents.

#### Technical Guidance for Safety Action 8 How will the The training requires 90% attendance of relevant staff groups 90% attendance by the end of the 12-month period at: 1. Fetal monitoring training compliance be calculated? 2. Multi-professional maternity Emergencies training 3. Neonatal Life Support Training Which maternity Staff who have an intrapartum obstetric responsibility staff should be (including antenatal and triage) must attend the fetal included for surveillance training. Fetal monitoring Maternity staff attendees must be 90% compliant for each of and surveillance the following groups to meet the minimum standards: (in the antenatal Obstetric consultants and SAS doctors. and intrapartum • All other obstetric doctors contributing to the obstetric rota period)? (without the continuous presence of an additional resident tier obstetric doctor). Midwives (including midwifery managers and matrons, community midwives; birth centre midwives (working in colocated and standalone birth centres and bank/agency midwives). Maternity theatre midwives who also work outside of theatres. Staff who do not need to attend include: Anaesthetic staff Maternity critical care staff (including operating department practitioners, anaesthetic nurse practitioners, recovery and high dependency unit nurses providing care on the maternity unit) **MSWs GP** trainees Which maternity Maternity staff attendees must include 90% of each of the staff should be following groups to meet the minimum standards: included for Obstetric consultants and SAS doctors. **Maternity** All other obstetric doctors including obstetric trainees (ST1emergencies 7), sub speciality trainees, Locally Employed Doctors and multi-(LED), foundation year doctors and GP trainees professional contributing to the obstetric rota. training? Midwives (including midwifery managers and matrons), community midwives; birth centre midwives (working in colocated and standalone birth centres) and bank/agency midwives. Maternity support workers and health care assistants (to be included in the maternity skill drills as a minimum). Obstetric anaesthetic consultants and autonomously practising obstetric anaesthetic doctors.

All other obstetric anaesthetic doctors (staff grades and anaesthetic trainees) who contribute to the obstetric

Training attendance for rotational clinical staff	<ul> <li>rota. This updated requirement is supported by the RCoA and OAA.</li> <li>Maternity theatre staff are a vital part of the multidisciplinary team and are encouraged to attend the maternity emergencies and multiprofessional training, however they will not be required to attend to meet MIS year 6 compliance assessment.</li> <li>Neonatal staff are a vital part of the multidisciplinary team and are encouraged to attend the maternity emergencies and multiprofessional training, however there will be no formal threshold for attendance required to meet MIS year 6 compliance.</li> <li>At least one emergency scenario/drill should be conducted in a clinical area during the whole MIS reporting period, ensuring attendance from the relevant wider professional team, including theatre staff and neonatal staff. The clinical area can be any area where clinical activity takes place e.g. Delivery Suite, Clinic, A&amp;E, theatre, a ward. This should not be a simulation suite.</li> <li>It is the gold standard that all staff attend training in the unit that they are currently working in, so that they can benefit from local learning and training alongside their multi-disciplinary colleagues, however it is appreciated that this may be especially challenging for rotational staff.</li> <li>In the following circumstances, evidence from rotating medical trainees having completed their training in another maternity unit will be accepted: <ul> <li>Staff must be on rotation.</li> <li>The training must have taken place in any previous Trust on their rotation during the MIS training reporting 12-month period.</li> <li>Rotations must be more frequent than every 12 months.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	This evidence may be a training certificate or correspondence from the previous maternity unit.
Does the	Ideally at least one emergency scenario should be conducted
multidisciplinary	in any clinical area as part of each emergency training day.
emergency	and and are part of each entergottey training day.
training have to	You should aim to ensure that all staff attending emergency
be conducted in	training participate in an emergency scenario that is held in a
the clinical area?	clinical area, but this will not be measured in year 6 of MIS.
Which staff	Neonatal basic life support.
should be	This includes the staff listed below:
included for	This includes the stall listed below.

Neonatal basic life support?	<ul> <li>Neonatal Consultants/SAS doctors or Paediatric consultants/SAS Doctors covering neonatal units.</li> <li>Neonatal junior doctors (who attend any births)</li> <li>Neonatal nurses (Band 5 and above)</li> <li>Advanced Neonatal Nurse Practitioner (ANNP)</li> <li>Midwives (including midwifery managers and matrons), community midwives, birth centre midwives (working in colocated and standalone birth centres) and bank/agency midwives.</li> <li>The staff groups below are not required to attend neonatal basic life support training:</li> <li>All obstetric anaesthetic doctors (consultants, SAS, LE Doctors and anaesthetic trainees) contributing to the obstetric rota.</li> <li>Maternity critical care staff (including operating department practitioners, anaesthetic nurse practitioners, recovery and high dependency unit nurses providing care on the maternity unit).</li> <li>Local policy should determine whether maternity support workers are included in neonatal basic life support training dependant on their role within the service.</li> <li>If nursery nurses work within the service, this should also be recognised in your local training needs analysis.</li> </ul>
I am a NLS instructor, do I still need to attend neonatal basic life support training?	No, if you have taught on a course within MIS year 6 you do <b>not</b> need to attend neonatal basic life support training
I have attended my NLS training, do I still need to attend neonatal basic life support training?	No, if you have attended a course within MIS year 6 you do <b>not</b> need to attend neonatal basic life support training as well.
Which members of the team can teach basic neonatal life support training and NLS training?	Registered RC-trained instructors should deliver their local NLS courses and the in-house neonatal basic life support annual updates.
What do we do if we do not have enough instructors who	Your Neonatal Consultants and Advanced Neonatal Practitioners (ANNP) will be qualified to deliver the training. You can also liaise with your LMNS to explore sharing of resources.

## are trained as an NLS instructor and hold the GIC qualification?

It is recognised that for smaller hospitals, such as Level 1 units, there may be difficulty in resourcing qualified trainers. These units must provide evidence to their Trust Board that they are seeking mitigation across their LMNS and an action plan to work towards NLS and GIC qualified status. As a minimum, training should be delivered by someone who is up to date with their NLS training.

<u>Please see the RCUK website for the latest guidance</u> regarding NLS GIC training

### Who should attend certified NLS training in maternity?

Attendance on separate certified NLS training for maternity staff should be locally determined.

In line with <u>The British Association of Perinatal Medicine</u>
Neonatal Airway Safety Standard Framework for
Practice (April 2024)

All neonatal staff undertaking responsibilities as an **unsupervised** first attender / primary resuscitator attending any birth must have reached a minimum of 'basic capability' as described in the BAPM Neonatal Airway Capability Framework.

No specific training course is mandated. However, the Resuscitation Council UK Neonatal Life Support (NLS) provider certification includes all skills required for Basic capability and most skills required for Standard capability.

Staff that attend births **with supervision at all times** will not need to complete this assessment process for the purpose of MIS compliance.

A minimum of 90% of paediatric/neonatal medical staff who attend neonatal resuscitations unsupervised should have been trained and assessed in line with the guidance above. Trusts that cannot demonstrate this for MIS year 6 should develop a formal plan demonstrating how they will achieve this for a minimum of 90% of their neonatal and paediatric medical staff who attend neonatal resuscitations unsupervised by year 7 of MIS and ongoing.

# The Core Competencies TNA suggests periods of time for each element of training, e.g. 9 hours for fetal monitoring. Is this a mandated amount of time?

We envisage that the fetal monitoring and obstetric emergencies training will require 1 whole day each.

The hours for each element of training can be flexed by the individual Trust in response to their own local learning needs.

Link to Safety Action 8

#### Technical Guidance for Safety Action 9

### Where can I find additional resources?

NHS England, Perinatal Quality Surveillance Model

PSIRF (Patient Safety Incident Response Framework)

Measuring culture in maternity services: <u>Safety Culture</u> <u>Programme for Maternal and neonatal services</u>

Maternity and Neonatal Safety Champions Toolkit September 2020 (england.nhs.uk)

NHS England » Maternity and Neonatal Safety Improvement Programme

The <u>Safety Culture - Maternity & Neonatal Board Safety</u>
<u>Champions - FutureNHS Collaboration Platform</u> workspace is a dedicated place for Non-Executive Director and Executive Director maternity and neonatal Board safety champions to access the culture and leadership programme, view wider resources and engage with a community of practice to support them in their roles.

The <u>Perinatal Culture and Leadership Programme - Maternity Local Transformation Hub - Maternity (future.nhs.uk)</u> is a dedicated space for NHS England's Perinatal Culture and Leadership Programmes, with resources for senior leaders and their teams to support local safety culture work.

#### Perinatal Quality Surveillance Model

## What is the expectation around the Perinatal Quality Surveillance Model?

The <u>Perinatal Quality Surveillance Model</u> must be reviewed and the local governance for sharing intelligence checked, and when needed, updated.

- Describe the local governance processes in place to demonstrate how intelligence is shared from the ward to Board.
- Formalise how Trust-level intelligence will be shared and escalated with the LMNS/ICB quality group and from there with regional quality groups which will include the Regional Chief Midwife and Lead Obstetrician.

#### Reporting to Trust Board

What do we need to include in the dashboard presented to

The dashboard should be locally produced, based on a minimum data set. It should include themes identified in line with PSIRF, and actions being taken to support; SUV feedback; staff feedback from frontline champions' engagement sessions; minimum staffing in maternity services and training compliance. Themes and progress with culture

#### **Board each** improvement plans following local cultural surveys or equivalent should also be included. This may include the month? SCORE culture survey, NHS staff survey, NHS pulse survey, focus groups or suitable alternative. The dashboard can also include additional measures as agreed by the Trust. **Our Trust Board** If the Board or appropriate sub-committee do not meet monthly, it is the expectation that maternity and neonatal and / or subquality and safety will be discussed every time the Board or committee only meet 10 times a sub-committee meet. year. Is this acceptable? Clarification as In year 6 the standard has been updated to reflect that an to what appropriate Trust Board sub-committee, chaired by a Trust Board member, can be delegated to undertake the monthly constitutes a review of perinatal safety intelligence. If a sub-committee of Trust Board, can sub committees the Board undertakes this work, an exception report or highlight report must still be provided to the Board and be categorised as a Board? discussion evidence in the Board minutes. Culture Surveys What is the Every maternity and neonatal service across England will have participated in the Perinatal Culture and Leadership expectation for Trusts to Programme. As part of this programme every service completed work to meaningfully understand the culture of their undertake services. This diagnostic was either a SCORE culture survey culture or an alternative as agreed with the national NHSE team. surveys? Diagnostic insights and plans for improvement were to be shared with the Trust Board to enable an understanding and garner support for the work to promote optimal safety cultures, based on the diagnostic findings. The expectation is that all maternity and neonatal services will understand how it feels to work in their services, either from the SCORE culture survey, or suitable alternative. What if our The national offer to undertake a SCORE culture survey was a maternity and flexible, opt out offer. If your maternity and neonatal services demonstrated that they were already completing work to neonatal meaningfully understand local culture, and therefore opted out services are not of the SCORE survey, the expectation is that the Board undertaking the **SCORE** culture receives updates on this alternative work. survey as part of the national programme? Perinatal Culture and Leadership Programme Who is expected Senior perinatal leadership teams from all Trusts that have a maternity and neonatal service in England have undertaken to have

undertaken the Perinatal Culture and Leadership Quad programme?	the PCLP. This will be representation from the midwifery, obstetric, neonatal, and operational professional groups, usually consisting of the DoM/HoM, clinical lead / CD for obstetrics, clinical lead for neonates and the operational manager.
expectation that the Board safety champions have undertaken the programme?	The Board Safety Champions should be supporting the perinatal leadership team 'Quad' and their work as part of the PCLP, but there is no expectation for them to attend the programme.
Safety Champions	
What is the rationale for the Board level safety champion safety action?	It is important to ensure all staff are aware of who their frontline and Board safety champions are if concerns are to be actively shared. Sharing of insights and good practice between providers, their LMNS, ICS and regional quality groups should be optimised. The development of a local pathway which describes these relationships, how sharing of information will take place and names of the relevant leaders, will support this standard to realise its aims. The guidance in the link below will support the development of this pathway.  Maternity-and-Neonatal-Safety-Champions-Toolkit2020.pdf
	Matorinty and Neonatal Safety Shampione Toolike 2020.pai
Do both the NED and Executive BSC and all four members of the 'Quad' have to be present at each meeting?	Ideally the meeting would have both Board Safety Champion (BSC's) and at least two members of the Quad present. If this is not always possible, it would be appropriate for <u>either</u> the Executive or NED BSC and at least one member of the quad to be present.  However, the expectation is that each professional group is represented throughout the year, and that the nominated member attending brings all four voices to the conversation.
What are the expectations of the NED and Exec Board safety champion in relation to their support for the Perinatal Culture and Leadership Programme	As detailed in last year's MIS guidance, regular engagement between Board Safety Champions and senior perinatal leadership teams provides an opportunity to share safety intelligence, examples of best practice, identified areas of challenge and need for support.  The meetings should be conducted in an appreciative way, with the perinatal teams being open and transparent and the Board Safety Champions being curious and supportive.  As a minimum the content should cover:

(PCLP), culture surveys and ongoing support for the Perinatal Leadership teams?

What should be discussed at the bi-monthly meetings between the Board Safety Champion(s) and the Perinatal Leadership teams?

- Learning from the Perinatal Culture and Leadership Development Programme and how they are using this locally.
- How they plan to continue being curious about their local culture. This may be in the form of pulse surveys, or team check ins.
- Updates on recent local insight into their team's health, as gathered in the above bullet points. Updates on identified areas for improvement following the local diagnostic, along with any identified support required from the Board. NB, this plan will be fluid and iterative, based on continued conversations with perinatal teams. It is not a plan that can be completed and filed as culture is ever changing and something leaders continually need to be curious about.
- Progress with interventions relating to culture improvement work, and any further support required from the Board.

Do the nonexecutive and executive maternity and neonatal Board safety champion not have to register to the dedicated FutureNHS workspace to access the resources available this year? We encourage all NED and Exec Board Safety Champions to register on the FutureNHS <u>Safety Culture - Maternity & Neonatal Board Safety Champions - FutureNHS Collaboration Platform</u> workspace.

New content and resources are added throughout the year, and we would encourage all BSC's to continue to access the page to benefit from these. You can also reach out to other Board Safety Champions and develop your own community of peer support. However, this will not be a formal requirement in year 6 of the MIS.

We had not continued to undertake feedback sessions with the Board safety champion, what should we do? Parts a) and b) of the required standard builds on the year four and five requirements of the maternity incentive scheme in building visibility and creating the conditions for staff to meet and establish a relationship with their Board level safety champions to raise concerns relating to safety and identify any support required from the Board.

The expectation is that Board safety champions have continued to undertake quarterly engagement sessions with staff as described above.

Part b) requires that progress with actioning named concerns from staff feedback sessions are visible. This builds on

	requirements made in year three and four of the maternity incentive scheme and the expectation is that this should have been continued.
We are a Trust with more than one site. Do we need to complete the same frequency of engagement sessions in each site as a Trust on one site?	Yes. The expectation is that the same number of engagement sessions are completed at each individual site on a quarterly basis.
What are the expectations of the Board safety champions in relation to quality improvement work undertaken by the maternity and neonatal quality improvement programme?	The Board safety Champions will be expected to continue their support for continuous quality improvement by working with the designated improvement leads to participate and mobilise improvement via the MatNeo Patient Safety Networks. Trusts will be required to undertake improvement including data collection and testing work aligned to the national priorities.
Scorecards Where can I find	More information regarding your Trust's appropriate to
Where can I find more information re my Trust's scorecard?	More information regarding your Trust's scorecard can be found <a href="https://example.com/here">here</a> .
Why do we need to review the scorecard quarterly alongside current complaint and incident data?	The scorecard is a quality improvement tool that provides insight into claims in support of clinical governance and quality assurance in your organisation. It provides details of all CNST claims, combined with data from the EN scheme and can provide a full picture of maternity related claims in your organisation. The scorecard provides 10 years of claims experience allowing the impact of clinical effectiveness and safety interventions to be assess over time. It can be reviewed alongside other data sets to provide a fuller picture of safety. It highlights themes occurring in claims which can be addressed through staff education and training. The scorecard provides a number of speciality filtered views allowing quick access to the relevant data for your division/speciality. Where data sharing

agreements exist, members may share scorecard data to support learning across partnerships, networks and regions.

The safety and learning team at NHS Resolution can support you in accessing and using your scorecard, <a href="mailto:nhs.safety@nhs.net">nhsr.safety@nhs.net</a>. A short video on using your scorecard can be found here <a href="Videos (resolution.nhs.uk">Videos (resolution.nhs.uk</a>) (Extranet login required). The GIRFT/NHS Resolution Learning from Litigation Claims can be found here <a href="Best-practice-in-claims-learning-FINAL.pdf">Best-practice-in-claims-learning-FINAL.pdf</a> (gettingitrightfirsttime.co.uk) and includes advice on engaging with NHS Resolution Safety and Learning resources, including the scorecard.

### Examples have been requested for the scorecards.

The key to making this exercise meaningful is the triangulation of the data. Categorisation of the historical claims on the scorecard and any action taken, then presenting these alongside current incidents and complaints. This allows identification of potential themes or trends, identification of the impact of any learning, and allows you to act quickly if any historical themes re-emerged.

NHS Resolution have developed an example template to share, and this can be accessed via the FutureNHS platform Maternity Incentive Team workspace, or the MIS Team can send a copy out on request. NHS Resolution staff are always happy to talk through this process if it is helpful.

Link to Safety Action 9

Technical Guida	ance for Safety Action 10
Where can I	Information about MNSI and maternity investigations can be found
find	on the MNSI/ website https://mnsi.org.uk
information	
on MNSI	
(previously	
HSIB)?	
Where can I	Information about the EN scheme can be found on the NHS
find	Resolution's website:
information	EN main page
on the Early	Trusts page
Notification	
scheme?	Families page
What are qualifying incidents	Qualifying incidents are term deliveries (≥37+0 completed weeks of gestation), following labour, that resulted in severe brain injury diagnosed in the first seven days of life. These are any babies that
that need to be reported	fall into the following categories:
to MNSI?	(i) when the baby was therapeutically cooled (active cooling only), or
	(ii) has been diagnosed with moderate to severe encephalopathy, consisting of altered state of consciousness (lethargy, stupor or coma) and at least one of the following:
	(aa) hypotonia; (bb) abnormal reflexes including oculomotor or pupillary abnormalities; (cc) absent or weak suck; (dd) clinical seizures
	Trusts are required to report their qualifying cases to MNSI via the electronic portal. Once MNSI have received the above cases they will triage them and advise which investigations they will be progressing for babies who have clinical or MRI evidence of neurological injury.
	* This definition was updated from 1 October 2023. Please see our website for further information, this does not change the cases referred to MNSI.
What is the definition of	The definition of labour used by MNSI and EN includes:
labour used by MNSI and EN?	<ul> <li>Any labour diagnosed by a health professional, including the latent phase (start) of labour at less than 4cm cervical dilatation.</li> </ul>
	When the mother called the maternity unit to report any concerns of being in labour, for example (but not limited to)

abdominal pains, contractions, or suspected ruptured membranes (waters breaking).

- Induction of labour (when labour is started artificially).
- When the baby was thought to be alive following suspected or confirmed pre-labour rupture of membranes.

## Changes in the EN reporting requirements for Trust from 1 April 2022 going forward

As in year 4 of MIS, in addition to reporting their qualifying cases to MNSI, Trusts' will need to notify NHS Resolution, via the Claims Reporting Wizard, of qualifying EN cases once MNSI have confirmed they are progressing an investigation due to clinical or MRI evidence of neurological injury. The Trust must input the MNSI reference number to confirm the investigation is being undertaken by MNSI (otherwise it is rejected).

The Trust must share the MNSI report, along with the MRI report, with the EN team within 30 days of receipt of the final report by uploading the MNSI report to the corresponding CMS file via DTS. Trusts are advised they should avoid uploading MNSI reports in batches (e.g. waiting for a number of reports to be received before uploading).

Once the MNSI report has been shared by the Trust, the EN team will triage the case based on the MRI findings and then confirm to the Trust which cases will proceed to a liability investigation.

## What qualifying EN cases need to be reported to NHS Resolution?

- Trusts are required to report cases to NHS Resolution where MNSI are progressing an investigation i.e. those where there is clinical or MRI evidence of neurological injury and have a confirmed reference number.
- Where a family have declined a MNSI investigation, but have requested an EN investigation, the case should also be reported to NHS Resolution and advised of this reason for reporting.

There is more information here:

ENS Reporting Guide - December 2023 (for Member Trusts) - NHS Resolution

#### Cases that do not require to be reported to NHS Resolution

- Cases where families have requested a MNSI investigation where the baby has a normal MRI.
- Cases where Trusts have requested a MNSI investigation where the baby has a normal MRI.
- Cases that MNSI are not investigating.

What if we are unsure whether a case qualifies for referral to

If a baby has a clinical or MRI evidence of neurological injury and the case is being investigated by MNSI because of this, then the case should also be reported to NHS Resolution via the Claims Reporting Wizard along with the MNSI reference number (document the MNSI reference in the "any other comments box").

MNSI or NHS Resolution?  How should we report cases to NHS Resolution?	Please select Sangita Bodalia, Head of Early Notification (legal) at NHS Resolution on the Claims Reporting Wizard. Should you have any queries, please contact a member of the Early Notification team to discuss further ( <a href="mailto:nhr.enteam@nhs.net">nhr.enteam@nhs.net</a> ) or MNSI maternity team <a href="mailto:maternityadmins@mnsi.org.uk">maternityadmins@mnsi.org.uk</a> Trusts' will need to notify NHS Resolution, via the Claims Reporting Wizard, of qualifying EN cases once they have been confirmed by MNSI as under investigation. They must also complete the EN Report form and attach this to the Claims Reporting Wizard:   EN-Report-Form.pdf
What happens once we have reported a case to NHS Resolution?	On completion of the MNSI investigation, and on receipt of the MNSI report and MRI report, following triage, NHS Resolution will overlay an investigation into legal liability. Where families have declined an MNSI investigation, no EN investigation will take place, unless the family requests this.
Candour	Regulation 20 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2014 provides that a health service body must act in an open and transparent way with relevant persons in relation to care and treatment provided.  Regulation 20  In accordance with the statutory duty of candour, in all relevant cases, families should be 'advised of what enquiries in relation to the incident the health body believes are appropriate' – 20(3)(a) and details of any enquiries to be undertaken (20)(4)(b). This includes details of enquiries undertaken by MNSI and NHS Resolution.  Assistance can be found on NHS Resolution's website, including the guidance 'Saying Sorry' as well as an animation on 'Duty of Candour'  Trust Boards should be aware that if a breach of the statutory duty of candour in relation to a qualifying case comes to light which calls the validity of certification into question this may result in a review of the Trust submission and in addition trigger escalation to the CQC.
Will we be penalised for late reporting?	Trusts are strongly encouraged to report all qualifying cases to MNSI as soon as they occur and to NHS Resolution as soon as MNSI have confirmed that they are taking forward an investigation.

	Trusts will meet the required standard if they can evidence to the Trust Board that they have reported all qualifying cases to MNSI and where applicable, to NHS Resolution and this is confirmed with data held by NNRD and MNSI and NHS Resolution.
	Where qualifying cases are not reported within two years from the date of the incident, these cases will no longer be eligible for investigation under the Early Notification scheme.
How can we confirm our cases have been reported to NHS Resolution?	We strongly advise making a note of the Claims Management System (CMS) reference number received once the matter is reported, as this will be confirmation that the case has been successfully reported to NHS Resolution.

MIS FAQ	
What do you mean by Trust Board?	Unless explicitly stated, Trust Board can be interpreted as 'the Trust Board or appropriate sub-committee with delegated authority' as long as these sub-committees provide Trust Board with output following their review and discussion.
Why aren't we reporting everything directly to Trust Boards?	Trust Boards have a broad scope of responsibility, covering all aspects of the Trust's governance, strategy, and finances. They provide strategic direction and oversight, while subcommittees such as the Quality Governance Committee takes a more hands-on role in monitoring quality and safety performance reviewing and scrutinising operational detail. It is vital that the most pertinent information that is conveyed to Trust Boards is clearly recognised, and not lost in the operational detail of reporting. A sub-committee's in-depth examination of data, reports, and practices provides the Board with a clear understanding of the Trust's performance on quality and safety, including any immediate priorities or exceptions.
How can I evidence an appropriate subcommittee?	A Board Assurance Framework should highlight the decision-making processes within a Trust and detail those committees with delegated authority from the Board. Individual Terms of Reference from sub-committees should also contain this information.  Minutes of sub-committee meetings should demonstrate that the required discussion around MIS standards have taken place, including any output which will be conveyed to the Trust Board. This must be recognised within Trust Board minutes.
What is a Quality Governance Committee, and how does it differ from a Trust Board?	A Quality Governance Committee (QGC) is a committee of the Trust Board responsible for overseeing the Trust's quality and safety governance arrangements. It provides assurance to the Trust Board that the Trust has robust systems in place to identify, assess, and mitigate risks to patient safety. The QGC also reviews the Trust's quality improvement initiatives and provides recommendations to the Trust Board. The information presented to a QGC will be more detailed and specific than the information presented to the Trust Board. They should receive regular updates on the Trust's performance in key quality and safety areas, as well as specific data on individual incidents and concerns. The QGC should also have the opportunity to discuss the Trust's quality improvement plans and provide feedback and recommendations.  A QGC is appropriate to review evidence around safety actions, provide additional scrutiny and then report to the

	Trust Board, delivering a summary and highlighting any exceptions or particular areas of concern.
	It is important to ensure that this process facilitates Trust Board oversight, rather than replaces it.
Where can I find more information about Board Reporting via Quality Governance Committees?	NHS Providers Board Assurance Toolkit Quality Governance in the NHS
Does 'Board' refer to the Trust Board or would the Maternity Services Clinical	Trust Boards must self-certify the Trust's final MIS declaration following consideration of the evidence provided. It is recommended that all executive members e.g. finance directors are included in these discussions.
Board suffice for the Board notification form?	If subsequent verification checks demonstrate an incorrect declaration has been made, this may indicate a failure of governance which we will escalate to the appropriate arm's length body/NHS system leader. We escalate these concerns to the CQC for their consideration if any further action is required, and to the NHS England and NHS Improvement regional director, the Deputy Chief Midwifery Officer, regional chief midwife and Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC) for information.
	In addition, we now publish information on the NHS Resolution website regarding the verification process, the name of the Trusts involved in the MIS re-verification process as well as information on the outcome of the verification (including the number of safety actions not passed).
Do we need to discuss this with our commissioners?	Yes, the CEO of the Trust will ensure that the AO for their ICB is apprised of the MIS safety action evidence and declaration form. The CEO and AO must both sign the Board declaration form as evidence that they are both fully assured and in agreement with the evidence to be submitted to NHS Resolution.
	The declaration form must be signed by both CEO and the AO of Clinical Commissioning Group/Integrated Care System before submission.
What documents do we need to send to you?	The Board declaration form will need to be sent to NHS Resolution. Ensure the Board declaration form has been approved by the Trust Board, signed by the Trust CEO and

	AO (ICB). Where relevant, an action plan is completed for each action the Trust has not met.
	Please send only the Board notification form to NHS Resolution. Do not send your evidence or any narrative related to your submission to NHS Resolution unless requested to do so for the purpose of reverification.
	Any other documents you are collating should be used to inform your discussions with the Trust Board. These documents and any other evidence used to assure the Board of your position must be retained. In the event that NHS Resolution are required to review supporting evidence at a later date it must be made available as it was presented to support Board assurance at the time of submission.
Where can I find the Trust	The Board declaration Excel form will be published on the NHS Resolution website in 2024 and all Trusts will be notified.
reporting template which needs to be signed off by the Board?	It is mandatory that Trusts use the Board declaration Excel form when declaring compliance to NHS Resolution. If the Board declaration form is not returned to NHS Resolution by 12 noon on 3 March 2025, NHS Resolution will treat that as a nil response.
Will you accept late submissions?	We will not accept late submissions. The Board declaration form and any action plan will need to be submitted to us no later than <b>12 noon on 3 March 2025</b> . If not returned to NHS Resolution by 12 noon on 3 March 2025, NHS Resolution will treat that as a nil response.
Our Trust has queries, who should we contact?	Any queries prior to the 3 March 2025 must be sent in writing by e-mail to NHS Resolution via <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhs.net">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a>
Please can you confirm who outcome letters will be sent to?	The maternity incentive scheme outcome letters will be sent to Trust's nominated MIS leads.
What if Trust contact details have changed?	It's the responsibility of the Trusts to inform NHS Resolution of the most updated MIS link contacts via the <u>link on the NHS</u> <u>Resolution website.</u>
What if my Trust has multiple sites providing maternity services?	Multi-site providers will need to demonstrate the evidential requirements for each individual site. The Board declaration should reflect overall actions met for the whole Trust.
Will there be a process for	Yes, there will be an appeals process. Trusts will be allowed 14 days to appeal the decision following the communication of results.

#### appeals this year?

The AAC will consider any valid appeal received from participating Trusts within the designated appeals window timeframe.

There are two possible grounds for appeal:

- alleged failure by NHS Resolution to comply with the published 'conditions of scheme' and/or guidance documentation.
- technical errors outside the Trusts' control and/or caused by NHS Resolution's systems which a Trust alleges has adversely affected its CNST rebate.

NHS Resolution clinical advisors will review all appeals to ensure validity, to determine if these fall into either of the two specified Grounds for Appeal. If the appeal does not relate to the specified grounds, it will be rejected, and NHS Resolution will correspond with the Trust directly with no recourse to the AAC.

Any appeals relating to a financial decision made, for example a discretionary payment made against a submitted action plan, will not be considered.

Further detail on the appeals window dates will be communicated when final results are confirmed and sent to Trusts

#### **Merging Trusts**

Trusts that will be merging during the year six reporting period (April 2024 – January 2025) must inform NHS Resolution of this via <a href="mailto:nhsr.mis@nhs.net">nhsr.mis@nhs.net</a> so that arrangements can be discussed.

In addition, Trust's Directors of Finance or a member of the finance team must make contact with the NHS Resolution finance team by email at <a href="mailto:nhsr.contributions@nhs.net">nhsr.contributions@nhs.net</a> as soon as possible to discuss the implications of the changes in the way maternity services are to be provided. This could have an impact on the contributions payable for your Trust in 2024/25 and the reporting of claims and management of claims going forward.





Transitional care (TC) Audit October-November 2024

**ELHT Maternity/ Neonatology** 

CNST year 6 (Safety Action 3/Quarter 3)

Alex Brooks-Moizer/Rebecca Fennell/Helen Oates

Safe Personal Effective

## October 2024 Number of late preterm admissions(numbers)

Preterm admissions 14

#### Late preterm babies - causes of admission (numbers)

Resp disease – 6 (2x twins from out of area)

Hypoglycaemia – 2 (1x <1.8kg trialled support on TC, appropriate plan for feeds but sugar low regardless, 1x multiple low sugars despite following feeding policy)

< 1.8 kg - 2

Other (specify) – Social admission x1 no other medical needs

1x Skin disorder and low birth weight – SCBU time after re-admission from another hospital

1x monitoring post dusky episode – short stay

1x admitted on Day 4 with hypernatraemic dehydration.

## Preterm (34-36+6 weeks) - SCBU days that could have been delivered on TC

Preterm days of SCBU on NICU – total 115 days

Total days could have been on TC – 0 day.

Later preterm infants (36 weeks) had short SCBU stays (median 2 days) and were discharged to TC quickly.

### Number of days TC activity higher than 13

1 days

Minimum TC babies = 3

Maximum TC babies = 14

### Preterm admissions 14

### Late preterm babies- causes of admission(numbers)

#### Resp disease – 7

Hypoglycaemia – 1 (quick return to TC once BMs stable)

Prematurity – 1x 34+4 – needed IV fluids.

HIE cooled – 1x baby

Hypothermia – 2 (twins re-admitted from home cold – short NICU stay)

Other (specify) – 2x admitted for apnoea/dusky episode (short stays for monitoring)

## Preterm (34-36+6 weeks) - SCBU days that could have been delivered on TC

 Preterm days of SCBU on NICU – 91 days total (NB 1 patient had 22 days but complex Trisomy 21 needing investigation so kept on SCBU)

Total days could have been on TC – 0 day

### Number of days TC activity higher than 12

0 days

Minimum TC babies = 6 babies Maximum TC babies = 13 babies

### Action Plans

Accepted Recomme ndations	Required Action	By Date	By Whom
Staffing review to provide full NG feeds on TC	TC staffing review	ongoing	Management team
Assess options to reduce numbers of babies on TC to make space on PNW	Oral antibiotics project. Audit of phototherapy delivery on PNW.	Feb 2025  March 2025	A Brooks-Moizer

## Overall Assurance Level



Compliance R ating	Calculation of Assurance	Achieved
Full Assuranc e	To be used when each standard has achieved a score of 95% or above and is rated Green	<b>✓</b>
Significant As surance	To be used when there are only Green and Amber rated findings (although where there are a significant number of Amber rated findings, consideration will be given as to whether in aggregate the effect is to reduce the assurance level given)	
Limited Assur ance	To be used when there is a small ratio of Red and Amber to Green rated findings	
Very Limited Assur ance	To be used when the ratio of Red rated findings are greater than the Amber and Green	

### Conclusion

- No evidence that babies were being kept in SCBU when mother was still on postnatal ward where they could have been managed in TC (some babies ready for PNW if NG support could have been offered but after mums discharged home, there were very few days where this could have been the case).
- TC activity was not overly high throughout the month with only 1 day over the set escalation capacity. However TC can remain quite busy with a heavy workload for midwives and the daytime TC nurse.
- Theoretically possible to re-admit discharged mums for babies requiring full NGT feeds, however practically not possible in view of TC activity and pressure on PNW beds. This would need more TC nursing support and more PNW capacity. Projects to free up PNW capacity may make this a more viable suggestion for some babies needing some NG top ups.



## Floor to Board Maternity & Neonatal

November 27, 2024 13:00 Microsoft Teams

**Group Members:** 

Peter Murphy | Khalil Rehman | Dr Savi Sivashankar | Mr Martin Maher | Tracy Thompson | Ruth Dawson | Charlotte Aspden | Katie Rodwell | Anne Goodwin | Jane Pemberton | Lola Lee

Line through indicates apologies for this meeting.

#### **DISCUSSIONS**

#### **Ongoing Actions**

#### Item:

Action	Comments	Outcome
Confirm when the central review of medical job planning will be undertaken in Neonatology. PM	27/11/2024 Discussed at divisional triad – recruited 2 additional consultants (one locum) to start in the new year to take us up to BAMP compliance. Meeting for job plan review planned 14 <sup>th</sup> January 2025.  31/07/2024 Recruited a senior doctor into a resident locum post – starting on the 16th of September.  Paper for professional judgment paper has been presented to J Hussain  12/06/2024 C Aspden advised the post has been readvertised due to ongoing challenges recruiting a NICU consultant. The advert was modified to advertise for a resident locum consultant, and the interviews will take place at the end of July. C Aspden thanked the neonatal medical team for their efforts to cover the on-call rota due to the current pressures and recent changes with consultants' personal circumstances.  SS update April 2024 'Job plan meeting for sign off will be in April. Discussions re: dedicated time for PSR reviews/PSR meetings/CNST targets will be discussed. 2 gaps in consultant rota-ongoing with no success in recruitment- interview held on 21/3/24. Jobs will go out for advert again with modification.'  R Dawson added the governance meetings have been more structured and IR1s are being delt with. Alex Brooks-Moizer is attending the ATAIN meetings.  Action to remain as per above vacancies.	Complete
To arrange monthly meetings as part of the MNVP workplan and ask of SA7 with service users to gain feedback from all areas within our service and produce a 'you said, we did' report, to include evidence of MNVP engagement with local community groups and charities prioritising hearing from those experiencing the worse outcomes as per the LMNS equity and equality plan. MNVP/All	27/11/2024 Action to create a new 6 month schedule to support the MNVP engagement lead.  31/07/2024 Following MNVP meeting with TT/LB/KR/AG, MNVP chair has completed the schedule although evidence has not been received into the organisation. Action at this meeting was to set up SharePoint to reduce barriers of sharing trackers.	Ongoing
M Maher to add the obstetric and gynaecology shortfall of consultant WTE hours to the risk register and raise at board. MM	27/11/2024 Theatre risk – all related risks have been triangulated and will go to the next improvement planning meeting for discussion.	Complete
Invite Louise Peacock to specialty board on the 6 <sup>th of</sup> September. TT	Confirm L Peacock also attended Specialty Board. L Peacock attended Q&S meeting in September.	Ongoing
A Goodwin to send feedback from		New



the NICU coffee morning to the maternity transformation team. AG	
Share the themes of the SCORE culture survey with MNVP to engage service users. Maternity Transformation Team.	New
Submit PDF screen shots of the dashboards to floor to board meetings going forward. I Wilkinson / MTT	New

#### Item: Mat Neo National Programmes (3 Yr plan/ CNST/ Ockenden)

- CNST MIS Year 6 exceptions
  - SA 4 Consultant audit Q1 Consultant attendance audits 2024 april- july.pptx
  - SA 4 Consultant audit Q2 Consultant attendance audits 2024 aug-sept.pptx

T Thompson advised all CNST exception were raised at Trust Board last week and all members of the board are familiar with these. The final LMNS quality assurance visit is scheduled for the 8<sup>th</sup> January 2025, plus we have a visit from the regional team arrange for the 19<sup>th</sup> March 2025.

#### Safety Action 7

- SA 7 CQC action plan update - CQC Action Plan 2024

A Goodwin updated the MNVP engagement lead is now in post and thanked the maternity transformation team for their support to Tessa Clemson to plan the engagement schedule. The MNVP have been given funding through the birth trauma report to focus on neonatal voices by putting the 'N' into MNVP. As part of this funding the MNVP will purchase 2 tablets to support the MNVP recording feedback. The MNVP meeting papers are due to be circulated ahead of the meeting on the 10<sup>th</sup> December with a focus / theme around equity and equality and the translation project. A Goodwin thanked the ward managers / area leads for welcoming the MNVP to the units to carry out a 15 steps and shared Victoria Walsh from the ODN gave positive feedback regarding the walk round of NICU.

Action: A Goodwin to send feedback from the NICU coffee morning to the maternity transformation team. A Goodwin.

T Thompson asked for the MNVP feedback to be triangulated with the FFT and CQC survey feedback themes and advised we have just received our results from this years CQC Survey. T Thompson highlighted the MNVP met with Nazir Makda and Barry Williams for support with collecting feedback from IMD 1 areas and BAME service users. Concerns have been raised around service users with learning difficulties, learning disabilities and none English speaking service users using Badger to book their pregnancy and not being able to request an interpreter for their first appointment. An audit has been completed and work started to improve the experience for these service users.

A Goodwin highlighted the Oliver McGowan training around learning disability and autism as an opportunity for all staff. J Pemberton advised we have our own inhouse mandatory training for staff, currently 88% compliant.

#### Safety Action 1

- PMRT report Q1 2024 (carried over from October) Quarterly PMRT report Q1 24.docx
- PMRT Q2 2024 report Quarterly PMRT report Q2 24.docx

M Maher highlighted we are at risk of not meeting the requirements for SA 1 however we have reached out to MIS for support around this. A deep dive has been carried out to show 2 cases where all the FQs were not filled out however we cannot confirm which questions were not complete in the timeframe as the system is not auditable. We are following the advice of MIS to reach out to MBRRACE to support us before submitting noncompliance with the safety action.

Safety Action 3 - Update on progress of QI project 'Temperature management'

L Lee advised the bid to support the QI project for the Mom incubators was unsuccessful. The audit has been completed and shared with the LMNS and a cycle of education for postnatal ward staff will be carried out using the baseline data. For assurance we are above the national average for our temperature management data however there is room for improvement. R Dawson also advised this is not a theme within ATAIN reviews.



#### Item: Perinatal Culture Update

SCORE Survey Improvement Plan Update -SCORE Culture Improvement Plan.xlsx

T Thompson advised the SCORE culture improvement plan was presented at trust Board last week.

C Aspden noted four culture coaches have been nominated from each area across the directorate. The culture coaches have now completed the training programme and will support the quad to dive deeper into the SCORE culture survey results and feedback to enhance the improvement plan. L Lee advised a meeting is arranged for next week to create a plan with the culture coaches to work with the areas identified. C Aspden advised the monthly quad meetings are ongoing as part of the culture programme, these are working well, and the sessions feel very valuable. R Dawson added the NWODN recognised the strength of the quad, and the joint conversations compared to other units at the recent visit.

A Goodwin asked if there is any opportunity to review the findings with the MNVP to look at any themes with service users. **Action:** Share the themes of the SCORE culture survey with MNVP to engage service users. Maternity Transformation Team.

Safety Intelligence, Examples of Best Practice, Identified Areas

Item: of Challenges

Perinatal - PQSM Minimum Data Set September-October: PQSM Dataset September and October 2024 (1).pptx

T Thompson advised the still birth rate has increased and we reported 4 in October. The review has not identified any themes or trends and the cases will be investigated further by MNSI. K Rehman advised these cases were also discussed at Board and the understanding is clear as to why these happened.

T Thompson added Dr S Sivashankar and Dr J Murali have completed a piece of work to review neonatal deaths, this will be triangulated across the division.

K Rehman highlighted the anesthetics training numbers and M Maher explained the challenge with rotational anesthetic staff as there are all put through PROMT training at the same time. In future this will be staggered to avoid all of their training going out of date at the same time as the MIS reporting period falls around the same time as the training. The training team have put on a targeted training session to achieve compliance. K Rehman queried whether staff overdue the training can still practice, M Maher advised they can as there is no national mandate for PROMT training, and other mandated training will capture what is needed however we are on top of making sure all members of staff complete this with in the year.

L Lee confirmed all the anesthetic staff booked completed the training yesterday and the figure will be updated.

#### Item: Maternity & Neonatal Voice Partnership – Exceptions

A Goodwin shared Tessa Clemson has been recruited as the MNVP Engagement Lead post. The money the MNVP are receiving from the birth trauma report will support the MNVP workplan and triangulation of the feedback for next year. The MNVP report to the LMNS has been revised to provide more demographic data and can be submitted to this meeting for an overview of MNVP activity.

Item: Maternity & Neonatology Risks (scoring 15 and above)

#### **Conclusions:**

#### Caesarean-section Risk Update

C Aspden advised the c section risk has been escalated to executive level and will go back to the risk assurance meeting on the 17<sup>th of</sup> December. The risk has now been triangulated with the risk in SAS to show there is a demand and capacity gap within obstetrics plus the risk around staffing and availability of a theatre in SAS. The improvement case is currently in draft, and the figures are being updated following a revised staffing model to accompany the risk. Currently the risk is being mitigated by working closely with the theatre team and picking up 1-2 extra lists a week, however this is not a long-term solution. The ask is to run elective section lists 5 days a week to satisfy the demand, to bring women into theatre timely to not effect emergency theatres and reduce pressure around elective recovery across the whole trust.



T Thompson added the c section rate has doubled, and although the schedule is being assessed weekly this is putting a lot of pressure on postnatal ward flow and managing the service, especially on weekends and evenings. This has been raised to Pete Murphy outside of board and the postnatal ward coordinator role is currently being funded at pressure to cover 24/7.

M Maher explained the risk is currently scoring 20 as the pressure on SAS increases due to not having a 2<sup>nd</sup> theatre as the life cycle work is taking place. Half of the c section work has to be carried out by the emergency team.

A Goodwin asked if a message would go out to all patients regarding c section capacity and whether they would be diverted to another trust like if the birth centre is on divert. T Thompson advised we are not in a position to need to do this as the scheduling is being done to factor in the capacity issues and no incidents have occurred yet. Service users waiting for their c section are now being moved over to central birth suite rather than waiting in pre op in case of any delays. M Maher explained we are managing to mitigate the risk locally however the other three trust in the LMNS also have demand and capacity issues.

T Thompson also clarified no service users would be denied a c section or a home birth, work has been done to triangulate our services to keep all options open.

A Goodwin gave feedback around service users perception that there is high chance of the birth center being closed so they wouldn't choose to birth at there out of fear and the work needed to change this perception.

NAPF Exceptions & CQC 'Should do' Surveillance

Item: Exceptions

#### Maternity

T Thompson highlighted the amber NAPF given to postnatal ward due to digital documentation. Monitoring the CQC 'should dos' is ongoing, no exceptions to raise today.

#### Neonatology

R Dawson shared NICU were awarded their 3<sup>rd</sup> green NAPF in September and have been put forward for silver spec. NICU are awaiting their invite to the silver spec celebration.

Item: Maternity & Neonatal dashboards

M Maher explained the maternity dashboard is now complete with SPC charts. The data is being pulled from Badgernet and Power BI is refreshed weekly. The induction rate is showing a decrease while the c section rate is increasing. However, this is similar to all systems in the LMNS. The PQSM data around stillbirth and NICU admissions is being monitored at perinatal governance board. Our saving babies lives compliance has increases to 92% following the last LMNS visit. Work is ongoing to add the neonatal ODN metrics to the dashboard however this is causing issues due to the data being pulled from difference sources. A Lumsden has now left the trust however a new digital midwife has been appointed. The quad completed a handover with A Lumsden to cover the digital agenda in the meantime.

Action: Submit PDF screen shots of the dashboards to floor to board. I Wilkinson / MTT

Midwifery Advocate LMNS – Louise Peacock Maternity and Neonatal Independent Senior Advocate Service Presentation

Nothing to raise.

Item:

Item: AOB

#### **Conclusions:**

T Thompson requested the MNVP reach out to service users to share their experiences when the outcome wasn't positive. A Goodwin will work on this for the new year.



#### Other Information

Observers:

None

Resources:

Floor to Board Meeting SharePoint CNST SharePoint

Special notes:

#### **PUBLIC TRUST BOARD REPORT**

Item

15<sup>th</sup> January 2025

Purpose Assurance

Title Maternity safe staffing/ Biannual report – 1st July / 31st

December 2024

Report Author Tracy Thompson. Divisional Director of Midwifery &

**Nursing/Family care Division** 

**Executive sponsor** Peter Murphy, Chief Nurse Executive Director of Nursing.

**Summary:** This Biannual maternity staffing oversight report provides assurance of any midwifery staffing and safety issues related to staffing from the period of 1<sup>st</sup> July 2024 to 31<sup>st</sup> December 2024.

Maternity staffing assurances align with the national directives for all Trusts to provide evidence of an effective system of safe midwifery workforce planning in part fulfilment of the evidential requirements of the Maternity Incentive Scheme Year six (Reference – Safety action 5: Can you demonstrate an effective system of midwifery workforce planning to the required standard.)

To achieve safety 5: A formal birth rate plus assessment must be completed for all trusts within a three-year period. Completion of the assessment supports maternity services to undertake a maternity workforce gap analysis with a phased stepwise approach to meet all birth rate plus requirements. Following publication of the first Ockenden report in December 2020 all maternity providers in the UK were asked to undertake a maternity work-force gap analysis, with a plan in place to meet the Birth-rate Plus (BR+) (or equivalent) the ask is for a timescale for implementation of the required funding. ELHT ha

ELHT (East Lancashire Hospital Trust) Trust completed an independent Birth Rate plus assessment. The final report was received in September 2022. Aligned with this national directive, ELHT have prebooked for the next birth rate plus assessment to be completed in 2025.

**Recommendation:** ELHT trust board members together with the Executive and Non-executive maternity Board safety champions are asked to receive and acknowledge this second / Bi- annual MIS year 6 maternity staffing report. With agreement to the agreed plan, including timescale for achieving the appropriate uplift in funded establishment the plan must include mitigation to cover any shortfalls – (Risk assessment - 9259)

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high-quality care

(Delete as appropriate)

Secure COVID recovery and resilience

Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse, and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

(Delete as appropriate)

- 1 The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal, and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation, and Patient Charter.
- A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- 4 The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.
- The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor.

Related to Audit Report Title and Recommendation/s.

recommendations from

audit reports

Related to Key Delivery State which key delivery programmes the paper relates to here.

**Programmes** 

Related to ICB Strategic Objective the paper relates to here.

(Integrated Care Boards) Strategic

Objective

**Impact** (delete yes or no as appropriate. If yes, you must state reasons)

Legal Yes/No Financial Yes/No

Equality Yes/No Confidentiality Yes/No

Previously considered by:

**Purpose -**The aim of this report is to provide assurance to ELHT Trust board that safety action 5 of the maternity incentive scheme (MIS) year 6 v1,1 July 2024 required standards and evidential requirements have been met including full review of the technical guidance. This report will detail a professional judgment review, alongside the Birth Rate plus review of maternity staffing requirements in line with national guidance and Ockenden maternity workforce planning recommendations.

Following the final report of ELHT birth plus findings in September 2022 all funded posts following business case (BC)/Submission 1 are now in maternity baseline budget reflected as phase one.

Business case two submission in June 2024 includes the additional workforce analysis/ requirements following the overall birth rate plus full requirements. This BC has been submitted through the BC process at ELHT. Agreed plan to be funded by September 2025.

#### Background

Safety action 5/ technical guidance recommend Trust Boards to be informed of the following standards as follows.

- a) A systematic, evidence-based process to calculate midwifery staffing establishment has been completed within the last three years. **(Yes)**
- b) Trust Board to evidence midwifery staffing budget reflects establishment as calculated in
- a) above. (No) Business case 2 completed/ agreed plan/ timescales/ mitigation for shortfalls all reflected in the phased three-year action plan as directed by MIS where B is not met. (yes)
- c) The midwifery coordinator in charge of labour ward must have supernumerary status; (defined as having a rostered planned supernumerary co-ordinator and an actual supernumerary co-ordinator at the start of every shift) to ensure there is an oversight of all birth activity within the service. An escalation plan should be available and must include the process for providing a substitute co-ordinator in situations where there is no co-ordinator available at the start of a shift. **(Yes)**
- d) All women in active labour receive one-to-one midwifery care. (Yes)
- e) Submit a midwifery staffing oversight report that covers staffing/safety issues to the Trust Board every six months (in line with NICE midwifery staffing guidance), during the maternity incentive scheme year six reporting period. **(Yes)**

#### The minimal evidence requirements for trust boards are as follows:

The midwifery staffing report submitted will comprise evidence to support a, b, c and d progress or achievement. To include:

- A clear breakdown of Birthrate+ or equivalent calculations to demonstrate how the required establishment has been calculated.
- In line with midwifery staffing recommendations from Ockenden, Trust Boards must provide evidence (documented in Board minutes) of funded establishment being compliant with outcomes of Birthrate+ or equivalent calculations.
- Where Trusts are not compliant with a funded establishment based on Birthrate+ or equivalent calculations, Trust Board minutes must show the agreed plan, including timescale for achieving the appropriate uplift in funded establishment. The plan must include mitigation to cover any shortfalls.
- The plan to address the findings from the full audit or table-top exercise of Birthrate+ or equivalent undertaken, where deficits in staffing levels have been identified must be shared with the local commissioners.
- Details of planned versus actual midwifery staffing levels to include evidence of mitigation/escalation for managing a shortfall in staffing, the midwife to birth ratio.

This to include percentage of specialist midwives employed and mitigation to cover any inconsistencies. Birthrate+ accounts for 8-10% of the establishment, which are not included in clinical numbers. This includes those in management positions and specialist midwives.

• Evidence from an acuity tool (may be locally developed), local audit, and/or local dashboard figures demonstrating 100% compliance with supernumerary labour ward co-ordinator on duty at the start of every shift and the provision of one-to-one care in active labour. Must include plan for mitigation/escalation to cover any shortfalls.

#### Supporting guidance for reference

In England, the CNO's Compassion in Practice strategy includes 'ensuring we have the right staff, with the right skills in the right place.' It recommends that trust boards sign off and publish evidence-based staffing levels at least every six months, providing assurance regarding the impact on quality and experience of care. Directors of Midwifery and Directors of Nursing should agree appropriate staffing levels through the application of evidence-based tools such as Birth-rate Plus. All nursing and midwifery staffing levels and quality metrics should be discussed at public board meetings.

In July 2016, the National quality board (NQB) published a safe staffing improvement resource titled "Supporting NHS providers to deliver the right staff, with the right skills, in the right place at the right time: Safe, Sustainable and productive staffing".

This report advises Trust Boards to ensure this triangulated approach is both sufficient and sustainable using a set of key principles and tools to facilitate and support midwifery workforce planning at a local level. These Key principles and tools also guide trusts to complete an annual strategic staffing review followed by a six-month comprehensive staffing report to update trust boards on these recommendations.

The National Institute for Health and Care excellence (NICE) published a guideline in February 2015: **Safe midwifery staffing for maternity settings** (NG4). This guideline makes recommendations on safe midwifery staffing requirements for maternity settings, based on the best available evidence. The guideline covers safe midwifery staffing in all maternity settings, including at home, in the community, in day assessments units, in obstetric units and in birth units led by midwives both co located and stand-alone birth centres. The guideline also includes setting the midwifery staffing establishment and midwifery red flag events.

ELHT follow a trust wide document/ local policy for safe nursing and midwifery staffing escalation. These policies and national documents inform this Trust wide document. (ELHT/C135 version 3)

#### Birth rate plus

Birth-rate Plus is a workforce planning and decision-making system for assessing the needs of women for midwifery care throughout pregnancy, labour, and the postnatal period both in hospital and community settings.

The methodology has been in constant use in the UK since 1988. It calculates the required number of midwives to meet all the needs of women and babies in relation to defined standards and models of care, whilst incorporating local workforce planning factors.

Not every woman requires the same level of care nor the same amount of midwifery time during her pregnancy, labour, and postnatal period. Using the Birth-rate Plus tool supports service leaders to match their staffing requirements to the clinical needs of women.

It is sensitive and adaptable to changes in national policy which may influence how maternity care is provided such as the provision of continuity of carer and local workforce planning needs.

Birth rate plus recommendations reflect the case mix acuity and activity in all areas of maternity services. What it does not reflect is additional resource requirements because of the many initiatives aligned with national directive, hence further reviews are recommended with a workforce assessment tool to be completed as minimum triennially.

Birth outcomes are not influenced by staff numbers alone, hence a recognised tool such as Birth rate plus is essential for determining the number of midwives to ensure each woman receives one to one care in labour and safe care in all areas of maternity services.

#### **ELHT Birth Rate Plus Findings – September 2022**

#### Current Clinical Funded Bands 3 - 7

- Band 3 (Maternity support worker) 16.55wte
- Band 5 − 7 (Midwives) − 232.95wte
- Contribution from midwifery specialist roles 12.40wte

Total current funded establishment - 261.90wte

#### Comparison/ Recommended birth rate plus - Bands 3-7

- Total current funded establishment required 269. 40 wte
- Variance Bands 3-7 -7.50 WTE shortfall

#### **Clinical Specialist Midwives**

The specialist midwives have both clinical and non-clinical elements within their roles, which are calculated by Birthrate+ individually.

The review of senior midwifery management team demonstrates that 59.3% (12.40wte) of the total wte contributes to the clinical staffing element of the roles. The remaining 40.7% (8.52wte) is included in the non-clinical role element.

#### **Non-Clinical Midwifery Roles**

The total clinical establishment as produced from Birth-rate Plus of 269.40wte which excludes the non-clinical midwifery roles needed to provide maternity services, as summarised below:

Divisional Director of Midwifery/ Assistant Director of Midwifery, Midwifery Matrons/managers with additional hours for team leaders to participate in strategic planning & wider Trust business.

Also included in these calculations where additional time for specialist midwives to undertake audits, staff training, quality and service improvement, people management, and budget management.

## Current Clinical specialist midwives funded- 13.52wte Comparison/ Recommended specialist midwives birth rate plus- 26.94wte Variance – 13.42 WTE shortfall

Historical birth rate plus assessments did not include the calculations for clinical specialist midwives and non – clinical posts to support such roles. As reflected in minimal evidence requirements, this is now a MIS recommendation within SA5.

Whilst there is a shortfall of -13.42 further work force analysis is now completed. This supports further understanding and demonstrates the clinical and non-clinical midwifery requirements guided for costing and reflected in a business case listed for resubmission with a phased plan for implementation in quarter four financial year 2024/25.

In addition, important to note within the birth rate plus findings the recommended uplift for maternity staff training of is based on 25%, as opposed to the funded 22% as set within roster key performance indicators (KPIs) this is due to the amount mandatory training requirements including essential to role and MIS safety action 8 MDT training and core

competency Version 3 curriculum. This has been reflected within ELHT Business case 2, inclusive in the midwifery workforce calculator as a system wide standard approach within L@SC system.

### Recruitment of posts following business case one / birth rate plus/ application of professional judgement. (BC/Phase 1)

ELHT maternity services were allocated funding prior to the birth rate plus taking place following the abridged professional judgement findings to fill some of the posts required to deliver on the national maternity safety programmes, and work towards the birth rate plus expected requirements. The clinical and non-clinical posts funded in budget are as follows:

- 1. Consultant Midwife band 8B (1wte)
- 2. Antenatal Clinic Service Lead/Matron 8A (1wte)
- Additional Quality and safety lead for Maternity & Neonatology to cover PMRT, MNSI, ATAIN/CNST/Ockenden requirement – Band 8A (1wte)
- 4. Additional Central Birth Suite Co-ordinator Band 7 (1wte)
- 5. Fetal Medicine Specialist Midwife Band 7 (1wte)
- 6. Fetal Monitoring Lead Midwife Band 7 (0.6wte already in post 0.4)
- 7. Prevention Lead Specialist Midwife Band 7 (1wte) CNST/Ockenden requirements
- 8. Maternal Medicine Lead Band 7 (1wte) Ockenden requirement
- 9. Project Manager/QI Support Band 4 (1wte) CNST/ Ockenden requirement
- 10. Fail/safe officer/ Administrator Band 4 (1wte) Ante natal and new-born screening.

### Mitigation for shortfalls / Monitoring, Assurance aligned with SA5/ MIS technical guidance

ELHT maternity services hold safety huddles four times within 24-hour period / 7 days a week, safe staffing levels are risk assessed at each safety huddle. If maternity staffing is risk assessed with unpredicted shortfalls, additional leadership/ staffing huddles are scheduled to enable protected time to allow for escalation and address any shortfalls with timely

redeployment planning. This includes roster management of a substitute coordinator, supported by an eroster coordinator and staffing lead to actively redeploy midwives and maternity support workers with full clinical oversight to cover shifts safely to meet the daily staffing acuity, dependency, and activity.

Any potential midwifery red flags are reflected at each safety huddle to mitigate and resolve.

This is managed by the central birth suite coordinator in real time to mitigate (Local and regional policies, safety huddles, staffing numbers, shortfalls, mitigation, and plans are evidenced and accessible on Maternity SharePoint with the risk assessment on Datix.)

Details of planned versus actual midwifery staffing levels are calculated daily, reflected monthly, and formulate part of the overall ELHT nursing and midwifery monthly staffing report, NICE midwifery red flags are reflected in the monthly report with the monthly bank fill rates.

Over the year 6 MIS period minimum midwifery red flags under the category, delay of two hours or more between admission for induction and beginning of the process have been reported The midwifery red flags are also reflected as part of the perinatal quality surveillance model (PQSM) dashboard which is an ask of CNST - safety action 9 (Part A) this dashboard is a minimum dataset. this dashboard is presented at every trust board for oversight.

Careful planning with the redeployment of midwives and maternity support workers who have the appropriate skills and competencies to work within the areas of shortfalls is well led within the culture of ELHT maternity services. Daily/ weekend and BH staffing plans are available on the maternity SharePoint portal. Cross divisional working with neonatology is key to address any shortfalls to cover transitional care on the post-natal ward to aid zero separation policies aligned with MIS - safety action three.

Each month the midwife to birth ratio is calculated and monitored against the required midwife/birth ratio of 1:28. Following introduction of the Birth rate plus acuity tool in January 2023. ELHT can demonstrate roster planning to achieve 100% compliance at the start of every shift for a supernumerary labour ward co-ordinator status and substitute Coordinator is present this has been reflected in the last 6-month period. Birth rate plus acuity app also compliments action.

#### L@SC/ LMNS (Local Maternity and Neonatal Support) system escalation

In May 2022, the Northwest maternity escalation policy, and operational pressures escalation levels framework (OPELF) was launched. 10am daily staffing huddles as a part of the Lancashire and South Cumbria LMNS system take place with a report generated daily to support system working.

This policy supports ELHT to work within the local system to maintain quality and patient safety should any shortfalls occur aligned with the eight escalation triggers within the policy. These include any shortfalls in midwifery staffing.

#### 7. Conclusion

In conclusion the Birth Rate Plus workforce assessment tool completed in September 2022 demonstrated the following:

- (i) A short fall of 7.50 WTE staff at bands 3-7
- (ii) A short fall of 13.42 specialist midwives which may include some non-clinical support, to be completed as part of the workforce analysis.
- (iii) With recurrent income received to date and based on professional judgment the net effect of the shortfall is accepted as an accurate assessment.
- (iv) ELHT maternity services have completed recruitment of Business case (BC)/1 income received to increase Birthrate+ baseline Staffing requirements.
- (v) ELHT maternity services can offer assurances and evidence that robust governance mechanisms are in place and aligned with the required standards to achieve CNST Safety Action 5/ year 6.
- (vi) ELHT maternity services have completed Business Case (BC) /2 together with a round tabletop exercise with the LMNS Associate director midwifery and workforce lead, the round table exercise was requested by the chief nurse and executive maternity safety champion at ELHT to review the current position given the agreed plan to fund phase 2 of the baseline establishments.

#### Appendix 1

National (NICE midwifery red flags)

Midwifery red flag events (ELHT/C135- Nursing and Midwifery safe staffing policy – Version 3 (Nice guidance/ Appendix 6, page 24)

A midwifery red flag event is a warning sign that something may be wrong with midwifery staffing. If a midwifery red flag event occurs, the midwife in charge of the service should be notified. The midwife in charge should determine whether midwifery staffing is the cause, and the action that is needed.

- Delayed or cancelled time critical activity
- Missed or delayed care (for example, delay of 60 minutes or more in washing and suturing)
- Missed medication during an admission to hospital or midwifery-led unit (for example, diabetes medication)
- Delay of more than 30 minutes in providing pain relief
- Delay of 30 minutes or more between presentation and triage
- Full clinical examination not carried out when presenting in labour

- Delay of 2 hours or more between admission for induction and beginning of process
- Delayed recognition of and action on abnormal vital signs (for example, sepsis or urine output)
- Any occasion when 1 midwife is not able to provide continuous one-to-one care and support to a woman during established labour

(NICE, 2021)

Classification: Official

Publication approval reference: C0734



# Equity and equality Guidance for local maternity systems

September 2021

### Contents

1. Introduction
Aims and values
Aims and values
Priority 1: Restore NHS services inclusively Rationale and implementation Priority 2: Mitigate against digital exclusion Rationale and implementation 1: Priority 3: Ensure datasets are complete and timely Rationale and implementation 1: Priority 4: Accelerate preventative programmes that engage those at greatest risk of poor health outcomes 1: 4a: Understand your population and co-produce interventions 1: Rationale and implementation 1: Ab Action on maternal mortality, morbidity and experience Rationale and implementation 2: 4c Action on perinatal mortality and morbidity Rationale and implementation 2: 4d Support for maternity and neonatal staff 36
Rationale and implementation
Priority 2: Mitigate against digital exclusion
Rationale and implementation
Priority 3: Ensure datasets are complete and timely
Rationale and implementation
Priority 4: Accelerate preventative programmes that engage those at greatest risk of poor health outcomes
health outcomes
Rationale and implementation
4b Action on maternal mortality, morbidity and experience 20 Rationale and implementation 22 4c Action on perinatal mortality and morbidity 25 Rationale and implementation 26 4d Support for maternity and neonatal staff 36
Rationale and implementation
4c Action on perinatal mortality and morbidity
Rationale and implementation
4d Support for maternity and neonatal staff30
Rationale and implementation3
4e Enablers34
Rationale and implementation39
Priority 5: Strengthen leadership and accountability
4. Support available to LMS40
National support and leadership40
Regional maternity teams4
Maternity clinical networks42
Local support and leadership4
5. Metrics44
Perinatal mortality metrics44
The English maternal morbidity outcome indicator (EMMOI)4
6. Keeping healthy46

	Use trusted sources of advice	46
	Lead a healthy lifestyle	46
	Know when to call your midwife or maternity services	46
	If things don't go as you hoped they would	47
7.	Glossary	.48

### **Foreword**

Equity means that all mothers and babies will achieve health outcomes that are as good as the groups with the best health outcomes. For this, maternity and neonatal services need to respond to each person's unique health and social situation - with increasing support as health inequalities increase - so that care is safe and personal for all. This will help us ensure that England is the safest place to be pregnant, give birth and start parenthood.

The MBRRACE-UK reports about maternal and perinatal mortality show worse outcomes for those from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and those living in the most deprived areas. This guidance seeks to respond to those findings. In doing so, it is important to consider the strong evidence highlighted in the NHS People Plan that "...where an NHS workforce is representative of the community that it serves, patient care and...patient experience is more personalised and improves". If equity for mothers and babies is to improve, so must race equality for staff.

Maternity and neonatal services contribute to the health, wellbeing and socioeconomic development of the nation. Good health in pregnancy significantly influences a baby's development in the womb which, in turn, influences long-term health and educational outcomes. By giving every child the best start in life, we will help them fulfil their health, wellbeing and socioeconomic potential.

NHS staff, Maternity Voices Partnerships (MVPs), the voluntary community and social enterprise (VCSE) sector and others are doing incredible work to improve equity and equality, as the case studies in this guidance show. Thank you all.

Yet, if we are to achieve equity, even more needs to be done to address the social determinants of health. The NHS Long Term Plan (p33) makes clear that the public, private and third sector need a greater focus on the social determinants of health.

This guidance has been developed by examining the evidence and consulting MVPs, staff, royal colleges, arm's length bodies, government, the VCSE sector and others.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Marmot M, Goldblatt P, Allen J, et al (2010) Fair Society Healthy Lives (The Marmot Review)

Thank you to all those who have contributed; your input has made this work all the stronger.

This guidance is for Local Maternity Systems. Its structure reflects the five health inequalities priorities described in the 2021/22 priorities and operational planning guidance: Implementation guidance, and therefore helps Local Maternity Systems align their Equality & Equality Action Plans with the health inequalities work of Integrated Care Systems. This guidance includes an analysis of the evidence. interventions to improve equity and equality, resources, indicators and metrics.

Alongside this guidance is published NHS pledges to improve equity for mothers and babies and race equality for staff. Four pledges help create a shared understanding of why work on equity and equality is needed, and the aims and outcomes of this work. The four pledges may be used in co-production work – where women and their families and NHS staff work in partnership to design, improve and evaluate services.

Everyone can help to achieve our equity and equality aims. Let's commit to work together to improve equity for mothers and babies and race equality for NHS staff.

Professor Jacqueline **Dunkley-Bent OBE** 

**Chief Midwifery Officer** for England

Dr Matthew Jolly

**National Clinical Director** for Maternity and Women's Health

Dr Misha Moore

**National Specialty** Advisor for Obstetrics -**Public Health** 

### 1. Introduction

Equity means that all groups in society can achieve health outcomes that are as good as those for the most socially advantaged group.<sup>2</sup> Addressing inequities requires action on the social determinants of health as well as the health determinants.<sup>3</sup> Therefore, the NHS cannot achieve equity in health outcomes alone – it needs support from the public, private and third sectors.

The Marmot review called for action to be universal, but with a scale and intensity proportionate to the level of disadvantage; this is known as 'proportionate universalism'. To do this maternity and neonatal services need to respond to each person's unique health and social situation - with increasing support as health inequalities increase – so that care is safe and personal for all.

The review underlines how important maternal health is to fetal development. Low birth weight is associated with poorer long-term health and educational outcomes. This guidance aims to give each child the best start in life to help them fulfil their health, wellbeing and socioeconomic potential.

The government's national maternity safety strategy sets out an ambition, by 2025, to halve rates of stillbirths, neonatal and maternal deaths and brain injuries during or soon after birth and to reduce the rate of preterm births from 8% to 6%. To achieve the 'halve it' ambition, it is important to improve outcomes for those groups most at risk.

Maternity features in NHS England and NHS Improvement's health inequalities action plan, chapter 2 of The NHS Long Term Plan and Implementing phase 3 of the NHS response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The COVID-19 pandemic had a greater impact on pregnant women from ethnic minority groups, and the NHS took four specific actions to minimise the additional risk of COVID-19 for them.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Braveman P, Gruskin S (2003) Defining equity in health. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 2003; 57:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> World Health Organization (2020) Equity

#### What the data say

It is safer than ever to have a baby in England. The stillbirth rate is at its lowest on record and the neonatal mortality rate for babies born from 24 weeks gestation onwards continues to fall.4 The maternal mortality rate is lower now than in 2010, although more recently progress has stalled.<sup>5</sup> However, the MBRRACE-UK reports about maternal and perinatal mortality show disparities in outcomes for women from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and their babies and women living in the most deprived areas and their babies.

#### Maternal and perinatal mortality in the UK in 2018\*

	Ethnic group			Quintiles of deprivation		
	Black	Asian	Mixed	White	Most deprived	Least deprived
Maternal mortality rate per 100,000 maternities <sup>4</sup>	34.27	14.65	25.14	7.87	15.27	5.70
Number of maternal deaths 2016–18	28	28	8	117	74	15
Relative risk of maternal death	x4	x2	х3	Reference	х3	Reference
Stillbirths per 1,000 total births <sup>6</sup>	7.35	5.31	4.25	3.39	4.68	2.61
Ratios of mortality rates for stillbirth	2.17	1.57	1.25	Reference	1.79	Reference
Neonatal mortality rate per 1,000 live births <sup>6</sup>	2.39	2.63	1.56	1.65	2.2	1.23
Ratios of mortality rates for neonatal death	1.45	1.59	0.94	Reference	1.79	Reference

<sup>\*</sup> For maternal mortality, quintiles of deprivation are for England only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Office for National Statistics (2021) Child and infant mortality in England and Wales: 2019.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Knight M, Bunch K, Tuffnell D, Shakespeare J, Kotnis R, Kenyon S, Kurinczuk JJ (eds) on behalf of MBRRACE-UK (2020) Saving lives, improving mothers' care – Lessons learned to inform maternity care from the UK and Ireland Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths and Morbidity 2016-18. Oxford: National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit, University of Oxford.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Draper ES, Gallimore ID, Smith LK, Fenton AC, Kurinczuk JJ, Smith PW, et al, on behalf of the MBRRACE-UK Collaboration (2020) MBRRACE-UK Perinatal Mortality Surveillance Report, UK Perinatal Deaths for Births from January to December 2018. Leicester: The Infant Mortality and Morbidity Studies, Department of Health Sciences, University of Leicester.

Women's experience of maternity care is improving and there are no significant differences in the experience of maternity care by ethnicity, index of multiple deprivation or a range of other factors. The NHS is working to continue to improve women's experience.

The NHS People Plan notes that "there is strong evidence that where an NHS workforce is representative of the community that it serves, patient care and the overall patient experience is more personalised and improves". Workforce Race Equality Standard (WRES) data shows that people from ethnic minorities are significantly more likely to be nurses, midwives and health visitors compared to their representation in the population, yet they are under-represented in senior Agenda for Change pay bands across the NHS.

#### Aims and values

Our two aims relating to equity and equality for maternity and neonatal care are to improve:

- equity for mothers and babies from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and those living in the most deprived areas
- race equality for staff.

We will be guided by three values:

Value	Rationale	Source
Proportionate universalism	To 'raise and flatten' the inequalities gradient, universal action is needed with a scale and intensity that reflects need.	Marmot review 2020
Collaboration	Achieving equity will require unity and co-ordinated effort across many stakeholders, especially to tackle the social determinants of health.	NHS Constitution Health and Care White Paper
Co-production	Interventions are more likely to be culturally and socially relevant and clinically effective if parents and staff work in partnership to improve clinical quality.	Better Births NHS Constitution

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Care Quality Commission (2020) <u>2019 survey of women's experiences of maternity care</u>.

### 2. Five priorities

COVID-19 has highlighted the urgency of the need to prevent and manage ill health in groups that experience health inequalities, as outlined in the NHS Long Term Plan. To help achieve this, NHS England and NHS Improvement issued guidance as part of their phase 3 response to the COVID-19 pandemic, setting out eight urgent actions for tackling health inequalities.

The 2021/22 priorities and operational planning guidance: Implementation guidance asked systems to focus on five priority areas, distilled from the eight actions.

- Priority 1: Restore NHS services inclusively
- Priority 2: Mitigate against digital exclusion
- Priority 3: Ensure datasets are complete and timely
- Priority 4: Accelerate preventative programmes that engage those at greatest risk of poor health outcomes
- Priority 5: Strengthen leadership and accountability.

The NHS will improve equity and equality in maternity and neonatal care, aligned to the five priorities. Each priority will be realised through a set of underlying interventions implemented by all or selected local maternity systems (LMS), for example, some NHS Long Term Plan interventions are being scaled-up over time.

Different populations have different risk and protective factors. Therefore, different approaches are needed for different populations: one size does not fit all. Each intervention specifies the populations that will most benefit from it – with a focus on mothers and babies from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and mothers living in the most deprived areas. It should be noted that ethnicity is confounded by deprivation: a higher proportion of live births within the Asian and Black ethnic groups are in the most deprived areas compared with the White ethnic group.8

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Office for National Statistics (2021) <u>Births and infant mortality by ethnicity in England and Wales:</u> 2007 to 2019.

The effective use of data is central to tackling health inequalities. Priorities 1, 3 and 4 have associated process and outcome indicators, the data for most of which (30 of the 40) can be sourced from existing datasets or collections.

Summary tables describe each priority and its associated interventions, along with process and outcome indicators. These tables are followed by the rationale for each intervention and information to help LMS with implementation. Case studies highlight work underway to improve equity and equality; they appear in blue boxes throughout this guidance.

#### Priority 1: Restore NHS services inclusively

#### **Description**

At national level, the decline in access among some groups during the first wave of the pandemic broadly recovered in later months. Some pre-existing disparities in access, experience and outcomes have widened during the pandemic.

Interventions	Implementation	Groups who will benefit most
Intervention 1: continue to implement the COVID-19 four actions.	All LMS	Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups

#### Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email <a href="mailto:nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net">nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net</a>

Process indicators	Outcome indicators	
Implementation of the COVID-19 four actions	Women using folic acid (source: Regional Measures Report)	

#### Rationale and implementation

COVID-19 four actions: 56% of the pregnant women admitted to hospital with COVID-19 were from ethnic minority groups, even though they only make up a quarter of those giving birth in England and Wales.9 Maternity units in England were asked to take four actions to minimise the additional risk of COVID-19 to pregnant women and their babies from ethnic minorities:

- 1. Increase support for at-risk pregnant women for example, make sure clinicians have a lower threshold to review, admit and consider multidisciplinary escalation in women from ethnic minority groups.
- 2. Reach out and reassure pregnant BAME women with tailored communications.
- 3. Ensure hospitals discuss vitamins, supplements and nutrition in pregnancy with all women. Women low in vitamin D may be more vulnerable to coronavirus so women with darker skin or those who always cover their skin when outside may be at particular risk of vitamin D insufficiency and should consider taking a daily supplement of vitamin D all year. Folic acid can help prevent certain birth defects, including spina bifida; it's recommended that women take a 400 micrograms folic acid tablet every day before pregnancy and until 12 weeks of pregnancy<sup>10</sup>.
- 4. Ensure all providers record on maternity information systems the ethnicity of every woman, as well as other risk factors, such as living in a deprived area (postcode), co-morbidities, BMI and aged 35 years or over, to identify those most at risk of poor outcomes.

#### Support available includes:

- the Help Us Help You maternity campaign, which promotes access to care for ethnic minority pregnant women in various languages
- leaflets for parents of newborn babies in 11 languages
- a communications toolkit for local maternity teams to improve communications with women from ethnic minority groups.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Knight M, Bunch K, Vousden N, Morris E, Simpson N, Gale C, et al. Characteristics and outcomes of pregnant women admitted to hospital with confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection in UK: national population based cohort study. BMJ 2020; 369: m2107 DOI:10.1136/bmj.m2107.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> nhs.uk (2021) Vitamins, supplements and nutrition in pregnancy. Available at: https://www.nhs.uk/pregnancy/keeping-well/vitamins-supplements-and-nutrition/

#### Resources

Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (RCOG) Coronavirus (COVID-19) infection and pregnancy

#### Priority 2: Mitigate against digital exclusion

#### **Description**

Systems are asked to ensure that:

- providers offer face-to-face care to patients who cannot use remote services
- more complete data collection is carried out, to identify who is accessing face-to-face, telephone or video consultations, broken down by relevant protected characteristic and health inclusion group
- they take account of their assessment of the impact of digital consultation channels on patient access.

Interventions	Implementation	Groups who will benefit most
Intervention 1: ensure personalised care and support plans (PCSPs) are available in a range of languages and formats, including hard copy PCSPs for those experiencing digital exclusion	All LMS	Those living in deprived areas; those with sight or hearing loss and/or learning disabilities

#### Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email <a href="mailto:nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net">nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net</a>

Process indicators	Outcome indicators
<ul> <li>The number of women with a         Personalised Care and Support Plan         which covers:</li></ul>	None.

The numbers of women who had all three of the above in place by the gestational dates All indicators are available with breakdowns by ethnicity and index of multiple deprivation (source: MSDS)

#### Rationale and implementation

Personalised care and support plans (PCSPs): The NHS Long Term Plan asks integrated care systems (ICS) to implement PCSPs in maternity services. This tool supports and documents the conversations and decision-making process from which an agreed plan is developed that reflects an holistic assessment of the woman's health and wellbeing needs. The PCSP should set out a woman's decisions about the care and support she wants. Women need evidenced-based information in advance of decision-making so that they are well prepared.

Better Births states that digital tools should leave nobody behind. Reasons for digital exclusion include that people are unable to afford sufficient data or because of telecommunications infrastructure issues (the government's broadband plan aims to maximise coverage in the areas of greatest need by 2025). The personalised care and support planning guidance states that the PCSP, both digital and hard copy, should be available in a range of languages and formats.

#### Priority 3: Ensure datasets are complete and timely

#### Description

Systems are asked to continue to improve the collection and recording of ethnicity data.

NHS England and NHS Improvement will support the improvement of data collection, including through the development of the health inequalities improvement dashboard.

Interventions	Implementation	Groups that will benefit most
Intervention 1: on maternity information systems continuously improve the data quality of ethnic coding and the mother's postcode.	All LMS	Ethnic minority groups; those living in deprived areas

#### Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net

Process indicators	Outcome indicators
<ul> <li>Safety action 2, category 9: data submitted to Maternity Services Data Set (MSDS) contains valid postcode for mother at booking in 95% of women booked in the month.</li> </ul>	None.
<ul> <li>Ethnicity data quality (source: Regional Measures Report).</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Safety action 2, category 10: data submitted to MSDS includes a valid ethnic category for at least 80% of the women booked in the month. Not stated, missing and not known are not valid records.</li> </ul>	

#### Rationale and implementation

Data quality: recording ethnicity and postcode data at booking helps clinicians and LMS understand how health outcomes vary by geographical area and ethnicity. Services can then identify and prioritise those groups with poorer health outcomes for whom service improvements are needed.

NHS Resolution's Maternity Incentive Scheme supports the delivery of safer care by giving trusts a significant financial incentive to achieve 10 safety actions. Safety action 2 supports data quality improvement.

#### Priority 4: Accelerate preventative programmes that engage those at greatest risk of poor health outcomes

The Maternity Transformation Programme is one of the preventative programmes that are engaging those at greatest risk of poor health outcomes, as set out in the 2021/22 priorities and operational planning guidance.

This priority is divided into five sub-priorities:

- 4a: Understand your population and co-produce interventions
- 4b: Action on maternal mortality, morbidity and experience
- 4c: Action on perinatal mortality and morbidity
- 4d: Support for maternity and neonatal staff
- 4e: Enablers.

#### 4a: Understand your population and co-produce interventions

#### Description

- Understand the local population its health outcomes and community assets.
- Understand staff experience, using Workforce Race Equality Scheme data.
- Use this understanding to plan co-production activity to design interventions to improve equity for women and babies and race equality for staff.

Interventions	Implementation	Groups that will benefit most
Intervention 1: understand the local population's maternal and perinatal health needs (including the social determinants of health).	All LMS	Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups; those living in the most deprived areas; other protected characteristic and inclusion groups
Intervention 2: map the community assets which help address the social determinants of health.	All LMS	As above
Intervention 3: conduct a baseline assessment of the experience of maternity and neonatal staff by ethnicity using WRES indicators 1 to 8.	All LMS	Ethnic minority staff
Intervention 4: set out a plan to coproduce interventions to improve equity for mothers, babies and race equality for staff.	All LMS	Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups; those living in the most deprived areas; other protected characteristic and inclusion groups

#### Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net

There are no process or outcome indicators for this sub-priority.

## Rationale and implementation

Local maternity transformation plans in 2017 included an understanding of the local population and what it needs from maternity services, in line with Implementing Better Births: A resource pack for local maternity systems, which stated: "...the local joint strategic needs assessment will bring together relevant information, as will the latest strategic needs assessment for maternity care and relevant other service areas...Local maternity systems will want to consider the population profile, physical factors, for example, transport, health, deprivation and disability, the needs of culturally diverse communities and areas of multiple deprivation".

It is time to review and refresh the population needs analysis for maternity services. The refresh should include an analysis by ethnic group (particularly Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups) and those living in the most deprived areas. LMS should consider other protected characteristics and inclusion groups where local data and/or intelligence indicates health inequalities are present.

The population needs analysis for maternity services should consider data from the:

- Regional Measures Report (include all equity measures as a minimum)
- maternity services dashboard
- Perinatal Mental Health Dataset
- Public Health England (PHE) fingertips profiles for child and maternal health and perinatal mental health
- operational delivery network implementation plans for the Neonatal Critical Care Transformation Review (background and local context section)
- National Maternity & Perinatal Audit, Sprint audits
- MBRRACE-UK Perinatal Mortality Surveillance Report. UK perinatal deaths for births from January to December 2018
- Perinatal Mortality Review Tool (PMRT)

- Health Safety Investigation Branch investigation reports
- Serious Incident two working day reports and final reports
- CQC Maternity services survey
- baseline data for the process and outcome indicators set out in priorities 1, 3 and 4b-d of this document
- local data for other protected characteristics and inclusion groups.

Support to carry out this analysis is available from ICS, PHE's local centres and local public health teams (including through the Joint Strategic Needs Assessment).

An assets approach seeks to reduce health inequalities by building on the strengths and resources in a community. A growing body of evidence shows that "when practitioners begin with what communities have – their assets – as opposed to what they don't have - their needs - a community's ability to address those needs increases. So too does its capacity to lever in external assistance".11

Health assets are factors or resources that enhance health and wellbeing. They can be 'social capital' (networks, friendships, faith-based groups); public, private and third sector resources that support communities; physical and economic resources (such as buildings and employment); or the skills, knowledge and capacity of residents.

The principles of a health assets approach include:

- value what works well in an area
- identify what has the potential to improve health and wellbeing
- promote relationships which provide care, mutual help and empowerment
- make these community assets visible
- co-produce health and wellbeing with citizens and communities
- empower communities to control their futures and create resources.

Asset mapping is the process of identifying these assets and collating the links between the community and the agencies. Sub-priority 4e: intervention 2 – address the social determinants of health – suggests assets that might be included. The assets map should be readily available to and searchable by healthcare

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Local Government Association (2021) An asset approach to community wellbeing – glass half full

professionals to support personalised care and planning. It does not need to be in map form.

Workforce Race Equality Standard (WRES): human resources departments can provide WRES data for maternity and neonatal services. The data can be used to identify priorities for action and inform staff engagement processes which aim to improve the experience of staff from ethnic minority groups. For more information see sub-priority 4d: intervention 3.

**Co-production** "is a way of working that involves people who use health and care services, carers and communities in equal partnership; and which engages groups of people at the earliest stages of service design, development and evaluation. [It] acknowledges that people with 'lived experience'...are often best placed to advise on what support and services will make a positive difference to their lives". 12

Co-production with ethnic minority communities: NICE quality standard (QS) 167 considers how to promote health and prevent premature mortality among ethnic minority groups. It is relevant to all age groups and all settings. Quality statement 1 asks care providers to "[involve] people, community organisations and faith leaders who can represent the views of local ethnic minority groups...to ensure that...services reflect the needs and preferences of the local population".

#### Co-producing obstetric care for underserved communities

Noticing that some women who have experienced female genital mutilation were reluctant to access medical care, Dr Alison Wright, Consultant Obstetrician and Gynaecologist, spoke to women at a Somali community centre. Alison listened to their concerns and provided reassurance. "It was an important first step" says Alison, "but took a further visit with a colleague to build trust with the women and for them to talk freely. We had to be patient and genuinely listen to their concerns so that women felt confident to attend clinics".

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> NHS England and NHS Improvement (2021) <u>Co-production resources</u>.

Co-production with women with complex social factors: NICE clinical guideline (CG) 110 states that:

- "Commissioners should ensure that women with complex social factors presenting for antenatal care are asked about their satisfaction with the services provided; and the women's responses...guide service development". (paragraph 1.1.3)
- "Commissioners should involve women and their families in determining local needs and how these might be met". (paragraph 1.1.4)

#### Co-producing care for women with complex social factors

To understand how well maternity services were addressing the needs of women with complex social factors, North Central London Local Maternity and Neonatal System asked for help from the charity Birth Companions. It and its Lived Experience Team, which includes women who are trained and supported to help services improve care, worked with:

- Safeguarding leads and specialist midwives to understand how each hospital trust identifies women with complex social factors and how its services respond. The information will feed into an LMS-wide strategy focused on disadvantaged groups.
- Four MVPs. MVP lay chairs were trained in trauma-informed co-production and helped to establish a network to share learning. Chairs were given oneto-one and group support and changes identified, such as holding some meetings in the community instead of hospital sites and involving local voluntary sector agencies to support better engagement.

The co-production plan will outline the activity to co-produce interventions to improve equity for mothers, babies and race equality for staff. It can be a simple list of dates, meetings, groups to be consulted and the time allocated for the consultation discussion. This allows flexibility in where co-production takes place: at dedicated meetings, through existing meetings and/or outreach activities. The groups consulted should reflect those experiencing the greatest health inequalities, as described in the population health needs assessment (sub-priority 4a: intervention 1).

The VCSE sector and MVPs can help identify parents and communities who can support co-production work. When working with service user voice representatives LMS should ensure that any out-of-pocket expenses such as travel and childcare are reimbursed and consider offering an involvement payment where appropriate (in accordance with local and/or national guidance).

Alongside this guidance is published NHS pledges to improve equity for mothers and babies and race equality for staff. Four pledges help create a shared understanding of why work on equity and equality is needed, the aims and outcomes of this work. The four pledges can help 'set the scene' in local co-production work.

As well as women and babies from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and those living in the most deprived areas, LMS may wish to consider those from other protected characteristic or inclusion groups where local data and/or intelligence indicates significant health inequalities are present.

#### Resources

- NHS England and NHS Improvement The Equality and Health Inequalities Hub
- PHE Health Equity Assessment Tool (HEAT)
- Improvement & Development Agency A glass half-full: how an asset approach can improve community health and well-being
- NHS England and NHS Improvement NHS pledges to improve equity for mothers and babies and race equality for NHS staff
- NHS England and NHS Improvement Working with our Patient and Public Voice Partners – Reimbursing expenses and paying involvement payments
- Picker and The King's Fund Understanding integration: how to listen to and learn from people and communities
- NHS England and NHS Improvement Involving people in health and care guidance
- National Maternity Voices <u>co-creation ideas</u>
- NHS England and NHS Improvement Working with seldom heard groups
- Department for Communities and Local Government Ensuring a level playing field: funding faith-based organisations to provide publicly funded services

# 4b Action on maternal mortality, morbidity and experience

## **Description**

LMS are asked to ensure equity in access, experience and health outcomes for women from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and those women living in the most deprived areas. They may consider other protected characteristics and inclusion groups.

Interventions	Implementation	Groups that will benefit most
Intervention 1: implement maternal medicine networks to help achieve equity.	All LMS	Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups; those living in the most deprived areas
Intervention 2: offer referral to the NHS  Diabetes Prevention Programme to women with a past diagnosis of gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM) who are not currently pregnant and do not currently have diabetes.	All LMS	Black African, Black Caribbean and South Asian ethnic groups
Intervention 3: implement NICE CG110 antenatal care for pregnant women with complex social factors.	All LMS	Pregnant women with complex social factors
Intervention 4: implement maternal mental health services with a focus on access by ethnicity and deprivation.	Selected LMS until March 2022 All LMS from April 2022	Black African, Asian and White other ethnic groups; those living in the most deprived areas
Intervention 5: ensure personalised care and support plans are available to everyone.	All LMS	Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups; those living in the most deprived areas
Intervention 6: ensure the MVPs in your LMS reflect the ethnic diversity of the local population, in line with NICE QS167.	All LMS	Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups

#### Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email <a href="mailto:nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net">nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net</a>

P	rocess indicators	Outcome indicators
•	The Maternal Medicine Network is implementing the KPIs in the non-mandatory national service specification. They are broken down by level of deprivation of the mother's postcode and ethnicity	None
•	Booking at <70 days gestation (source: Regional Measures Report)	
•	Proportion of women with complex social factors who attend booking by 10 weeks, 12+6 weeks and 20 weeks (source: Regional Measures Report)	
•	For each complex social factor grouping, the number of women who: attend for booking by 10, 12+6 and 20 weeks; and attend the recommended number of antenatal appointments	
•	% of parent members of the MVP who are from ethnic minority groups	
•	% of women attending the booking appointment who are from ethnic minority groups (source: Regional Measures Report)	
•	Ethnicity data quality (source: Regional Measures Report)	

## Rationale and implementation

Maternal mortality data by ethnicity is an unadjusted comparison - other characteristics will not have been accounted for. Having adjusted for nine factors medical co-morbidities, maternal age, inadequate use of antenatal care, previous pregnancy problems, substance misuse, anaemia, diabetes, multiple pregnancy and unemployment - there is no significant difference in the risk of death from direct and

indirect causes between women from different ethnic groups. 13 Therefore, these factors should be considered when seeking to reduce health inequalities in maternal mortality rates between different ethnic groups.

#### Factors amenable to healthcare interventions and their contribution to maternal mortality (population attributable fractions. %)13

All seven risk factors combined	medical co- morbidities	age (30	antenatal		misuse	Anaemia	Unemployment
87	66	29	24	19	7	2	1

Pre-existing medical co-morbidities contribute to most maternal deaths. Interventions 1 and 2 seek to address this factor.

Under the NHS Long Term Plan, maternal medicine networks will be established so that by March 2024 every woman in England with medical problems has access to specialist advice and care. The model service specification includes key performance indicators (KPIs) relating to outcomes and equalities and requires that information and guidance is co-produced, culturally competent and delivered through accessible channels. The service should use the Health Inequalities Programme matrix to assess how well it is addressing health inequalities.

Gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM) occurs in about 5% of pregnancies. Women at high risk of developing GDM include those living with excess weight or obesity; those from Black African, Black Caribbean and South Asian ethnic groups;14 and those living in areas with greater socioeconomic deprivation. 15 Women with a history of GDM are at high risk of developing GDM in subsequent pregnancies and Type 2 diabetes in future.

Where a woman is diagnosed with GDM, maternity services should inform her GP practice. Women with a history of GDM should be reviewed and offered testing for diabetes postnatally and subsequent annual checks (with a glycaemic test) by their

<sup>13</sup> Nair M, Knight M, Kurinczuk JJ (2016) Risk factors and newborn outcomes associated with maternal deaths in the UK from 2009 to 2013: a national case-control study. BJOG 123(10): 1654-

<sup>...</sup> Editorial (2019) Gestational diabetes in England: cause for concern. *Lancet* 393(10178): 1262.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> NHS Digital (2019) National Pregnancy in Diabetes (NPID) Audit report 2018, p23.

GP practice as described in the NICE guideline [NG3] diabetes in pregnancy. Women with a past diagnosis of GDM who are not currently pregnant should be offered a referral to the NHS Diabetes Prevention Programme once a blood test has excluded Type 2 diabetes. These steps will help improve prevention and early detection of Type 2 diabetes.

Continuous glucose monitoring is available to pregnant women with Type 1 diabetes who meet certain criteria. The NHS Diabetes Programme will monitor the uptake of continuous glucose monitoring in pregnant women with Type 1 diabetes, with a particular focus on driving equality in uptake among people from ethnic minority groups and those living in the most deprived areas.

The next of the seven factors which is most amenable to healthcare intervention is use of antenatal care. NICE CG110 recommends that commissioners ensure that, for each complex social factor grouping, the numbers of women who attend for booking by 10, 12+6 and 20 weeks and attend for the recommended number of antenatal appointments are recorded. The guideline states: "Commissioners should ensure that women with complex social factors presenting for antenatal care are asked about their satisfaction with the services provided; and the women's responses are recorded...and used to guide service development".

MBRRACE-UK identified a group of women at severe and multiple disadvantage. 13 The main elements of multiple disadvantage are a mental health diagnosis (women with serious mental illness have a higher risk of obstetric near misses at the time of birth, emphasising the importance of integrated physical and mental healthcare before and during pregnancy for this group<sup>16</sup>), substance misuse and domestic abuse.

Maternal mental health services (referred to as maternity outreach clinics in the NHS Long Term Plan) bring together maternity, psychology and reproductive health services for women who develop moderate-severe mental ill health from loss or trauma due to their maternity experience. These services provide care and support to women whose needs would not be met by other services. When implementing maternal mental health services, LMS should consider the access to them by ethnicity and the level of deprivation of the mother's postcode, in partnership with the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Easter A, Sandall J, Howard L (2021). Obstetric near misses among women with serious mental illness: Data linkage cohort study. Br J Psychiatry 1-7.

local perinatal mental health (PMH) team. The PMH dashboard provides access data by ethnicity and deprivation.

Personalised care and support plans (PCSPs): Better Births describes the principle of personalised care as centred on the woman, her baby and her family, based around her needs and decisions, where there has been genuine choice, informed by unbiased information. The NHS Long Term Plan asks ICS to implement PCSPs in maternity services. Personalised care and support planning guidance: Guidance for local maternity systems describes how to implement PCSPs, including the need for a risk assessment at every contact.

Maternity Voices Partnerships (MVPs): NICE QS167 asks that those from ethnic minority groups "... are represented in peer and lay roles within local health and wellbeing programmes ....[to] encourage uptake of services among groups that may otherwise be reluctant to get involved" and help design interventions that are relevant to the local population. MVP chairs and co-chairs already reflect the ethnic make-up of the wider population.<sup>17</sup> This webinar shows how MVPs can be safe spaces for all ethnic groups. NHS Resolution's maternity incentive scheme supports the delivery of safer maternity care; safety action 7 requires evidence that the MVP hears the voices of women from ethnic minority groups and those living in areas with high levels of deprivation.

#### **Diverse Maternity Voices Partnerships**

Find out what an MVP is and the importance of having a diverse membership to ensure high quality maternity care for every woman in this short film featuring Temi Bademosi and Rachael Bickley who co-chair Milton Keynes MVP.

#### Resources

- Royal College of Midwives Position statement: supporting midwives to address the needs of women experiencing severe and multiple disadvantage
- Birth Companions Making Better Births a reality for women with multiple disadvantages

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> National Maternity Voices (2020) Diversity survey of MVP chairs Sept 2020

- NHS England and NHS Improvement A good practice guide to support implementation of trauma-informed care in the perinatal period
- PHE Perinatal mental health

# 4c Action on perinatal mortality and morbidity

### **Description**

LMS are asked to address the leading causes of perinatal mortality and morbidity for babies from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and born to women living in the most deprived areas. LMS may consider other protected characteristics and inclusion groups.

Intervention	Implementation	Groups that will benefit most
Intervention 1: implement targeted and enhanced continuity of carer, as set out in the NHS Long Term Plan. This means that, as continuity of carer is rolled out to most women, women from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and women living in deprived areas are prioritised, with 75% of women in these groups receiving continuity of carer by 2024. It also means ensuring that additional midwifery time is available to support women from the most deprived areas.	All LMS	Babies from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups; babies of women living in the most deprived areas
Intervention 2: implement a smoke-free pregnancy pathway for mothers and their partners.	All LMS	Women living in the most deprived areas
Intervention 3: implement an LMS breastfeeding strategy and continuously improve breastfeeding rates for women living in the most deprived areas.	All LMS	As above

Intervention 4: culturally-sensitive	Selected LMS	Pakistani and
genetics services for consanguineous		Bangladeshi babies
couples.		

#### Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net

Process indicators	Outcome indicators	
<ul> <li>Placement on a continuity of carer pathway – Black/Asian women</li> <li>Placement on a continuity of carer pathway – women living in the most deprived areas</li> <li>Baby Friendly accreditation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Breast milk at first feed</li> <li>Low birth weight (&lt;2,500g for term births)</li> <li>Deliveries under 27 weeks</li> <li>Deliveries under 37 weeks</li> </ul>	
Source: all indicators are available from the Regional Measures Report		

## Rationale and implementation

Continuity of carer is care from the same midwife or small team of midwives throughout pregnancy, labour and the postnatal period. Each continuity of carer team should have a linked named obstetrician to ensure swift access to medical care. Women who receive continuity of carer are 16% less likely to lose their baby and 24% less likely to experience preterm birth; and their experience of care during pregnancy and birth is also improved.<sup>18</sup> When continuity of carer is implemented well, staff satisfaction improves.19

Immaturity-related conditions are the leading cause of death in Black Caribbean and Black African infants and perinatal mortality is higher for Asian babies and those born to mothers living in the most deprived areas. These groups are a priority for continuity of carer given its impact on preterm birth rates and perinatal loss.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Sandall J, Soltani H, Gates S, Shennan A, Devane D (2016) Midwife-led continuity models versus other models of care for childbearing women. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. (4). <sup>19</sup> NHS England (2019) unpublished survey of 432 maternity services staff.

#### Infant mortality rate from immaturity-related conditions per 1,000 live births<sup>20</sup>

Black Caribbean infants	Black African infants	White infants
3.0	2.4	1.0

Under the NHS Long Term Plan, continuity of carer is being rolled out to most women. In accordance with the principle of proportionate universalism, by 2024 75% of women from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and a similar percentage of women from the most deprived areas will receive continuity of carer. Funding is being targeted at those LMS covering the most deprived areas to help them address health inequalities (see page 40).

#### Saving babies' lives and improving mothers' experience

In Leicester, 53% of births are to women from ethnic minority groups and 23% of children live in poverty. Culturally-sensitive maternity care is a priority for University Hospitals of Leicester. The hospital worked with its MVP and the Shama Women's Centre (which helps women from diverse communities overcome cultural, economic and language barriers) to co-produce continuity of carer midwifery services for an area in Leicester city with high levels of ethnic diversity and deprivation.

The Lotus team offer services which reflect population health needs, including those around gestational diabetes, healthy relationships and mental health. The team have a named consultant for support and to liaise with other specialists as needed to formulate safe plans of care. Basing the continuity of carer team in the community reduces stigma as women see this as their local team, rather than a team focusing on health and/or social issues. Mothers and families love continuity of carer, as these testimonials show:

"Thank you...for the several home visits you did. You made me feel at ease...from the beginning...I felt more confident that I would have a positive

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Kurinczuk, J (2018) Inequalities in maternal and perinatal mortality, unpublished analysis of cause of death by ethnic group (source: Office for National Statistics data for singleton livebirths in England and Wales from 2006-2012).

birth experience this time!...you delivered my baby girl!! I couldn't have done it without you – you kept me involved and informed all the way..."

"You are amazing. It was unbelievable that you work so hard and selfless... There is no word we can express our gratitude"

**Stopping smoking** in pregnancy reduces the risk of stillbirth, preterm birth and infant death; however, rates of smoking in pregnancy in the most deprived areas of England are nearly six times those in the least deprived areas.<sup>21</sup> Smoking also varies by ethnicity (and sex), religion (and sex), sexual orientation and country of birth.<sup>22</sup> The NHS Patient Safety Strategy sets a national ambition to increase the proportion of smoke-free pregnancies to 94% or more by Q1 2023/24. The NHS Long Term Plan is introducing a smoke-free pregnancy pathway for expectant mums and their partners that includes focused sessions and treatments. Saving Babies' Lives version two: a care bundle for reducing perinatal mortality brings together five, evidence-based elements of care to reduce perinatal mortality; element 1 provides a practical approach to reducing smoking in pregnancy by following NICE guidance.

Breastfeeding: Better Births recognised that the benefits of breastfeeding are clear and mothers need practical support to help them breastfeed, rather than pressure. Evidence shows that the longer a baby receives breastmilk, the greater the benefits. Breastfeeding reduces a baby's risk of infections, diarrhoea and vomiting, sudden infant death syndrome; and obesity and cardiovascular disease in adulthood. For mothers, breastfeeding lowers the risk of breast and ovarian cancer, osteoporosis, cardiovascular disease and obesity.<sup>23</sup> The World Health Organisation recommends exclusive breastfeeding for the first 6 months of life<sup>24</sup>. It is important to recognise that some women have chosen not to breastfeed and others can't breastfeed due to health conditions.

Breastfeeding initiation is high for Asian and Black mothers at 95-96% and lower for White mothers at 79%. In the most deprived areas, 76% of mothers initiate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Public Health England (2019) Health of women before and during pregnancy: health behaviours. risk factors and inequalities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Office for National Statistics (2020) Adult smoking habits in the UK: 2019.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> NHS (2021) Benefits of breastfeeding

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> WHO (2021) Breastfeeding

breastfeeding compared with 89% in the least deprived areas.<sup>25</sup> In the first weeks following birth, 46% of mothers in the most deprived areas breastfeed compared to 65% in the least deprived areas.26

Every LMS should agree and implement a breastfeeding strategy to ensure that women have the information and support they need, when they need it in maternity services and in the community. The strategy should include an analysis of feeding trends across the LMS, identifying variation and inequalities between communities, along with actions to address them with a focus on the most deprived areas.

Achieving Unicef's UK Baby Friendly Initiative accreditation in all maternity services will help ensure women receive consistent information on feeding options and get breastfeeding off to a good start. NHS England and NHS Improvement and Unicef have agreed a support offer for the 38 maternity services that have not yet achieved full Baby Friendly accreditation.

Culturally-sensitive genetics services. Among unrelated couples, 2–3% of all births have a congenital abnormality, for first cousin couples this is around 6%.27 In some populations the higher risk of recessive genetic disorders accounts for some of the increased rate of congenital abnormality, infant and child mortality and serious illness.

#### Infant mortality rate from congenital abnormalities per 1,000 live births<sup>28</sup>

Pakistani infants	Bangladeshi infants	White infants
3.4	2.1	0.74

Improving understanding about genetic inheritance among families and healthcare professionals and improving access to culturally-sensitive genetics counselling can empower affected families and reduce unexpected affected births. During 2021/22, online training and health promotion materials will be made available to all LMS and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> NHS Digital (2012) Infant Feeding Survey – UK, 2010

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> RCPCH (2021) Breastfeeding in the UK - position statement

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Sheridan E, Wright J, Small N, Corry PC, Oddie S, Whibley C, et al (2013) Risk factors for congenital anomaly in a multi-ethnic birth cohort: an analysis of the Born in Bradford study. Lancet 382 (9901): 1350-9

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Li Y, Quigley MA, Dattani N, Gray R, Jayaweera H, Kurinczuk JJ, et al (2018) The contribution of gestational age, area deprivation and mother's country of birth to ethnic variations in infant mortality in England and Wales: A national cohort study using routinely collected data. Plos One

areas whose populations can benefit most will be invited to bid for funding and support to implement or develop an evidence-based approach.

#### Resources

- NHS England Implementing Better Births: Continuity of carer
- The Royal College of Midwives Measuring continuity of carer: A monitoring and evaluation framework
- Health Education England (HEE) e-Learning for Health Care Midwifery Continuity of Carer programme
- NHS England and NHS Improvement <u>Smokefree pregnancy referral pathway</u>
- NHS Improvement MatNeoSIP Driver diagram and change package Improve the detection and management of diabetes in pregnancy

# 4d Support for maternity and neonatal staff

#### Description

LMS are asked to:

- equip maternity and neonatal staff to provide culturally competent care
- ensure maternity and neonatal staff experience race equality in the workplace.

Interventions	Implementation	Groups that will benefit most
Intervention 1: roll out multidisciplinary training about cultural competence in maternity and neonatal services.	All LMS	Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups
Intervention 2: when investigating serious incidents, consider the impact of culture, ethnicity and language.	All LMS	As above
Intervention 3: implement the Workforce Race Equality Standard (WRES) in maternity and neonatal services.	All LMS	Staff from ethnic minority groups

#### Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net

Process indicators	Outcome indicators
% of maternity and neonatal staff who attended training about cultural competence in the last two years	WRES indicators 1 to 8 for midwives and nurses in maternity and neonatal services
% of maternity and neonatal Serious     Incidents relating to patient care with a valid ethnic code	
% of <u>Perinatal Mortality Review Tool</u> cases with a valid ethnic code	

## Rationale and implementation

Across England, hard-working clinical and non-clinical staff in maternity services take women and their families through the journey of pregnancy, birth and the first weeks of life. Their skill and compassion support families at a time of great joy and, for some, at their darkest times. This sub-priority sets out how the NHS will support staff to give culturally competent care and ensure that their skill and dedication is recognised, irrespective of their ethnic group.

Cultural competency - professional standards: The Nursing and Midwifery Council's standards of proficiency for midwives include that midwives "demonstrate an understanding of and the ability to challenge discriminatory behaviour to promote equity and inclusion for all" and consistently provide and promote non-discriminatory care. The RCOG core curriculum requires that "the doctor is able to champion the healthcare needs of people from all groups within society"; this includes that doctors promote non-discriminatory practice and are aware of broader social and cultural determinants of health as well as an individual's social wellbeing.

Multidisciplinary cultural competence training: the Cultural Competence elearning tool, developed by Health Education England with the Royal College of Midwives (RCM) and others, supports NHS clinicians to gain knowledge and understanding of the issues around culture and health and how these might influence healthcare outcomes. The tool can support continued professional development and be included in revalidation portfolios. It comprises three 20-30 minute learning

sessions; the first two are aimed at all professional groups and the last at midwives. Some trusts have developed bespoke training packages; an example is given overleaf.

#### Multidisciplinary cultural understanding and engagement workshops

Multidisciplinary workshops have changed how maternity staff feel about discussing race and culture as well as their understanding of culturally competent care. The workshops, run by midwives Benash Nazmeen and Hannah Thompson, give participants the tools to self-reflect and understand their own values and attitudes towards race, migration and diversity. The 48 participants from eight professional groups in six workshops changed their attitudes in several areas:

Statement	Delegates agreeing/strongly agreeing		
	Before workshop	After workshop	
"I feel at ease discussing racism at work and at home."	63%	86%	
"I feel comfortable having culturally sensitive discussions with women."	60%	93%	
"I am adequately trained to give culturally competent care to ethnic minority communities."	35%	70%	
"I am in favour of the continuity of carer model and happy to work this way."	63%	88%	

The RCM has offered the workshop to members: check here for availability.

Cultural competency and clinical care: the Summary of themes arising from the Healthcare Safety Investigation Branch Maternity Programme found misunderstandings and miscommunications between staff and parents from ethnic minority communities. Maternity services should ensure that:

- the impact of parents' culture, ethnicity and language is discussed and considered during the antenatal risk assessment process, initial assessment and follow-up
- ethnicity is recorded for all serious incidents and PMRT cases
- investigations consider whether the impact of culture, ethnicity and language on the woman's needs was discussed and considered during the antenatal risk assessment process, initial assessment and follow-up.

Workforce race equality: The NHS People Plan states that "there is strong evidence that where an NHS workforce is representative of the community that it serves, patient care and...patient experience is more personalised and improves".

Nurses and midwives form the largest collective professional group within the NHS. One in every five is from an ethnic minority group.<sup>29</sup> The experience of midwives from ethnic minority groups around the themes of equality, diversity and inclusion is worsening over time and is worse than that for White midwives according to the NHS staff survey (the satisfaction score was 6.97 out of 10 for midwives from ethnic minority groups and 9.24 for White midwives in 2020).

The WRES supports continuous improvement through robust action to tackle the root causes of discrimination. Implementing the WRES is a requirement for NHS commissioners and providers through the NHS standard contract. WRES: An overview of workforce data for nurses, midwives and health visitors in the NHS makes recommendations (page 15) that NHS trusts:

- "[Use] WRES data to identify areas where there is a failure to recruit staff from ethnic minority groups...spotlight directorates and divisions grades / bands where blockages, 'glass ceilings' or 'sticky floors' are most prevalent."
- "[Set] 'aspirational targets' for BME representation at leadership levels and across the workforce pipeline"
- "... [analyse] data by directorate, service, and occupation."

Of the nine WRES indicators, 1 to 8 are relevant to maternity and neonatal services. Human resources departments can support services to access data for midwives and nurses working in maternity and neonatal services; it is more difficult to ascertain

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> NHS England and NHS Improvement (2021) Ethnic minority nurses and midwives

WRES data for other staff groups at service level. NHS WRES experts support the implementation of the WRES; they can help LMS improve their understanding of race inequalities, embed best practice, contribute to all areas of the wider health economy and drive system change.

#### Resources

- NHS Shared Business Services Interpretation and translation services framework
- NHS England and NHS Improvement WRES indicators
- NHS England and NHS Improvement WRES: An overview of workforce data for nurses, midwives and health visitors in the NHS
- NHS England and NHS Improvement WRES indicators for the medical workforce 2020
- NHS England and NHS Improvement A model employer: Increasing black and minority ethnic representation at senior levels across the NHS

## 4e Enablers

#### **Description**

LMS are asked to create the conditions to help achieve equity by:

- considering the factors that will support high quality clinical care
- working with system partners and the VCSE sector to address the social determinants of health.

Interventions	Implementation	Groups that will benefit most
Intervention 1: establish community hubs in the areas with the greatest maternal and perinatal health needs.	All LMS	Ethnic minority groups; those living in deprived areas
Intervention 2: work with system partners and the VCSE sector to address the social determinants of health.	All LMS	As above

## Continuous quality improvement

Support is available, through the MatNeoSIP, from your Patient Safety Network. To find out how to join yours, email <a href="mailto:nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net">nhsi.maternalandneonatalsafety@nhs.net</a>

There are no process or outcome indicators for this sub-priority.

## Rationale and implementation

Community hubs help centre care around the woman and her family. Better Births recommended that community hubs "should be established, where maternity services...are provided alongside other family-orientated health and social services provided by statutory and voluntary agencies...[and] work closely with their obstetric and neonatal unit(s)". Community hubs have two key purposes:

- act as 'one stop shops' for many services this means different teams operating out of the same facility
- provide a fast and effective referral service to the right expert if a woman and her baby need more specialised services.

Community hubs can support effective continuity of carer teams and, in turn, placebased continuity of carer can create safe spaces for women and identify their specific needs.30 Maternity care based in the community is associated with a significant decrease in preterm birth (especially for women with the highest level of social complexity) and low birth weight, and an increase in induction of labour. Women also feel able to disclose difficult circumstances to a known and trusted midwife.31 Unlike women accessing community-based continuity of carer, those receiving hospitalbased continuity of carer described a lack of local community support and difficulty integrating into unfamiliar support services.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Rayment-Jones H, Silverio SA, Harris J, Harden A, Sandall J (2020) Project 20: Midwives' insight into continuity of care models for women with social risk factors: what works, for whom, in what circumstances, and how. Midwifery 84:102654.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Rayment-Jones H, Dalrymple K, Harris J, Harden A, Parslow E, Georgi T, et al (2021) Project 20: What aspects of maternity care improve maternal and neonatal birth outcomes for women with social risk factors? A prospective, observational study. PloS one 16(5): e0250947

#### Community hubs in Lincolnshire address social determinants of health

The coast of Lincolnshire experiences significant deprivation and an underdeveloped transport infrastructure makes access to services difficult. A group of young mothers in Skegness got in touch with the LMS to say that travel was difficult and that they wanted maternity services closer to home.

Lincolnshire LMS responded – engaging with staff and parents and mapping demand to select the community hub sites. Two of the six community hubs are in isolated coastal towns – Skegness and Mablethorpe – previously underserved by NHS maternity services. The use of existing NHS or local authority sites meant that community hubs were more likely to be sustainable. Working parties were set up to develop each site and ensure community hubs reflected what local communities wanted.

As well as providing maternity and health visiting services the hubs address the social determinants of health, providing training and employment advice, childcare and early education. Recognising their importance in addressing health inequalities, community hubs remained open throughout the COVID-19 pandemic; 1,170 families accessed midwifery care from the hubs between January and March 2020, with 40% of these families also accessing community hub services after birth.

Social determinants of health: the Marmot review states: "The health of the population is not just a matter of how well the health service is funded and functions...Health is closely linked to the conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work and age and inequities in power, money and resources - the social determinants of health...ethnicity intersects with socioeconomic position to produce particularly poor outcomes for some ethnic minority groups".

Midwives understand the need to "work with other professionals, agencies, and communities to share knowledge of the needs of women, newborn infants, partners and families when considering the impact of the social determinants of health on public health and well-being".32 To do this, midwives need the skills to "identify,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Nursing and Midwifery Council (2019) Standards of proficiency for midwives

contact, and communicate effectively with colleagues from their own and other health and social care settings, and voluntary and third sector agencies".

Obstetricians understand "the impact of a patient's social, economic and environmental context on their health" and, through being aware of an individual's social wellbeing, take "an appropriate social history to identify any pertinent social issues and can signpost patients to appropriate services".33

A range of organisations and groups can work with maternity and neonatal services to address the social determinants of health. For example:

- Preconception care sets the foundation for a successful pregnancy and the subsequent lifelong health of the baby. Healthcare professionals, including GPs, school nurses, health visitors and support staff can deliver messages and support people to adopt healthy behaviours. LMS are well positioned to co-ordinate preconception care. Making the case for preconception care states that: "...local authorities have a wider role in improving preconception health through action on the wider determinants; a 'preconception health in all policies' approach could support this".
- Local authorities' role can include support through public health teams (including health visiting, smoking cessation and the Healthy Start scheme) and social care teams (for example, through family support workers who help and advise families facing long or short-term difficulties).
- Social prescribing will widen, diversify and become accessible under measures set out in the NHS Long Term Plan which states: "Link workers within primary care networks will work with people to develop tailored plans and connect them to local groups and support services". Social prescribing works for many people, including those with one or more long-term conditions, who need support with their mental health, who are lonely or isolated and/or who have complex social needs which affect their wellbeing.
- The Health and Wellbeing Fund 'Starting Well' is investing £7.65 million in the VCSE sector over three years from 2020/21 to reduce health inequalities among new parents and babies. The fund is part of the Health and Wellbeing Programme, a joint initiative from the Department of Health and Social Care

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (2019) Core curriculum

(DHSC), PHE and NHS England and NHS Improvement. The 19 projects span the country from Cornwall to Lancashire and aim to improve health outcomes for children from preconception to two-and-a-half years in areas of high deprivation (rural, coastal and urban) and from ethnic minority groups.

#### Resources

- NHS England and NHS Improvement Social prescribing
- Health Anchors Learning Network

# Priority 5: Strengthen leadership and accountability

LMS set out their shared vision in a Local Maternity Transformation Plan in 2017 and should now supplement this with a co-produced equity and equality action plan. The 2021/22 priorities and operational planning guidance: Implementation guidance sets out a two-step process for this:

- by 30 November 2021, LMS are asked to submit an equity and equality analysis (covering health outcomes, community assets and staff experience) and a co-production plan as set out in sub-priority 4a, interventions 1 to 4
- by 28 February 2022, LMS are asked to co-produce equity and equality action plans.

LMS equity and equality action plans will set out how the NHS will work in partnership to improve equity for women and babies and race equality for staff. The plan should be agreed by the LMS board and the ICS partnership board and published. Its format can be locally determined.

A good equity and equality action plan will include:

- vision, values and aims that align to ICS plans to tackle health inequalities
- a clear description of the LMS population and health outcomes, with a focus on those from Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and those living in the most deprived areas. LMS may use local data to identify health inequalities experienced by those with other protected characteristics and for inclusion groups

- strong evidence of co-production from the outset and how parents and staff will be involved in implementation
- all relevant interventions in priorities 1 to 4
- interventions which are most likely to reduce health inequalities (considering) both the size of the population affected and extent of the health inequalities). The plan will include core interventions and, where relevant, those that apply to selected LMS. LMS may wish to include additional interventions given the characteristics of their population and their operating context
- actions, milestones and metrics (reflecting the indicators in priorities 1, 3 and 4), with responsible owners, timescales and monitoring arrangements
- a clear mechanism for ensuring continuous clinical quality improvement
- roles and responsibilities: including of the ICS and provider executive boardlevel leads for health inequalities, LMS senior responsible owner, board-level safety champions, MVP(s), etc
- interdependencies with other ICS workstreams, for example, estates, workforce
- resourcing, including how the funding for this purpose will be applied
- a high-level stakeholder communication plan.

# 4. Support available to LMS

LMS will receive support – at national, regional and local level – to co-produce and implement their equity and equality action plans.

# National support and leadership

LMS will receive £6.8 million of funding from NHS England and NHS Improvement to co-produce and implement their equity and equality action plans, including the implementation of continuity of carer for Black, Asian and Mixed ethnic groups and those living in the most deprived areas.

Multidisciplinary clinical leadership with policy support: the Chief Midwifery Officer leads on work to help achieve equity and equality, supported by the National Maternity Lead for Equality. Medical leadership is provided by the National Specialty Advisor, obstetrics – public health. Policy support is provided by the Maternity Transformation Programme.

The Chief Nursing Officer's and Chief Midwifery Officer's Ethnic Minorities Strategic Advisory Group advises about equity and equality policy and practice relating to service users and staff. The group will develop a visible and expert senior team from ethnic minority groups that will influence health and social policy development for the benefit of all service users.

The Maternity and Neonatal Safety Improvement Programme (MatNeoSIP) uses quality improvement methodologies to support local identification of safety issues (based on data and co-production) and tests interventions with segmented population groups through the Patient Safety Collaboratives. MatNeoSIP is led by the National Patient Safety team at NHS England and NHS Improvement.

The NHS Health and Race Observatory, supported by NHS England and NHS Improvement and hosted by the NHS Confederation, has been established to identify and tackle the specific health challenges facing people from ethnic minority groups. Chaired by the Chief Midwifery Officer, the maternity working group supports and helps drive the observatory's work on reducing ethnic inequalities in maternal care.

The group will focus on research and innovations in key areas from which strategic policy recommendations for sustainable change will be proposed.

Cross-government working: recognising that social determinants of health have a significant influence on health outcomes, DHSC facilitates cross-government working. For example, the Health and Wellbeing Fund is a joint initiative between DHSC, PHE and NHS England and NHS Improvement and is investing £7.65 million in the VCSE sector over three years from 2020/21 to reduce health inequalities among new parents and babies.

Collaboration with national bodies: through the Maternity Transformation Programme board and the Stakeholder Council, a range of national bodies, including those representing parents, have informed this guidance and are supporting its implementation.

For example, the Care Quality Commission (CQC) considers equity as part of its Transitional Monitoring Approach under the following key lines of enquiry (additional prompts, maternity): S1 and S2 – questions relating to the implementation of the Chief Midwifery Officer's four actions to minimise the risk of COVID-19 for minority ethnic women, minimising risks from quarantine/lockdown which affect women with complex social factors and their babies and the data quality of ethnic coding; and R1 - questions about the provision of continuity of carer including for ethnic minority groups and those living in the most deprived areas. These areas have also been inspected as part of the CQC's focused maternity inspections programme.

# Regional maternity teams

The roles and responsibilities of the regional teams for maternity services are to:

- assure LMS equity and equality action plans, involving the Regional Service User Voice representative in this process
- provide support at regional level where appropriate (noting that the support offer is led by the clinical networks).

### How the South East regional team supports LMS equity work

The COVID-19 pandemic highlighted existing health inequalities and England's Chief Midwifery Officer called on all maternity units to take four actions to minimise the additional risk of COVID-19 for mothers from ethnic minority groups and their babies.

In the South East, the regional maternity team supported LMS to implement the four actions. The team set up monthly webinars to share good practice from LMS across England and hear from senior leaders. The regional programme manager, Gulnar Irani, shared this approach with other regions and advised on the design of a national assurance process to assess implementation of the four actions. Every maternity unit in the South East had implemented all four actions by March 2021.

# Maternity clinical networks

The role and responsibilities of the maternity clinical networks are to:

- offer support to LMS in developing, implementing and monitoring the health outcomes of their equity and equality action plans
- use data and insight to address health inequalities.

#### How the East of England clinical network supports LMS equity work

Tendai Nzirawa is passionate about making a difference to the quality of care in maternity services: "As a quality improvement manager in the East of England Maternity Clinical Network I bring together healthcare professionals, the third sector and MVPs to contribute and collaborate in system change across the East of England. The change cannot be done by one person, but a committed group that will go back into their systems and influence change locally."

A registered nurse, Tendai was redeployed to neonatal critical care during the pandemic. Asked what she looked forward to in returning to her job, Tendai said: "The passionate midwives that drive change in their local areas to address health inequalities." And what about the challenges? "Making sure that care is truly

personalised - different groups and individuals have different health needs; one size does not fit all. To do this we need to use the skills of healthcare professionals, MVPs and the third sector and be clear who is the right person to lead on each aspect of work."

# Local support and leadership

Integrated care systems (ICS) are expected to collaborate locally to plan and deliver urgent action to address inequalities in NHS service provision and outcomes, as set out in action 8 of Implementing phase 3 of the NHS response to the COVID-19 pandemic and reiterated in the 2021/22 priorities and operational planning guidance: Implementation guidance. The Maternity Transformation Programme is one of four priority preventative programmes which are proactively engaging those at greatest risk of poor health outcomes. The ambition is that all ICS are successful in integrating care to deliver the NHS Long Term Plan and to:

- improve population health and healthcare
- tackle unequal access, experience and outcomes
- enhance productivity and value for money
- ensure the NHS supports broader social and economic development.

# 5. Metrics

The NHS will measure progress towards improving equity for mothers and babies through the metrics set out below.

## **Perinatal mortality metrics**

Indicator: The stillbirth and neonatal mortality rate per 1,000 births for Black and Asian babies divided by the rate for White babies in the UK, expressed as a ratio.

Source: MBRRACE-UK

Where reported	Baseline (2017)
NHS Long Term Plan headline metric	1.7

**Indicator:** The modelled difference in the stillbirth and neonatal mortality rate per 1,000 births between the most and least deprived communities in England, measured using the slope index of inequality. Source: ONS

Where reported	Baseline (2017)
NHS Long Term Plan headline metric	4.39

# The English maternal morbidity outcome indicator (EMMOI)

While even among women from Black ethnic groups maternal deaths are rare, for every woman who dies, 100 women have a severe pregnancy complication or 'near miss' - when she survives but often with long-term health problems. Disparities in the numbers of women experiencing a near miss exist between different ethnic groups. Near misses are more common than maternal deaths, so we can investigate disparities at LMS or regional level to assess local variation and identify areas with

best practice. DHSC has asked the Policy Research Unit in Maternal and Neonatal Health and Care to investigate disparities in 'near misses', through the use of the English Maternal Morbidity Outcome Indicator (EMMOI),34 which assesses the rates of various pregnancy complications and can, in contrast to investigation of maternal deaths, be compared across regions or LMS.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Nair M, Kurinczuk JJ, Knight M (2016) Establishing a National Maternal Morbidity Outcome Indicator in England: A population-based study using routine hospital data. PLoS ONE 11(4): e0153370.

# 6. Keeping healthy

Information to help families keep well in pregnancy and beyond.

#### Use trusted sources of advice

- NHS-approved pregnancy and baby apps meet a rigorous set of standards
- the nhs.uk pregnancy pages provide advice about trying for a baby, pregnancy, labour and birth
- Information about coronavirus (COVID-19) and pregnancy
- Safer sleeping advice for infants from the Lullaby Trust

## Lead a healthy lifestyle

The NHS healthy weight site helps you work out what a healthy weight is for you and how to get to it. Take vitamin D and folic acid as recommended. Check if you have iron deficiency anaemia, which is common in pregnancy.

Healthy Start vouchers help you give your children a great start in life – they are for vitamins and basic foods. Ask your midwife if you qualify.

Keep fit and active during pregnancy: find out why and get exercise tips here.

## Know when to call your midwife or maternity services

Maternity services are open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. If you do not have a midwife or maternity team call a GP or use the NHS 111 online service (if you cannot get help online, call 111).

# Call your midwife or maternity team immediately

- your baby is moving less than usual
- you cannot feel your baby moving
- there is a change to your baby's usual pattern of movements
- · you have any bleeding from your vagina
- · you're feeling very anxious or worried
- you have a headache that does not go away
- you get shortness of breath when resting or lying down

Do not wait until the next day – call immediately, even if it's the middle of the night.

#### Call 999 if:

- you feel very unwell or think there's something seriously wrong
- you have severe chest pain

Source: nhs.uk

## If things don't go as you hoped they would

Many maternity services operate a Birth Reflections Service, to help you explore your birth experience and ask questions, often without a time limit on how long you can access them after giving birth. Contact the maternity unit where you gave birth to find out if this service is available.

# 7. Glossary

Term/acronym	Definition
Equality	To ensure that every individual has an equal opportunity to make the most of their lives and talents. <sup>35</sup>
Equity	The absence of avoidable or remediable differences among groups of people, whether those groups are defined socially, economically, demographically or geographically. <sup>36</sup>
Inclusion health groups	Groups of people who have not usually been well provided for by healthcare services, and have poorer access, experiences and health outcomes. The definition covers people who are homeless and rough sleepers, vulnerable migrants (refugees and asylum seekers), sex workers, and those from Gypsy, Roma and Traveller communities. 37
Perinatal mental health	Perinatal mental health problems are those which occur during pregnancy or in the first year following the birth of a child.
Perinatal mortality	Stillbirths and early neonatal deaths.
Population attributable fraction (PAF)	The contribution of a risk factor to a disease or a death. The PAF is the proportional reduction in population disease or mortality that would occur if exposure to a risk factor were reduced to an alternative ideal exposure scenario. <sup>38</sup>
Protected characteristics	As set out in the Equality Act 2010, these are age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation and pregnancy and maternity.
Slope index of inequality	A measure of the social gradient in an indicator which shows how much the indicator varies with deprivation (by deprivation decile). <sup>39</sup>
Senior responsible owner (SRO)	The person "accountable for ensuring a programme or project meets its objectives, delivers the projected outcomes and realises the required benefits". <sup>40</sup>

Equality and Human Rights Commission (2021) <u>Understanding equality</u>
 World Health Organization (2021) <u>Health systems</u>. <u>Equity</u>
 NHS England and NHS Improvement (2021) <u>Definitions for health inequalities</u>
 World Health Organization (2021) <u>Metrics</u>: <u>Population Attributable Fraction (PAF)</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Public Health England (2018) Slope index of inequality (SII)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> Infrastructure and Projects Authority (2019) The role of the senior responsible owner

#### Contact us:

england.maternitytransformation@nhs.net

NHS England and NHS Improvement Skipton House 80 London Road London SE1 6LH

This publication can be made available in a number of other formats on request.

© NHS England and NHS Improvement 2021

Publication approval reference: C0734

#### 15 January 2025

**Purpose** Information

Title Financial Performance Report Month 8 2024-25

Report Author Ms C Henson, Deputy Director of Finance

**Executive sponsor** Mrs S Simpson, Executive Director of Finance

Date Paper Approved by Executive Sponsor

7 January 2025

#### Summary:

At M8, period ending 30<sup>th</sup> November 2024, the Trust is reporting a year-to-date deficit of £32.2m, £24.5m behind the year-to-date plan and a movement of £6.3m from the previous month.

**Recommendation:** To note the content.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high-quality care.

Compassionate and inclusive culture.

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community.

Healthy, diverse, and highly motivated people.

Drive sustainability.

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- 1 The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- The Trust may be unable to fully deliver on safe, personal, and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation, and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2024-25 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result its inability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.
- The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring

6 (As Host of One LSC): Increased staff transferring into the Trust increases activity across existing ELHT corporate services affects the Trust's ability to provide high quality corporate services to both One LSC and core ELHT services.

(As Partner of One LSC): One LSC does not deliver the anticipated benefits of high-quality corporate services across partner organisations.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor. 10082 – Failure to meet internal and external financial targets for the 2024-25 financial year

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Assurance Framework
Key Financial Controls

Risk Management Core Controls

Related to Key Delivery Programmes

Finance Strategy and Waste Reduction Programme

Related to ICB Strategic Objective

Improve population health and healthcare.

Tackle inequalities in outcomes, experience, and access.

Enhance productivity and value for money.

Help the NHS support broader social and economic development.

#### **Impact**

Legal No Financial No Equality No Confidentiality No

Previously considered by:

Finance and Performance Committee

### **Executive Summary**

- 1. At M8, period ending 30<sup>th</sup> November 2024, the Trust reported a year-to-date deficit of £32.2m, £24.5m behind the year-to-date plan and a movement of £6.3m from the previous month. Due to the phasing of the Deficit Support Funding (DSF), the position is understated by £7.3m so would be a deficit of £39.5m
- 2. The Trust had an agreed deficit financial plan of £21.9m, and a result of the allocation of the DSF, all of which was received and recognised at month 6, the Trust's revised annual financial plan is to deliver a breakeven plan. The DSF is a non-recurrent benefit in year.
- 3. The breakeven plan is inclusive of a £59.7m cost improvement programme (CIP), also referred to as the waste reduction programme (WRP).
- 4. The table below reflects the reported position against plan.

	Annual		In month			Cumulative	
	Budget	Plan	Actual	Variance	Plan	Actual	Variance
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Operating Income							
Operating Income from Patient Care Activities	722,770	62,205	60,777	(1,428)	491,076	497,603	6,527
Other Operating Income	42,216	3,601	3,860	259	29,026	30,485	1,459
Employee expenses	(553,544)	(46,320)	(48,098)	(1,778)	(370,500)	(382,400)	(11,900)
Operating expenses excluding employee expenses	(188,961)	(18,496)	(21,226)	(2,730)	(142,345)	(163,755)	(21,410)
Operating (Deficit)	22,481	990	(4,687)	(5,677)	7,257	(18,067)	(25,324)
Net Finance Costs	(34,556)	(521)	(235)	286	(32,468)	(31,556)	912
Gains/(Losses) on disposal of assets	0	0	0	0	0	63	63
(Deficit) for the period/year	(12,075)	469	(4,922)	(5,391)	(25,211)	(49,560)	(24,349)
Remove impairments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Remove impact of PFI liability remeasurement	12,102	(1,350)	(1,380)	(30)	17,499	17,265	(234)
Remove capital donations/grants I&E impact	(27)	(12)	36	48	6	57	51
Breakeven duty financial performance (deficit)	0	(893)	(6,266)	(5,373)	(7,706)	(32,238)	(24,532)

- 5. At the end of Month 8, the Trust continues to incur additional cost pressures in year. The increased pressures are particularly around the additional ward areas being used B6, B18 and CCU; the increased staffing in the Emergency Department, including to provide care for patients requiring care in additional capacity; the cost of increased sickness absence and the increased cost to deliver additional activity in the surgical and family care divisions. These are impacting both the direct service and the support services.
- 6. The Cost Improvement Programme for the 2024/25 financial year is £59.7m. As at month 8, £17.3m has been achieved to date, an improvement from the previous month (£14.6m) by £2.7m. The CIP delivery has been reassessed at month 8 and the updated reporting shows the year-to-date performance and the delivery status. There is a significant proportion, £38.8m of the total £59.7m in the plans in progress, opportunity and unidentified. This is a key focus of the recovery work underway in the Trust.
- 7. The capital programme has reduced by £1.2m to £33.6m with forecast expenditure now £0.6m above plan, which the Trust expects to be able to manage. At £7.5m, the year-to-date position is £0.7m behind plan.

- 8. The cash balance on 30<sup>th</sup> November was £8.2m, a reduction of £6.7m compared to the previous month. This position continues to be supported by £18.2m of Provider Revenue Support Public Dividend Capital (PDC).
- 9. Largely because of the continued need for the Trust to manage its cash position whilst delivery of the financial plan is off track, the Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) performance remained below target in November. The Trust continues to meet the target to pay 95% of invoices on time for the financial year to date by value for NHS invoices; performance for the value of non-NHS invoices paid on time is not far below target at 91.8%.
- 10. Year to date spend on agency staff represented 1.9% of total pay against the ceiling set by NHS England (NHSE) for 2024/25 of 2.9%.
- 11. The risk of delivering the financial plan remains significant. The key risks relate to the operational pressures that the Trust is seeing and the lack of delivery of CIP. This is why the Trust has stepped up the financial controls and is reviewing the effectiveness of these controls. The risks are the subject of discussions with the LSC Integrated Care Board (ICB), NHSE and the LSC System Turnaround Director now that the Trust is subject to the formal LSC system intervention.

#### Recommendation

- 12. The Trust Board is asked to:
  - Note the contents of this report.
  - Discuss the financial performance for 2024/25.





#### TRUST BOARD REPORT

Item

15

15 January 2025

Purpose

Assurance

Title

Integrated Performance Report

**Report Author** 

Mr D Hallen, Director - Data and Digital

**Executive sponsor** 

Mrs S Gilligan, Chief Operating Officer

Date Paper Approved By Executive Sponsor

Summary: This paper presents the corporate performance data at November 2024

Recommendation: Members are requested to note the attached report for assurance

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high quality care

Secure COVID recovery and resilience Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- 1 The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- The Trust may be unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2024-25 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result its inability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.
- The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.





6 (As Host of One LSC): Increased staff transferring into the Trust increases activity across existing ELHT corporate services affects the Trust's ability to provide high quality corporate services to both One LSC and core ELHT services.

(As Partner of One LSC): One LSC does not deliver the anticipated benefits of high-quality corporate services across partner

organisations.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor.

Related to recommendations from

audit reports

Audit Report Title and Recommendation/s.

Related to Key Delivery Programmes

Care Closer to Home Place-based Partnerships **Provider Collaborative** 

Quality and Safety Improvement Priorities Elective and Emergency Pathway Improvement

People Plan Priorities

Waste Reduction Programme

Related to ICB Strategic

Objective

Improve population health and healthcare

Tackle inequalities in outcomes, experience and access

Enhance productivity and value for money

Help the NHS support broader social and economic development

**Impact** 

Legal Yes/No Financial Yes/No

Yes/No Yes/No Equality Confidentiality

Previously considered by:

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes/No





### **Board of Directors, Update**

### **Corporate Report**

### **Executive Overview Summary**

### **Positive News**

- Average fill rates for registered nurses/midwives and care staff remain above threshold.
- The 'Emergency Care 4 hour standard' (Pennine A&E Delivery Board) was above the 77% target in November at 77.70%.
- No patients waited over 78 weeks and the number of RTT pathways over 65 weeks in November is 4 against the trajectory of 0. 4 breaches due to national graft tissue availability.
- In November, the Referral to Treatment (RTT) number of total ongoing pathways has reduced on last month to 65,265.
- The Cancer 28 day faster diagnosis standard was above target in October at 77.4%.
- Performance against the cancer 31 day standard met the internal trajectory of 92% in October at 94.9%
- Friends & family scores remain above threshold for inpatients, outpatients, and community in November.
- The overall Trust performance from the range of patient experience surveys was above the threshold of 90% for 4 of the 4 competencies.
- There were no maternal deaths in November.
- The Trust turnover rate continues to show usual variation compared to pre-covid levels at 7.46% and remains below threshold.

### **Areas of Challenge**

- Performance against the ELHT four hour standard of 77% was not met at 76.84% in November.
- There were 4 Steis reportable incidents in November. There were no never events.
- There was 1 P.aeruginosa bacteraemia identified in November.
- There were 10 healthcare associated clostridium difficile infections identified in November.
- There were 12 post 2 day E.coli bacteraemia identified in November.
- There were 6 Klebsiellas detected in November.
- There are some issues impacting the Summary Hospital-level Mortality Indicator (SHMI) and Hospital Standardised Mortality Ratio (HSMR). This includes: coding backlog, removal of SDEC data and data quality in the submission. As a result, neither metric is currently considered a robust measure of mortality.
- There was 1 stillbirth in November.







- There were 1164 breaches of the 12 hour trolley wait standard (49 mental health and 1115 physical health).
- There were a total of 3151 ambulance attends with 880 ambulance handovers > 30 minutes and 288 > 60 minutes. This is still a reduction on September & October
- Friends & family scores in A&E and maternity are below threshold.
- Performance against the cancer 62 day standard was below the 70% threshold (by March 25) in October at 65.9%.
- In November, there were 2,738 breaches of the RTT >52 weeks standard, which is above the trajectory of 2,601.
- The 6wk diagnostic target of 5% by March 25 was not met at 15.32% in November.
- The Trust vacancy rate is above threshold at 6.4%.
- Sickness rates are above threshold at 6.40%
- Compliance against the Appraisal (AFC staff) remains below threshold.
- Temporary costs as % of total pay bill remains above threshold at 10%.
- The Trust is reporting a £32.2m deficit for the 2024-25 financial year to date, £24.5m behind plan.

### No Change

• The complaints rate remains below threshold and is showing no significant variation.



#### Data Completeness

The table below shows the status of the metrics included in this report

Latest month available	
Latest update not available, reported up to last month	
Update not available	

Metric	Data Source	Lead	Nov-24	Date available
C diff, e coli, p.aeruginosa, klebsiella		Infection Control - Laura Moores		
Mixed sex breaches		Corporate information		
Average fill rates		Corporate information		
Staffing narrative		Heather Coleman		
Nurse Staffing - Fill rate table		Heather Coleman		
Steis		Incidents team		
VTE		Corporate information		
Pressure ulcers		Jane Pemberton		
Friends & Family		Corporate information		
Number of complaints	Datix	Corporate information		
Complaints per 1000 contacts		Corporate information		
Patient experience		Quality - Sarah Ridehalgh/ Melissa Almond		
SHMI trend	National published SHMI	Performance team		Awaiting update following resubmission
HSMR	Dr Foster	Performance team		Awaiting update following resubmission
LeDeR		Julie Clift/ Alison Brown		No update provided
Structured judgement reviews (SJR)	Datix	Performance team		
Stillbirths	Maternity dashboard	Kathryn Sansby/ Carol Bell		
Maternal deaths	Maternity dashboard	Kathryn Sansby/ Carol Bell		
CQUIN	CQUIN Update	Andrew Costello		CQUINs paused nationally 2024/25
A&E ELHT performance	Submitted performance	Corporate information		Ogomo padosa nadonany 202 1/20
A&E national performance	NHS Statistics	Performance team		
12 hr trolley waits	THIO GLALISTICS	Performance team		
Ambulance handovers	NWAS	Performance team		
Ambulance handovers ELHT breaches	NWAS	A&E - Adele Dibden/ Claire Ashcroft		
RTT ongoing, over 40, over 52 wks	Submitted performance	Corporate information		
RTT ongoing graphs	Submitted performance	Corporate information		
RTT admitted/non-admitted	Submitted performance	Corporate information		
RTT average wait and ongoing %	Submitted performance	Corporate information		
RTT national	NHS Statistics	Performance team		
ELHT cancer - ELHT	Submitted performance	Cancer services - Victoria Cole		
ELHT cancer - national position	NHS Statistics	Cancer services - Victoria Cole  Cancer services - Victoria Cole		
Delayed Discharges Chart	INFIG Statistics	Andrea Isherwood/ Kathryn Heyworth		
·		Corporate information		Metric in development
Emergency readmissions Diagnostics % waiting over 6 weeks		Corporate information  Corporate information		Wettic in development
	NILIC Ctatistics			
Diagnostic national performance Average lengths of stay	NHS Statistics	Performance team		
		Corporate information		
Operations cancelled on the day		Corporate information		
Sickness, vacancy, turnover		HR - Mudassir Gire		
Overtime & Temporary costs		Finance - Ammaarah Yakub		
Appraisals		Learning hub team		
Appraisals AFC		Learning hub team		
Job plans		Salauddin Shikora		
Information governance		Learning hub team		
Core skills training		Learning hub team		
Finance/use of resource		Finance - Allen Graves		

Safe					
	Indicator	Target	Actual	Variation	Assurance
M65	MRSA	0	0		
M64	Clostriduim difficile (C.diff) - 'Hospital onset healthcare associated (HOHA)'	n/a	10		
M64.3	Clostriduim difficile (C.diff) - 'Community onset healthcare associated (COHA)'	n/a	0	•	
M64.4	Clostriduim difficile (C.diff) Cumulative from April (HOHA& COHA)	n/a	81		
M124	E-Coli (HOHA)	n/a	9	<b>€</b> \$••	
M124.ii	E-Coli (COHA)	n/a	3		
M124.iv	E-Coli cumulative from April (HOHA & COHA)	n/a	101		
M155	P. aeruginosa bacteraemia (HOHA)	n/a	0	•/•	
M155.ii	P. aeruginosa bacteraemia (COHA)	n/a	1		
M155.3	P.aeruginosa bacteraemia cumulative from April (HOHA& COHA)	n/a	8		
M157	Klebsiella species bacteraemia (HOHA)	n/a	3	<b>⊘</b>	
M157.ii	Klebsiella species bacteraemia (COHA)	n/a	3		
M157.3	Klebsiella species bacteraemia cumulative from April (HOHA& COHA)	n/a	35		
M66	Never Event Incidence	0	0		
M67	Medication errors causing serious harm (Steis reported date)	0	0		
M68	Maternal deaths	0	0		
M64.2	C Diff per 100,000 Occupied Bed Days (HOHA)	No Threshold Set	30.9		
M69	Serious Incidents (Steis)	No Threshold Set	4	<b>←</b>	
M70	Central Alerting System (CAS) Alerts - non compliance	0	1		
C29	Proportion of patients risk assessed for Venous Thromboembolism	95%	87%	<b>€</b>	(P)

Cari	ng				
	Indicator	Target	Actual	Variation	Assurance
C38	Inpatient Friends and Family - % who would recommend	90%	96%	<b>€</b>	( <u>}</u>
C31	NHS England Inpatients response rate from Friends and Family Test	No Threshold Set	35%	€\%-	
C40	Maternity Friends and Family - % who would recommend	90%	90%	<b>€</b>	P
C42	A&E Friends and Family - % who would recommend	90%	69%	<b>↔</b>	F.
C32	NHS England A&E response rate from Friends and Family Test	No Threshold Set	12%	<b>⟨</b> -{}	
C44	Community Friends and Family - % who would recommend	90%	96%	<b>←</b>	<b>P</b>
C38.5	Outpatient Friends and Family - % who would recommend	90%	94%	<b>⊘</b> √∞	<b>P</b>
C15	Complaints – rate per 1000 contacts	0.40	0.14	•	<b>P</b>
M52	Mixed Sex Breaches	0	0		
Effe	ctive				
	Indicator	Target	Actual	Variation	Assurance
M53	Summary Hospital Mortality Indicator (HSCIC Published data)	N/A	N/A		
M54	Hospital Standardised Mortality Ratio (DFI Indicative) (as at May-23)	N/A	N/A		
M74	Hospital Standardised Mortality Ratio - Weekday (as at May-23)	N/A	N/A		
M75	Hospital Standardised Mortality Ratio - Weekend (as at May-23)	N/A	N/A		
M159	Stillbirths	<5	1	•/•	?
M160	Stillbirths - Improvements in care that impacted on the outcome	No Threshold Set	n/a		
M89	CQUIN schemes at risk	CQUIN so	chemes have b	een reintroduced	for 2022/23

Res	ponsive					
	Indicator	Target	Actual	Variation	Assurance	
C2	Proportion of patients spending less than 4 hours in A&E (Trust)	77.0%	76.8%		?	
C2ii	Proportion of patients spending less than 4 hours in A&E (Pennine A&E Delivery Board)	77.0%	77.7%	(	?	
M62	12 hour trolley waits in A&E	0	1164	(3)	F	
M82.1	Handovers > 30 mins ALL (Arrival to handover)	0	880	<b>◆</b>	F	
M84	Handovers > 60 mins (Arrival to handover)	0	288	<b>€</b>	F S	
C1	Referral to Treatment (RTT) admitted: percentage within 18 weeks	No Threshold Set	42.1%	<b>€</b>		
C3	Referral to Treatment (RTT) non- admitted pathways: percentage within 18 weeks	No Threshold Set	58.3%	<b>←</b>		
C4.1	Referral to Treatment (RTT)waiting times Incomplete pathways Total	75,608	65265	<b>€</b>	<u>P</u>	
C37.4	Referral to Treatment (RTT) 65 Weeks (Ongoing)	0	4	({\frac{1}{2}})		
C37.1	Referral to Treatment (RTT) 52 Weeks (Ongoing)	2601	2738			
C17	Diagnostic waiting times: patients waiting over 6 weeks for a diagnostic test	5.0%	15.3%	(\frac{1}{2})	P	
C50.1	62d General Standard	70.0%	65.9%	( <u>{</u>	?	
C50.2	31d General treatment standard	96.0%	94.9%	<b>∞</b>	(F)	
C50.3	28d General FDS	75.0%	77.4%	<b>~</b>	<b>P</b>	
M9	Urgent operations cancelled for 2nd time	0	0			
C27a	Not treated within 28 days of last minute cancellation due to non clinical reasons - actual	0	9	<b>○</b> ~	?	
M138	No.Cancelled operations on day	No Threshold Set	86	<b>◆</b>		
M55	Proportion of delayed discharges attributable to the NHS		New reporting	ng in developme	nt	
C16	Emergency re-admissions within 30 days	New reporting in development				
M91.1	Emergency average length of stay (excluding 0 and 1 days)	No Threshold Set	11.4	<b>◆</b>		
M91.2	Emergency average length of stay (including 0 and 1 days)	No Threshold Set	8.5	<b>∞</b>		

Well	Led				
	Indicator	Target	Actual	Variation	Assurance
M77	Trust turnover rate	12.0%	7.5%	€%•)	P.
M78	Trust level total sickness rate	4.5%	6.4%	(3)	?
M79	Total Trust vacancy rate	5.0%	6.4%	<b>◆</b>	F ~~
M80.3	Appraisal (Agenda for Change Staff)	90.0%	82.0%	(%)	F ~
M80.35	Appraisal (Consultant)	90.0%	99.0%	<b>◆^•</b>	?
M80.4	Appraisal (Other Medical)	90.0%	96.0%	<b>⊘</b> √₀	?
M80.2	Safeguarding Children	90.0%	95.0%	(*)	P
M80.21	Information Governance Toolkit Compliance	95.0%	94.0%	<b>◇&gt;</b> •	?
F8	Temporary costs as % of total paybill	4%	10.0%	<b>₹</b>	F ~~
F9	Overtime as % of total paybill	0%	0%		
F1	Cumulative variance to planned financial performance (deficit) (£m)	£0.0	-£24.5		
F2.1	WRP achieved YTD - variance to plan (£m)	£0.0	-£6.4		
F3	Liquidity days	-21.1	-20.8		
F4	Capital spend v plan	85.0%	91.1%		
F18a	Capital service capacity	0.3	0.0		
F19a	Income & Expenditure margin	-4.4%	-6.1%		
F21d	Agency spend as a proportion of total pay bill (£m)	3.2%	1.9%		
F12	Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) Non NHS No of Invoices	95.0%	75.0%		
F13	Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) Non NHS Value of Invoices	95.0%	91.8%		
F14	Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) NHS No of Invoices	95.0%	83.0%		
F15	Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) NHS Value of Invoices	95.0%	95.3%		

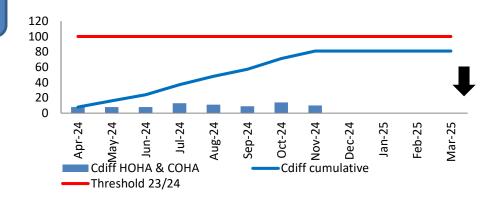
NB: Finance Metrics are reported year to date.

### SPC Control Limits

The data period used to calculate the SPC control limits is Apr 18 - Mar 20.

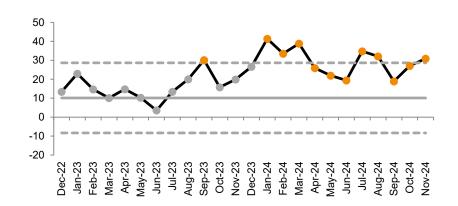


# C Difficile (HOHA &



C Diff per 100,000 Occupied Bed Days (HOHA)





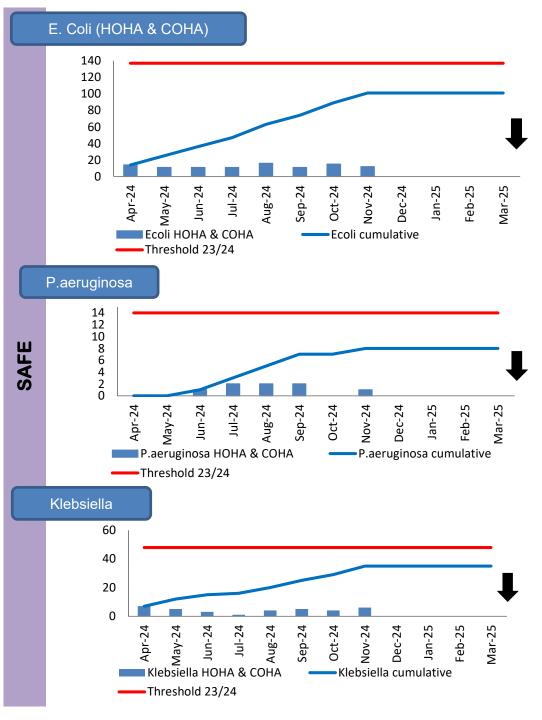
From April 2024 there will be a change in reporting of hospital acquired HCAI data as per updated guidance from UKHSA (UK Health Security Agency). Where a patient has been admitted directly after attendance to A&E it is requested the decision to admit date is entered as the A&E decision to admit date rather than the inpatient admission date.

There were 0 post 2 day MRSA infections reported in November. So far this year there have been 2 cases attributed to the Trust. The objective for 24/25 is to have 0 MRSA cases.

The Clostridium difficile toxin objective for 24/25 is to have no more than 100 cases 'Hospital onset healthcare associated (HOHA)' /'Community onset healthcare associated (COHA)'. The year to date cumulative figure is 81. There were 10 Clostridium difficile toxin positive isolates identified in the laboratory in November; all were HOHA.

The detailed infection control report will be reviewed through the Quality Committee.

The rate of HOHA infection per 100,000 bed days is significantly higher than normal variation in November.



The UK Government has developed a new AMR 5 year national action plan, 'Confronting antimicrobial resistance 2024 to 2029', which builds on the achievements and lessons from the first national action plan. Its overall aims are to:

- \* optimise the use of antimicrobials.
- \* reduce the need for, and unintentional exposure to, antibiotics.
- \* support the development of new antimicrobials.

The National action plan contains a number of ambitions, including:

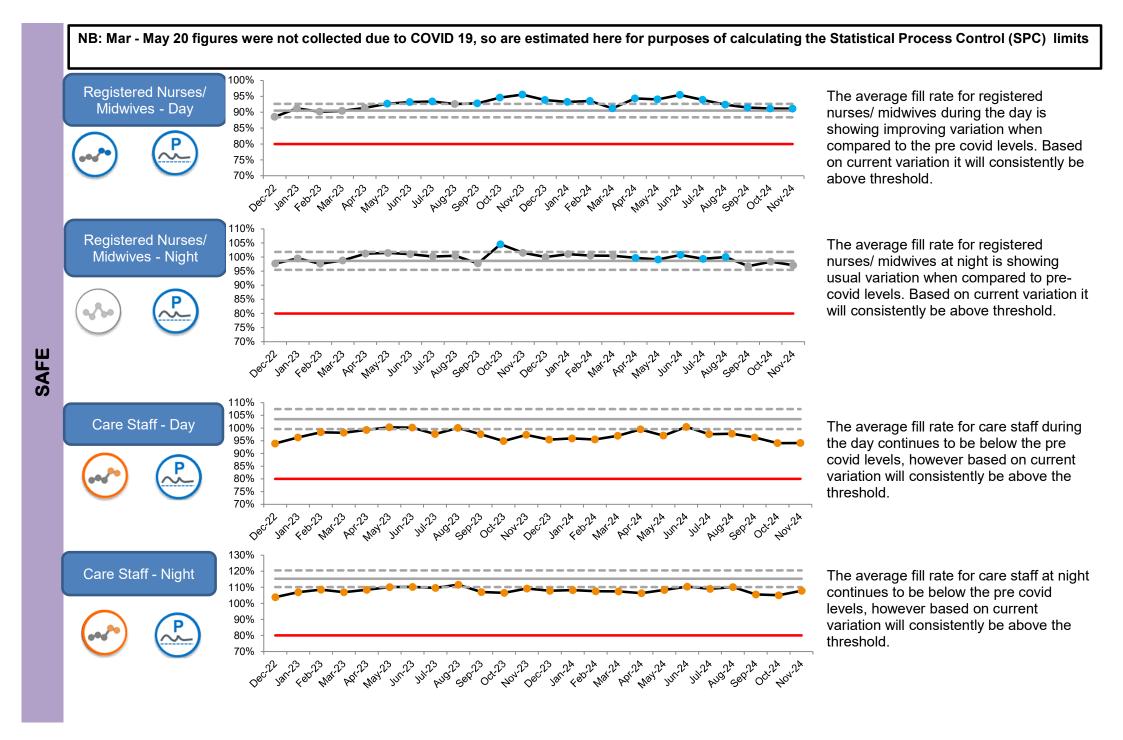
- \* By 2029, we aim to prevent any increase in a specified set of drug resistant infections in humans from the 2019 to 2020 financial year baseline.
- \* By 2029, we aim to prevent any increase in gram-negative bloodstream infections (which are described as difficult to treat infections) in humans from the FY 2019 to 2020 baseline.
- \* By 2029, we aim to increase UK public and healthcare professionals' knowledge on AMR by 10%, using 2018 and 2019 baselines, respectively.
- \* By 2029, we aim to reduce total antibiotic use in human populations by 5% from the 2019 baseline.
- \* By 2029, we aim to achieve 70% of total use of antibiotics from the access category (new UK category) across the human healthcare system.

The 24-25 trajectory for reduction of E.coli is 137 HOHA & COHA. The year to date cumulative figure is 101. There were 12 reportable cases of E.coli bacteraemia identified in November; 9 HOHA and 3 COHA.

The 24-25 trajectory for reduction of Pseudomonas is 14 HOHA & COHA. The year to date cumulative figure is 8. There was 1 reportable case of COHA Pseudomonas identified in November.

The 24-25 trajectory for reduction of Klebsiellas is 48 HOHA & COHA. The year to date cumulative figure is 35. There were 6 reportable cases of Klebsiella identified in November, 3 HOHA and 3 COHA.

Surveillance will be undertaken in line with current requirements (e.g. E. coli bacteraemia). This surveillance will be carried out by the Infection Prevention and Control Team.



Throughout the month, the planned nursing and midwifery staffing levels for the 46 inpatient wards at East Lancashire Teaching Hospitals were compared with the actual staffing levels daily. This allows the calculation of a percentage fill rate for each ward, day, and night, The table below demonstrates the overall fill rates and the average fill rates per hospital site at ELHT in November.

	Day Average Fill R	ate %	Night Average Fill Rate %			
Hospital site	Registered nurses / midwives (%)	Care staff (%)	Registered nurses / midwives (%)	Care staff (%)		
Royal Blackburn	90.2	93.9	96.8	110.0		
Burnley General	94.6	98.2	97.0	107.3		
Clitheroe Community	86.3	110.0	103.3	97.5		
Pendle Community	95.2	106.2	100.0	97.1		
Total	91.1	96.1	97.1	107.9		

\*Clitheroe Community (Ribblesdale Ward) has a shortfall in RN establishment and due to the remote location, the permanent allocation of international nurses is not an option however a process is now in place to rotate staff to Ribblesdale Ward.

### Latest Month - Average Fill Rate

		Average Fill Rate				C	HPPD		Number o	f wards < 80 %	
		Day		N	ight	Day		ay	Night		
	Month	registered nurses	Average fill rate - care staff (%)	Average fill rate - registered nurses /midwives (%)	Average fill rate - care staff (%)	Counts of	Care Hours Per Patient Day (CHPPD)	registered nurses/ midwives	care staff	registered nurses/ midwives	care staff
No	v-24	91.1%	96.1%	97.1%	107.9%	32370	7.98	0	2	0	0

## Monthly Trend

The table below demonstrates the month-on-month overall average fill rate, CHPPD and wards < 80%.

		Average F	ill Rate		С	HPPD	IPPD Number of			of wards < 80 %		
	Day		Ni	ght			Da	ay	N	light		
	Average fill rate - registered nurses /midwives (%)	Average fill rate - care staff (%)	Average fill rate - registered nurses /midwives (%)	Average fill rate - care staff (%)	Sum of Midnight Counts of Patients	Care Hours Per Patient Day (CHPPD)	Average fill rate - registered nurses /midwives (%)	Average fill rate - care staff (%)	Average fill rate - registered nurses /midwives (%)	Average fill rate - care staff (%)		
Oct-23	94.6%	94.9%	104.5%	106.6%	31,679	8.09	0	2	0	1		
Nov-23	95.5%	97.4%	101.5%	109.3%	30,083	8.35	0	3	0	0		
Dec-23	93.4%	95.4%	100.0%	108.0%	30,111	8.52	1	2	0	1		
Jan-24	93.2%	95.9%	101.0%	108.3%	31,392	8.19	0	4	0	1		
Feb-24	93.5%	95.5%	100.5%	107.6%	29,830	8.04	1	2	1	1		
Mar-24	91.2%	97.0%	100.5%	107.5%	30,877	8.23	0	2	0	1		
Apr-24	94.3%	99.5%	99.7%	106.4%	30,852	8.05	0	1	1	1		
May-24	94.1%	97.1%	99.2%	108.3%	31,886	8.02	0	1	0	0		
Jun-24	95.5%	100.5%	100.7%	110.4%	30,887	8.34	0	1	0	0		
Jul-24	93.9%	97.6%	99.4%	109.1%	31,622	8.24	2	1	0	0		
Aug-24	92.4%	97.8%	100.0%	110.2%	31,181	8.3	4	0	0	0		
Sep-24	91.5%	96.3%	96.7%	105.6%	31713	7.92	1	2	1	1		
Oct-24	91.1%	94.1%	98.3%	105.1%	33266	7.71	1	3	0	0		
Nov-24	91.1%	96.1%	97.1%	107.9%	32370	7.98	0	2	0	0		

During November <80% fill rate:

< 80% Care staff							
Day	Children's Unit	65.00					
Day	NICU	76.70					

**Children Unit** – shortfall due to vacancies, sickness, and re-deployment across the rest of the Trust. A pragmatic approach is taken as to whether to backfill daily based on ward activity/acuity.

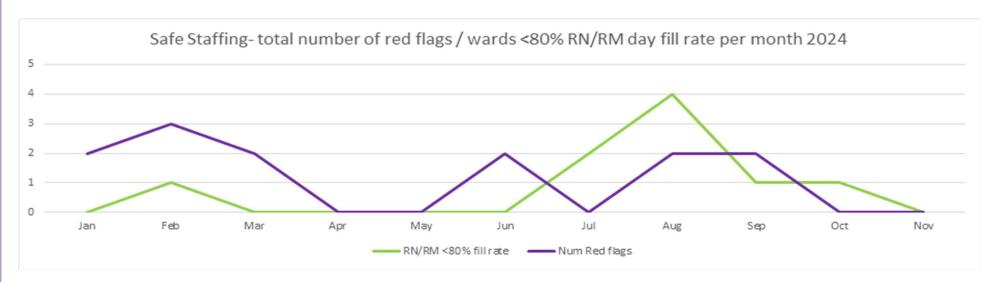
**NICU** – there was a short period of significantly reduced activity, and the team did not need to cover any of the staffing gaps due to short/long term sickness or maternity leave. They were able to ensure the unit was safely covered with the staff available.

### **National Red Flags**

0 national nursing red flags reported in November.

0 maternity red flags reported in November.

The graph below demonstrates the number red flags and wards < 80% RN day fill rate per month trend.



### **Family Care**

Month	Feb-24	Mar-24	Apr-24	May-24	Jun-24	Jul-24	Aug-24	Sep-24	Oct-24	Nov-24
Staffed to full Establishment	01:27	01:26	01:26	01:26	01:25	01:26	01:26	01:26	01:26	01:26
Excluding mat leave	01:26	01:27	01:27	01:27	01:26	01:28	01:28	01:28	01:28	01:28
Maternity leave	6.40	6.40	9.60	9.60	15.76	17.12	17.12	18.32	19.77	18.44
With gaps filled through ELHT Midwife staff bank	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage	Bank usage
Per week	24.19	23.16	28.47	20.65	9.20	19.92	21.85	16.22	17.35	17.82
Midwifery vacancies (Maternity VRS) -11wte	10 wte backfill for Maternity leave incl	12 wte backfill for Maternity leave incl	15 wte Backfill 11 for Maternity leave incl	15 wte Backfill 11 for Maternity leave incl	12 wte Backfill 6 for Maternit y leave incl	6 wte Backfill 11 wte for maternity leave	5 wte Mat leave included start dates pending	10 wte Mat leave included	0 wte 11 wte backfill for mat leave	3.7 WTE pending start dates, 18.44 WTE mat leave

Maternity - Safe midwifery staffing levels also continue to be reviewed with the appropriate risk assessments 4 times a day at each safety huddles. Additional staffing/ leadership huddles will take place in periods of extreme staffing pressures to mitigate throughout maternity services; midwives are redeployed to other areas to support acuity and activity as and when required. There has been a slight increase in bank filled duties.. Maternity leave is reported as 18.44 WTE with further maternity leave pending.

Escalation and discussion with the Chief Nurse/ Executive Maternity Safety Champion when risk to post-natal flow/ patient care in the absence of a 7-day coordinator/ 7 days a week. Local midwifery red flags noted at each handover and reviewed by the local governance team on a weekly basis. All new midwifery recruits commenced in post mid-October, induction weeks have been completed and all midwives are now working clinically across all areas of maternity. 3.70 WTE appointed to vacancies and are currently awaiting recruitment checks prior to commencing in post, early in the new year.

**Neonatology** – Staffing levels meet the requirements for the acuity/ activity aligned with the NW connect safe staffing tool. The planned versus actuals meet the safe staffing requirements for the days in month of November 2024, this is equal to the number of infants required intensive, special, and high dependency care. Daily maternity/ Neonatology safety huddles inclusive of safe staffing tool completed twice daily, more frequently if required. Risk assessments prior to agency nurse cover requests are discussed with the Deputy Chief Nurse and Chief Nurse. No agency cover used in November. Enhanced pay for Bank has now discontinued, and Bank usage throughout November has been significantly reduced. There have been no closures of the Unit throughout November and activity, and acuity is currently within very manageable parameters.

**Gynaecology** – Safe Care reflected some exceptions in November. This will continue to reflect inaccuracies until the e-roster template is amended for the ward as one of the RN's are allocated to work in the SDEC/EPAU pathway on the twilight shift. A request has been submitted to the e-rostering team, by the matron, to rectify the roster template as soon as possible.

Paediatrics -. Staffing continues to be risk assessed with matrons, ADN and DDN oversight. RN sickness has reduced throughout November and newly qualified RN's have come into post working through supernumerary shifts. Availability of HCA's to enhance RN numbers has been reduced due to vacancy from leavers. Supernumerary band 7 ward manager and practice education team have supported where required. Upskill in training to fulfil some requirements for HDU nurse team cover with risk added to risk register specific to CPAP competent RN's/ Acuity/dependency and activity starting to reflect typical seasonal pressures with an increase in children requiring respiratory support. Pressures across the system have meant that patients typically transferred for onward tertiary care for level 3 critical care are being cared for longer at ELHT which is an added pressure as these patients are 1:1's. Training is being stood down on a week-by-week basis to cover gaps that arise due to sickness. Twice weekly forward plan meetings to review staffing. Daily staffing huddle used to move paediatric staff across teams to cover where demand is high.

### Nurse and Midwifery Staffing Data - November

#### **Current vacancies**

Vacancies	Establishment	SIP	Vacant	Vacant %		
Midwife	300	294	6	1.96%		
Nurse	2894	2736	157	5.43%		
HCA	1339	1174	157	5.43%		
Grand Total	4532	4204	328	7.25%		

### Ethnicity

Ethnicity	HCA	Midwife	Nursing	Grand Total
ВМЕ	295	45	878	1218
Not Stated	10		15	25
White	1058	316	2145	3519
Grand Total	1363	361	3038	4762

#### Gender

Gender	HCA	Midwife	Nursing	Grand Total
Female	1181	361	2845	4387
Male	182		193	375
Grand Total	1363	361	3038	4762

Age Band	HCA	Midwife	Nursing	Grand Total
<=20 Years	27			27
21-25	90	25	186	301
26-30	118	52	418	588
31-35	187	61	520	768
36-40	161	61	483	705
41-45	138	57	350	545
46-50	158	37	319	514
51-55	185	27	349	561
56-60	185	26	240	451
61-65	101	14	152	267
66-70	9 1 15		15	25
>=71 Years	4		6	10
Grand Total	1363	361	3038	4762

#### **HCA Vacancies Band 2&3**

Vacancies	Est	SIP	Vacant	Vacant %
Band 2	852	730	121	14.27%
Band 3	446	396	50	11.24%
Grand Total	1298	1126	172	13.22%

### Safe staffing processes / interventions to mitigate risk Twice daily staffing calls

The Trust has a twice daily (Monday to Friday) and daily (weekends) Trust wide safer staffing review which utilises the safe care software (Safer Nursing Care Tool) to assess staffing levels with current acuity and dependency. This is routinely chaired by a Divisional Director or Heads of Nursing. The meeting is outcome focused and manages the risk across the Trust.

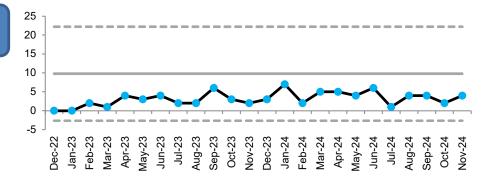
Recruitment / Retention Nursing and Midwifery Trust Activity overview HCA Recruitment – Event on 10<sup>th</sup> December, headed by Andrew Wells. International Nursing Recruitment – no recruitment at the moment. RN Recruitment – No update available at present.

### **Nursing and Bank and Agency Spend**



Serious Incidents





PSIRF Category	No. Incidents
National priority - every baby counts	3
National priority - incident resulting in death	1

There were no never events reported in November.

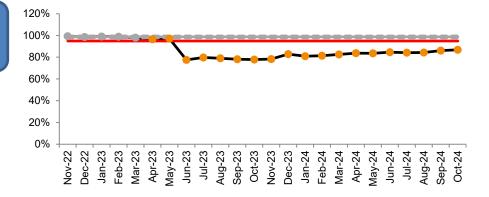
Four incidents meeting a national or local priority and whereby a patient safety incident investigation (PSII) are underway, have been reported onto STEIS in November. The Trust started reporting under these priorities on 1st December 2021.

A detailed report providing assurance on the management of each of the STEIS reported incidents is submitted monthly to the Trust Board and Quality Committee.

VTE assessment





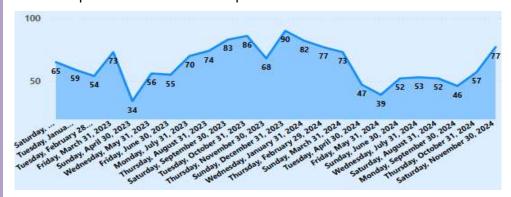


Venous Thromboembolism (VTE) data between June 23 and March 24 was not submitted nationally, figures are calculated retrospecively.

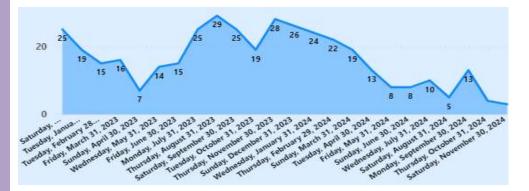
Pressure Ulcers

For November we are reporting the current unvalidated pressure ulcer position, pending investigation, as follows:

Total pressure ulcers - developed in ELHT



Total pressure ulcers - developed in ELHT - lapses in care



November continued to see an increase in the number of incidents being reported to 71 from 58 in October 2024.

The ED department continued to experience high attendances of complex and high acuity patients resulting in long waits within the ED department in some cases, following a decision to admit, despite increasing the bed base across the inpatient sites.

The District Nursing service continues to average between 1300 - 1400 daily visits with a caseload of approx. 4,200 patients. Since the 1 April 2024, 415 pressure ulcer incidents in total have been reported on patients under the care of the ELHT with 61 confirmed lapses in care (15%).

	Total Number of Incidents developed under ELHT Care									
	2023 - 2024	1.4.2024 - 30.11.2024								
	847	415								
Category of Pressure Ulcer	Total Number of Incidents developed under ELHT Care	Total Number of Lapses in Care								
2	78	23								
3	17	36								
4	10	2								

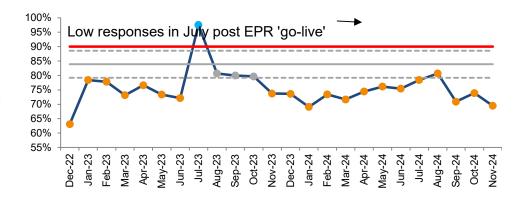
The Friends & Family Test (FFT) question – "Overall how was your experience of our service" is being used to collect feedback via SMS texting and online via links on the Trust's website.

Baseline period for SPC comparison is Apr 18 - Mar 20

Friends & Family A&E





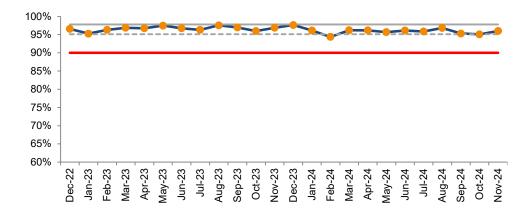


A&E scores are below threshold in November. The trend is showing significant deterioration when compared to the baseline (Apr 18 - Mar 20). Based on current variation this indicator is not capable of hitting the target routinely.

Friends & Family Inpatient







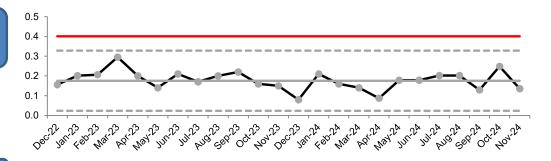
Current performance is above target but is showing significant deterioration from the pre-covid baseline, however based on recent performance will consistently be above threshold.



## Complaints per 1000 contacts







Patient E	xperience		1	1	I	
		Dignity	Information	Involvement	Quality	Overall
Туре	Division	Average Score	Average Score	Average Score	Average Score	Average Score
Community	Community and Intermediate Care Services	94.58	91.79	91.09	95.36	92.99
Community	Diagnostic and Clinical Support	100.00	99.49	100.00	100.00	99.78
Community	Family Care	100.00	-	<u>-</u>	100.00	100.00
Community	Surgery	100.00	97.75	-	-	98.38
Delivery	Family Care	100.00	100.00	100.00	96.88	98.11
ED_UC	Diagnostic and Clinical Support	-	-	-	100.00	100.00
Inpatients	Community and Intermediate Care Services	85.64	82.13	84.40	85.55	84.34
Inpatients	Diagnostic and Clinical Support	100.00	92.70	94.44	98.46	96.38
Inpatients	Family Care	98.10	95.83	96.50	97.10	96.87
Inpatients	Medicine and Emergency Care	91.28	82.11	89.71	89.62	88.32
Inpatients	Surgery	94.91	88.02	92.54	93.32	92.22
OPD	Diagnostic and Clinical Support	99.34	99.59	97.92	93.42	98.84
OPD	Family Care	98.81	96.15	100	91.67	96.59
OPD	Medicine and Emergency Care	98.24	94.79	98.78	97.01	96.92
Postnatal	Family Care	100.00	92.86	85.71	90.48	91.84
SDCU	Family Care	97.22	96.88	95.83	97.06	96.63
	Total	95.42	93.29	92.17	94.72	93.75

The Trust opened 19 new formal complaints in November.

ELHT is targeted to achieve a threshold of at or less than 0.4 formal complaints per 1,000 patient contacts – made up of inpatient, outpatient and community contacts.

For November the number of complaints received was 0.14 Per 1,000 patient contacts.

The trend is showing usual variation and based on variation will consistently acheive the target.

The table demonstrates divisional performance from the range of patient experience surveys in November 2024.

The threshold is a positive score of 90% or above for each of the 4 competencies.

The overall Trust performance from the range of patient experience surveys was above the threshold of 90% for all 4 of the competencies.

Divisions are encouraged to review survey feedback to identify areas for improvement.

There are some issues impacting the Summary Hospital-level Mortality Indicator (SHMI) and Hospital Standardised Mortality Ratio (HSMR), including:

- Backlog in coding
- Removal of Same day emergency care (SDEC) from Admitted Patient Care (APC) dataset
- Data quality issues with SUS submission impacting spell counts

The Trust has an established mortality steering group which meets monthly to review performance and develop specific action plans for any alerting mortality groups identified.

### Structured Judgement Review Summary

	3						,			111	Month o	f Death		11				21			
Stage 1	pre Oct 17	Oct 17 - Mar 18	Apr 18 Mar 19	Apr 19 Mar	Apr 20 - Mar 21	Apr 21 Mar	Apr 22- Mar 23	Apr 23 - Mar 24	Apr-24	May-24	Jun-24	Jul-24	Aug-24	Sep-24	Oct-24	Nov-24	Dec-24	Jan-25	Feb-25	Mar-25	TOTAL
Deaths requiring SJR (Stage 1)		212	250	262	214	163	231	167	14	12	§ V			y 88	§ 9			7	8 8		26
Allocated for review	46	212	250	262	214	163	231	132	2	2											4
SJR Complete	46	212	250	262	214	162	230	94	0	0	8			9	2 1			3	2		0
1 - Very Poor Care	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0											0
2 - Poor Care	8	19	22	34	35	22	41	17	0	0											0
3 - Adequate Care	14	68	70	70	65	49	75	23	0	0	8			31	8			(Z)	8		0
4 - Good Care	20	106	133	129	103	78	106	49	0	0											0
5 - Excellent Care	3	18	25	29	10	12	7	4	0	0	<u> </u>			N 39	<u> </u>			×.	8		0
Stage 2																					
Deaths requiring SJR (Stage 2	9	20	22	34	36	23	42	22	111	0											1
Deaths not requiring Stage 2 due to undergoing SIRI or similar	3	2	1	4	1	1	0	0	1	0					20 0						1
Allocated for review	6	18	21	30	35	22	42	22	0	0											0
SJR-2 Complete	6	18	21	30	35	22	42	20	0	0	8			99	2			- 9	Q 1		0
1 - Very Poor Care	1	1	1	2	0	1	1	0	0	0											0
2 - Poor Care	3	6	7	13	13	10	21	8	0	0											0
3 - Adequate Care	2	10	13	13	21	10	16	8	0	0				3				3	3		0
4 - Good Care	0	1	0	2	1	1	4	4	0	0											0
5 - Excellent Care	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	- A			A 89	8 6			A 89	8 6		0

							Apr 22- Mar 23	Apr 23 - Mar 24	Apr-23	May-23	Jun-23	Jul-23	Aug-23	Sep-23	Oct-23	Nov-23	Dec-23	Jan-24	Feb-24	Mar-24	Total
stage 1 requiring allocation	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	35	12	10	9 8				0 0				9 9	3	22
stage 1 requiring completion	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	38	2	2											4
Stage 1 Backlog	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	73	14	12										- 8	26
stage 2 requiring allocation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0											0
stage 2 requiring completion	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	2	0	0	9	3			9	3		(	0 0	7	0
Stage 2 Backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	2	0	0											0

Learning Disability Mortality Reviews No update provided

The new structured judgement review process was launched at the beginning of December 2017 for deaths meeting specified criteria. A team of reviewers have been trained on how to complete SJR's and are now undertaking the monthly reviews.

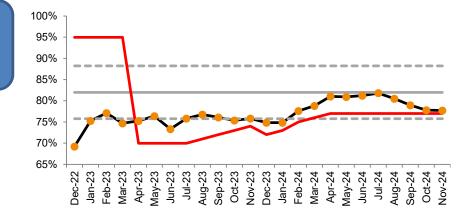
The table shows a breakdown of SJR's completed and the scores allocated. Any death allocated a SJR score of 1 or 2 will have a stage 2 SJR completed.

The stage 2 SJR reviewer will determine whether or not any lapses in care may have contributed to the death and if so a SIRI and RCA will be triggered.

The Revalidation & Mortality Officer post has been approved/advertised and interviews will take place w/c 16/12. Once in post the focus will be on training and starting to bring both backlogs down.

This gap is impacting both processes which are essentially paused and Doctors revalidations are having to go ahead without the required information and the SJR backlog is increasing significantly.

A&E 4 hour standard % performance - Pennine

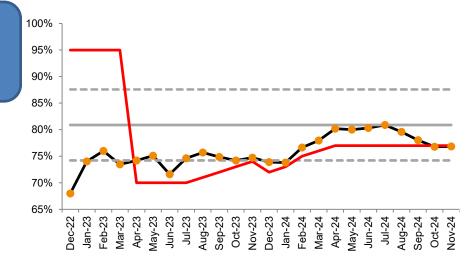


Overall performance against the 'Pennine A&E Delivery Board' Accident and Emergency four hour standard was 77.70% in November, which is above the 77% target.

The trend continues to show a deterioration on previous performance but may deliver the 77% target.

A&E 4 hour standard % performance -Trust

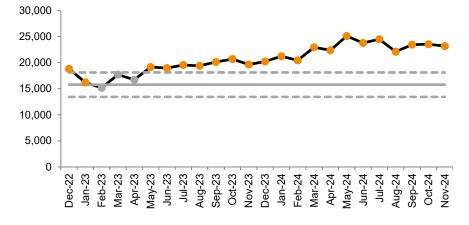




Performance against the ELHT four hour standard was 76.84% in November, below the 77% trajectory.

The national performance was 72.1% in November (All types).

A&E Attendances -Trust



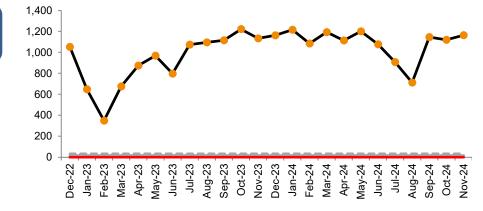
The number of attendances during November was 23,178, which is above the nornal range when compared to the pre-covid baseline.

Following NHSE guidance, the attendance count has been amended in June 23, to include patients who are appointed following inital assessment, which was previously excluded from the count.

### 12 Hr Trolley Waits



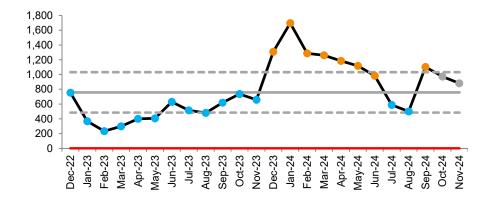




Ambulance Handovers ->30Minutes



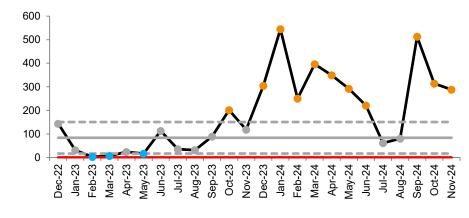




Ambulance Handovers ->60 Minutes







There were 1164 reported breaches of the 12 hour trolley wait standard from decision to admit during November, which is higher than the normal range. 49 were mental health and 1115 were physical health.

Rapid review timelines are completed in accordance with the NHS England Framework for all breaches and a root cause analysis will be undertaken.

	Mental Health	Physical Health
No. 12 Hr Trolley Waits	49	1115
Average Wait from Decision to Admit	51hr 25min	24hr 10min
Longest Wait from Decision to Admit	131hr 42min	55hr 38min

There were 880 ambulance handovers > 30 minutes in November. The trend is showing usual variation, and based on current variation is not capable of hitting the target routinely.

There were a total of 3151 ambulance attends with 880 ambulance handovers > 30 minutes and 288 > 60 minutes.

It is no longer possible to split between ED delays and HAS compliance due to the HALO system. Work is ongoing with NWAS to identify a method for reporting this.

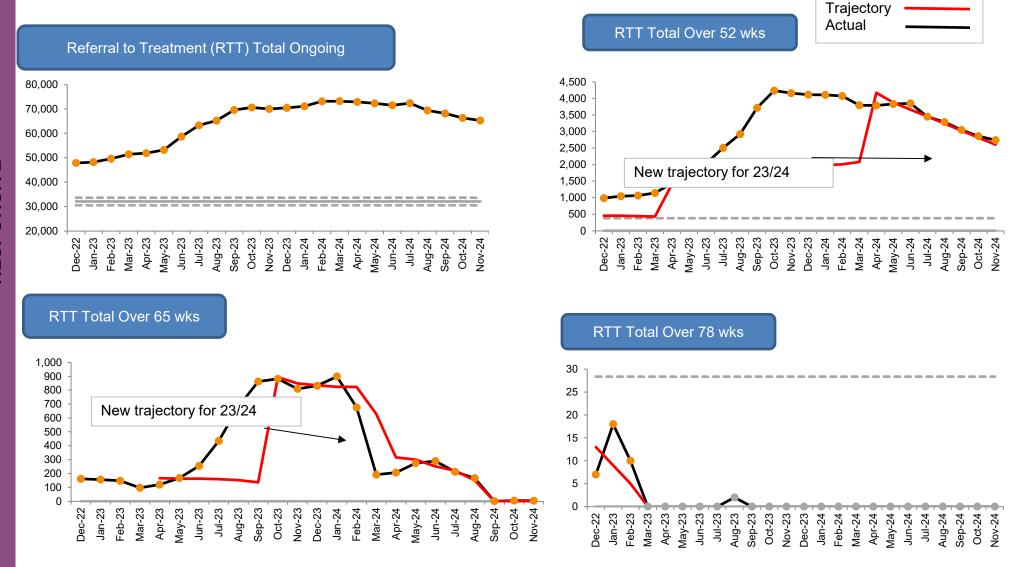
The average handover time was 35 minutes in November, which is an improvement on September & October.

The longest handover in November was reported as 6hr 8 minutes. We are working with NWAS to reduce longer waits due to cohorting since the introduction of the HALO system.

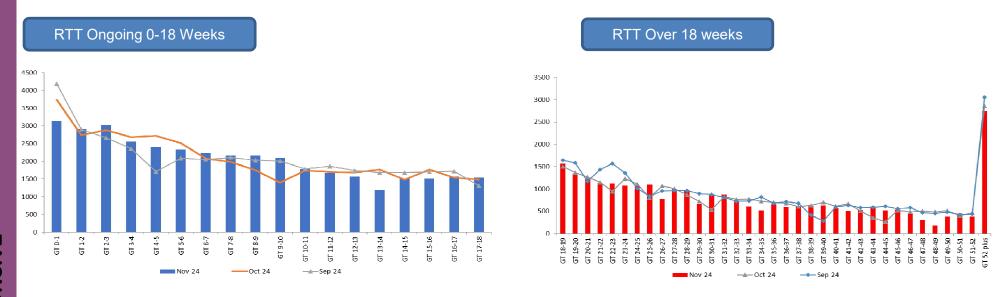
At the end of November, there were 65,265 ongoing pathways, which has reduced on last month but is above pre-COVID levels.

There were 2738 patients waiting over 52 weeks at the end of November which has reduced on last month and is above trajectory. There were 4 patients waiting over 65 weeks at the end of November which has reduced on last month and is above trajectory. the 4 were due to national graft tissue availability.

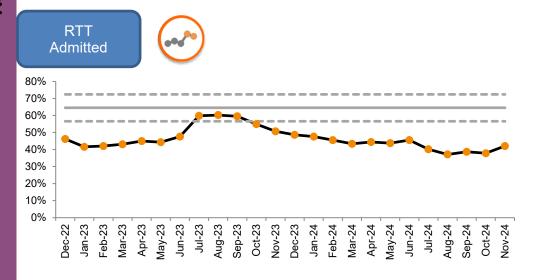
We are aware of a number of data quality issues impacting on performance post EPR go live, which the Trust is working on to resolve.

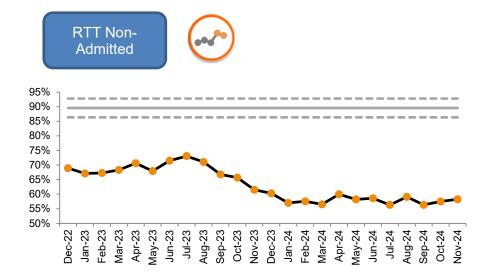


The bar charts show the numbers of RTT ongoing pathways by weekband, compared with previous 2 months.

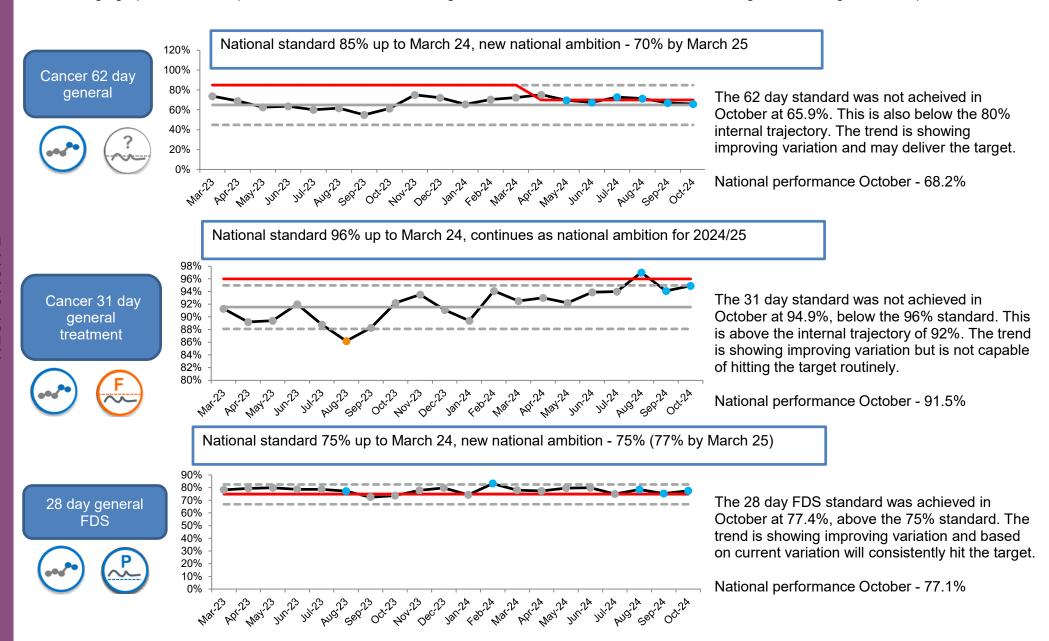


Although no longer a national target, the proportion of admitted and non-admitted patients, admitted within 18 weeks is included for information.





Three new national cancer standards were introduced from 1st October 23. Previously there were 10 standards, which were simplified down to 3. Although graphs show what performance would have been against the new standards, trusts were not being monitored against them prior to October



Cancer >62 day vs trajectory

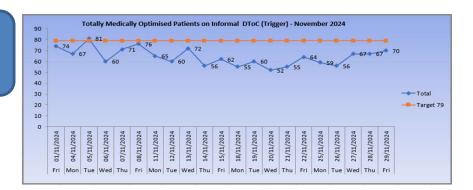


Cancer %
Waiting >62days
(Urgent GP
Referral)



At the end of November the number of patients >62 days was 214 vs 106 trajectory. This was 11.3% of the total wait list.

Delayed Discharges



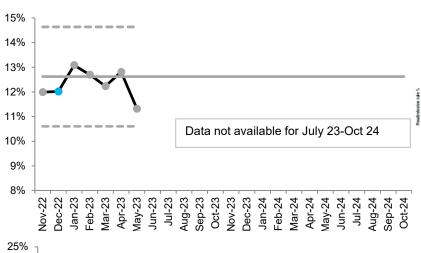
We continue to discharge patients using the rapid discharge principles set out in the Hospital discharge and community support: policy and operating model government guidance, utilising pathways 0-3. Pathways are being used to ensure patients have a discharge plan identified from admission, with pathway 0 and 1 being our strongest and most rapid response.

Dr Foster benchmarking (June 23 - May 24) shows the ELHT readmission rate is lower than the North West average.

Readmissions within 30 days vs North West - Dr Foster

Emergency Readmissions

RESPONSIVE



Apr-23 May-23 Jun-23 Jul-23 Aug-23 Sep-23 Oct-23 Dec-23 Jan-24 Mar-24

Data not available for emergency readmissions.

In November, 15.32% of patients were waiting longer than 6 weeks for a diagnostic procedure, which is above the 5% threshold. (95% of patients to receive a diagnostic test within 6 weeks by March 2025).

The trend remains significantly higher than baseline, however there are issues with data quality post EPR implementation, impacting on performance.

Nationally, the performance is failing the 5% target at 20.7%



**Diagnostic Waits** 



20%

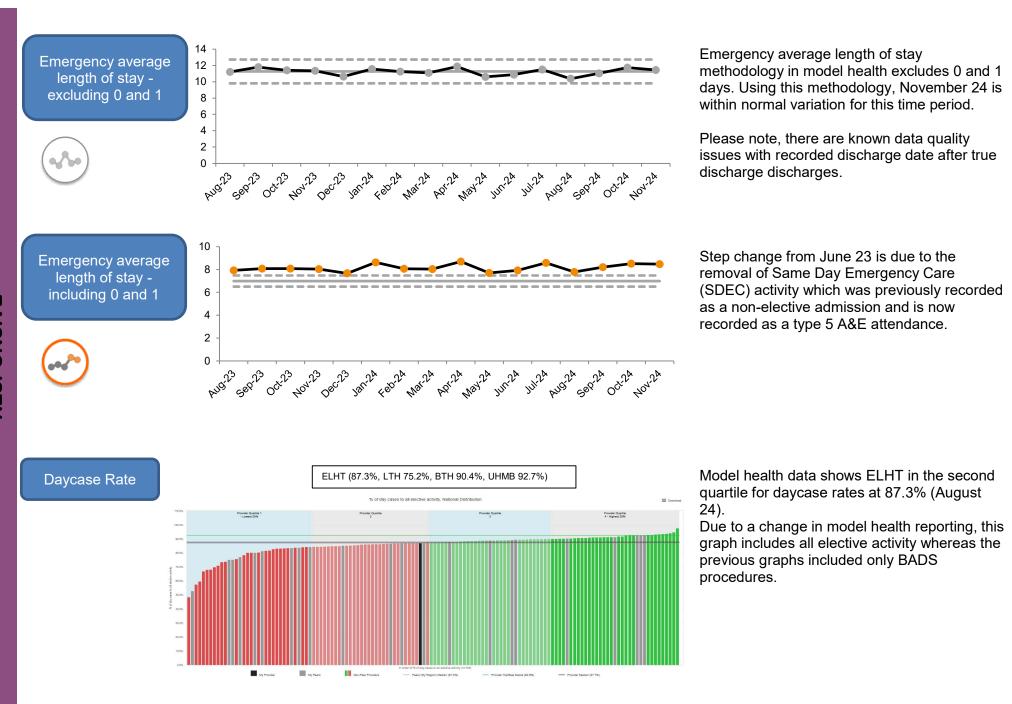
15%

10%

5%

0%

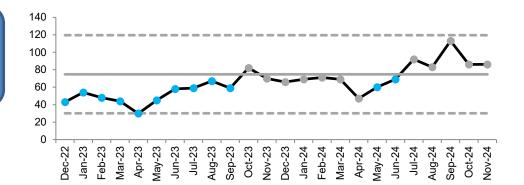
-5%



Operations cancelled on day



Operations cancelled on day - breaches of 28 day



There were 86 operations cancelled on the day of operation - non clinical reasons, in November. Work is ongoing to better understand the reason for these cancellations with a view to reducing them.

The trend is similar to pre-covid levels.

15 10 5 Nov-23 Dec-23 Jan-24 Feb-24 Mar-24 Apr-24 May-24 Jun-24 Jul-24 Aug-24 Sep-24 Oct-24 Nov-24

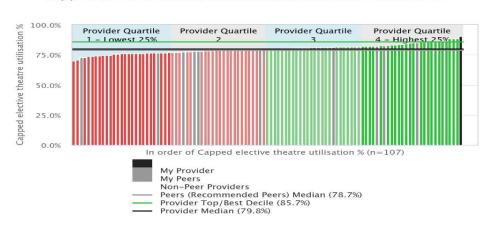
■ Not treated within 28 days of last minute cancellation due to non clinical reasons - actual

There were 9 'on the day' cancelled operations not rebooked within 28 days in November.

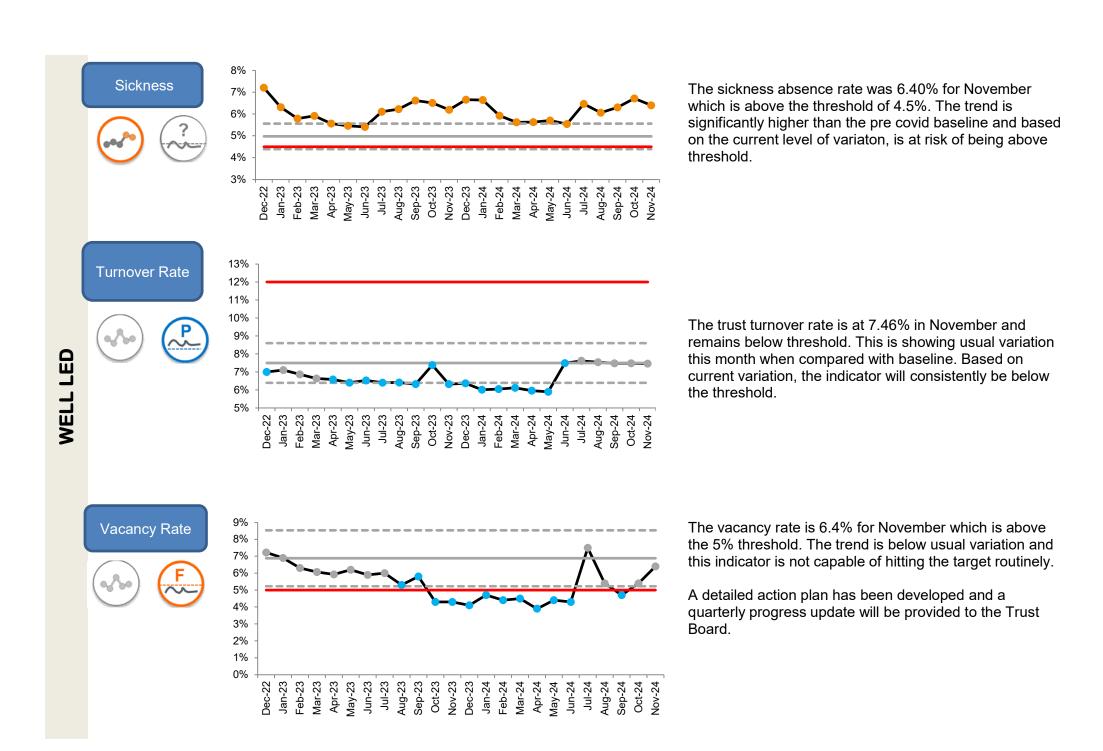
Patients that had procedures cancelled on the day are monitored regularly to ensure dates are offered within the 28 days. Risks are escalated to senior managers and escalated at the weekly operations meeting.

Capped elective theatre utilisation %, National Distribution

Theatre Utilisation



Data taken from 'The model hospital' shows capped theatre utilisation at 90.4% for the latest period. ELHT are 1st nationally



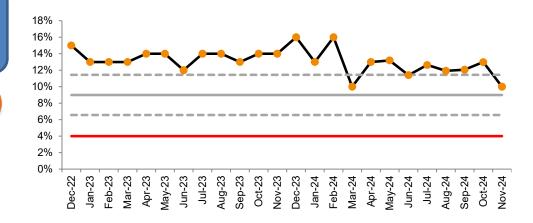
Page 31 of 36

WELL LED

**Temporary** costs and overtime as % total pay bill



Job Plans



		Non consultant
Stage	Consultants	grades
Awaiting Signatures	168	44
Complete	62	28
Due Soon	4	0
In Progress	96	15
No Current Job Plan	21	7
Not Started	25	15
Referred Back	7	1
Uploaded	2	0
Total	385	110

In November 2024, £4.8m was spent on temporary staff, consisting of £0.7m on agency staff and £4.1m on bank staff.

WTE staff worked (10,168 WTE) was 200 WTE less than is funded substantively (10,368 WTE).

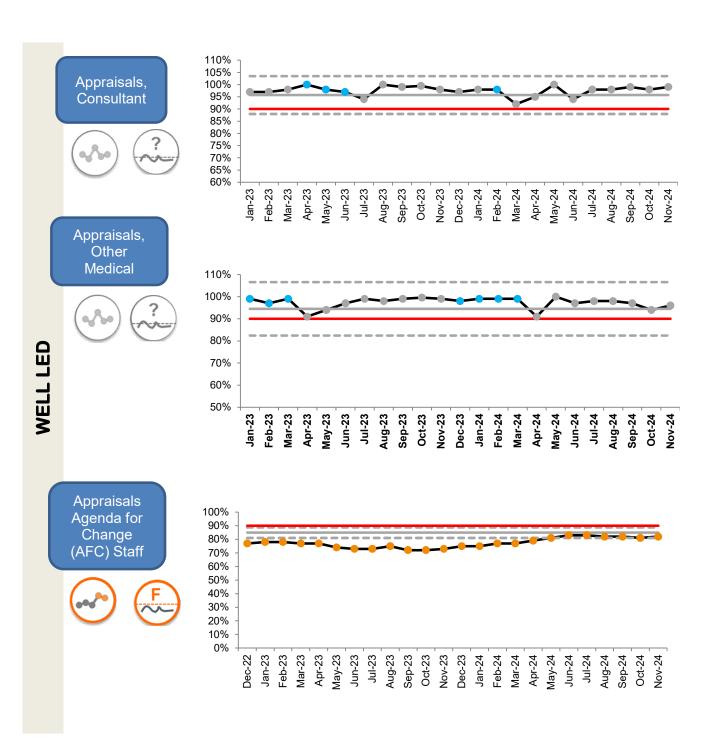
Pay costs are £1.8m more than budgeted establishment in November 2024.

At the end of November 24 there were 651 vacancies.

The temporary staffing cost trend shows a significant increase when compared to pre covid levels and is not capable of hitting the target.

As at November 2024, the table shows the numbers in each stage of the job planning process.

Job Planning Consistency panels are scheduled with directorates over August, September and October 24. The purpose of the panel is to provide additional scrutiny and to ensure fairness and equity Trust wide. The panels will form part of the final sign off process.



The appraisal rates for consultants and career grade doctors are reported for November 24 and reflect the number of reviews completed that were due in this period.

They both continue to be above target with 99% (consultants) and 96% (other medical) completed that were due in the period.

The AFC appraisal rate continues to be reported as a rolling 12 month figure and remains below threshold. Appraisals were suspended until March 21, due to COVID pressures.

The trend is significantly lower than previous levels and based on current variation the indicator is not capable of achieving the target

There has been a range of Trust wide actions to support compliance which are on-going. These actions are monitored through the Finance & Performance Committee.

Information Governance Toolkit Compliance





	Frequency	Target	Compliance at end November
Basic Life Support		90%	89
Conflict Resolution Training L1	3 years	90%	96
Equality, Diversity and Human Rights	3 years	90%	96
Fire Safety L1	2 years	95%	95
Health, Safety and Welfare L1	3 years	90%	97
Infection Prevention L1	3 years	90%	98
Infection Prevention L2	1 year	90%	92
Information Governance	1 year	95%	94
Preventing Radicalisation Level 1	3 years	90%	96
Preventing Radicalisation Level 3 †	3 years	90%	95
Safeguarding Adults L1	3 years	90%	96
Safeguarding Adults L2	3 years	90%	96
Safeguarding Adults L3*	3 years	90%	83
Safeguarding Children L1	3 years	90%	95
Safeguarding Children L2	3 years	90%	96
Safeguarding Children L3	3 years	90%	89
Safeguarding Children L4	3 years	90%	100
Safer Handling Level 1	3 years	95%	95
Safer Handling Level 2 (Patient Handling)	3 years	95%	89

Dec-22
Jan-23
Aug-23
Aug-23
Aug-24
Apr-24
May-24
Aug-24
Au

The core skills framework consists of eleven mandatory training subjects, with 19 modules in total. Training is via a suite of e-learning modules and knowledge assessments on the learning hub.

The threshold has been set at 90% for all areas except Information Governance, Fire Safety and Safer Handling which have thresholds of 95%

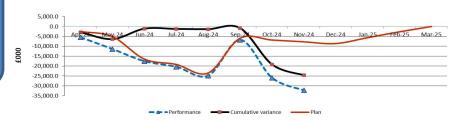
5 of the 19 modules are below threshold in November. Preventing Radicalisation Level 3 and Safeguarding Adults Level 3 are new mandatory requirements for some staff from April 23.

New starters are now being requested to complete as much of their Core Skills e-Learning requirements as possible prior to attending the Trust Induction training programme via the e-Learning for Healthcare platform. Additionally, there will be a limited amount of time for new starters to undertake any incomplete Core Skills e-Learning/training during the one-day Trust Induction training programme.

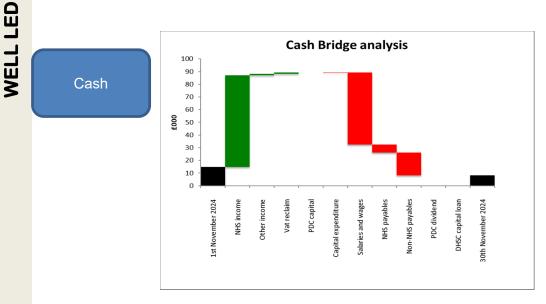
Information governance toolkit compliance is 94% in November which is below the 95% threshold. The trend is at risk of not meeting the target.

# Adjusted financial perfomance

### Adjusted financial performance surplus (deficit)



The Trust is reporting a £32.2m deficit for the 2024-25 financial year to date, £24.5m behind plan.



The Trust's cash balance is £8.2m as at 30th November 2024.

The Trust is reporting a deficit of £32.2m, against a planned deficit of £7.7m for the 2024-25 financial year to date; £24.5m behind the revised breakeven plan.

The 2024-25 capital programme has reduced by £1.2m to £33.6m with year-to-date capital spend at £7.5m, £0.7m behind plan. This carry's a risk to the 2025-26 plan as the Emergency Village works have been deferred while the department is seeing high number of patients, and the theatre electrical upgrade has been deferred due to the activity going through theatres. Both schemes will be reviewed ahead of the 2025-26 capital plan being agreed as the capital programme would be over-committed in 2025-26.

The cash balance on 30th November was £8.2m, a reduction of £6.7m compared to the previous month. This position continues to be supported by £18.2m of Provider Revenue Support Public Dividend Capital (PDC).

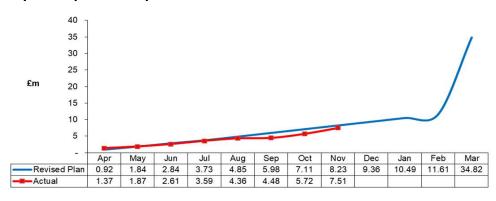
Largely as a result of the continued effect of the Trust having to withhold payments to suppliers due to its cash position, Better Payment Practice Code (BPPC) performance remains well below target in November. While the Trust continues to only meet the target to pay 95% of invoices on time for the financial year to date by value for NHS invoices, performance for the value of non-NHS invoices paid on time is not far below target at 91.8%.

Year to date spend on agency staff represented 1.9% of total pay against the ceiling set by NHS England (NHSE) for 2024-25 of 2.9%.

The Waste Reduction Programme for the 2024-25 financial year is £59.7m. As at month 8, £17.3m has been achieved against a plan of £23.7m, representing a £6.4m underperformance to plan.



## Capital expenditure profile



The Trust is £0.7m behind planned capital spend as at 30th November 2024.

Waste reduction programme

## WRP schemes analysis

ELHT CIP Performance (£000')

	Table 10		YTI	) Performan	ce		Recurren	t Actuals			Delivery	Status		
Division	CIP Annual Target 2024/25	2425 Annual Delivered	YTD Delivered	YTD Target Plan	Variance	% Varr.	Recurrent 2425 Act.	Recurrent YTD Act.	Delivered YTD	Fully developed / in delivery	Plans in Progress	Opportunity	Unidentified	TOTAL
MEC	11,620	£6,353	£5,711	£4,623	£1,087	24%	£5,537	£4,936	£5,711	£1,054	£1,579	£355	£2,922	£11,620
SAS	11,649	£3,563	£2,483	£4,635	-£2,152	-48%	£1,323	£1,122	£2,483	£977	£1,698	£1,820	£4,672	£11,649
FC	6,686	£1,534	£1,082	£2,860	-£1,598	-60%	£1,534	£1,062	£1,062	£252	£111	£2	£5,258	£6,686
DCS	8,485	£2,116	£1,553	£3,376	-£1,823	-54%	£1,365	£1,142	£1,553	£941	£367	£171	£5,452	£8,485
CIC	3,619	£992	£982	£1,440	-£458	-32%	£177	£167	£982	-£187	£903	£265	£1,658	£3,619
Corp.	2,956	£1,505	£1,177	£1,178	£0	0%	£928	£600	£1,177	£343	£110	£75	£593	£2,298
Est	4,498	£998	£969	£1,790	-£820	-4896	£514	£503	£969	-£198	£426	£8	£3,295	£4,498
DERI	1,175	£1,175	£897	£488	£429	92%	£1,175	£897	£897	£281	£0	£0	£0	£1,177
Central	8,991	£2,513	£2,483	£3,577	-£1,094	-3196	£2,513	£2,483	£2,483	£30	£7,134	£0	£0	£9,647
ELHT Total	59,679	£20,748	£17,316	£23,745	-£6,429	-27%	£15,065	£12,913	£17,316	£3,492	£12,328	£2,695	£23,848	£59,679

Schemes to the value of £17.3m have been transacted in the year to date.





TRUST BOARD REPORT Item 16

15 January 2025 **Purpose** Assurance

Information

Title Care Quality Commission Urgent and Emergency Care Survey

Results 2024

Report Author Mr B Williams, Assistant Director of Patient Experience

**Executive sponsor** Mr J Walton-Pollard, Deputy Chief Nurse

**Date Paper Approved by Executive Sponsor** 

Summary: The report outlines ELHT 2024 Urgent and Emergency Care Survey results.

**Recommendation:** Board members are requested to consider the survey results.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal Deliver safe, high-quality care

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- 2 The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Related to Key Delivery **Programmes** 

Quality and Safety Improvement Priorities

Elective and Emergency Pathway Improvement

Related to ICB Strategic

Improve population health and healthcare.

Objective Tackle inequalities in outcomes, experience and access.

**Impact** 







Legal Yes Financial No

Equality Yes Confidentiality Yes

Previously considered by: Patient Experience Group, Quality Committee.

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes/No





# **ELHT 2024 Urgent and Emergency Care Survey results**

- 1. This report presents the Trust's performance against key indicators from the 2024 Urgent and Emergency Care Survey, a mandated survey by the CQC to gather patient feedback and identify areas for improvement in healthcare services across England.
- 2. The survey was undertaken on behalf of East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust (Trust) by IQVIA (previously Quality Health), a CQC approved contractor. Comparisons are made exclusively with other NHS Trusts that also use IQVIA to conduct the survey. This means that the comparisons are not representative of all NHS trusts that participated.
- 3. The Trust has underperformed compared to other organisations using IQVIA. The Trust had not achieved any scores in the top-20% range of organisations surveyed by IQVIA. There were 4 scores that are in the intermediate-60% and 24 in the bottom-20%. Due to this year's questionnaire being re-developed, there are no year-on-year comparisons available.
- 4. The survey was offered to patients who had used Urgent and Emergency Care between April and July 2024. The survey is split between both type 1 (Accident & Emergency) Royal Blackburn Hospital Emergency Department, and type 3 (Urgent Care) emergency services Urgent Care Centre (RBH ED/CC, and type 3 Urgent Care Centre at Burnley General Hospital (BGTH) and the Minor Injuries Unit at Accrington Victoria Community Hospital (AVH). There are separate reports for each.
- 5. Trusts with only type 1 have a sample size of 1,250 and Trusts with both type 1 & 3 have a total sample size of 1,530 (950 for type 1 and 580 for type 3).







- 6. Summary of Accident and Emergency survey results
- 7. 209 completed questionnaires were returned from the sample of 950 from East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust. A group of 45 service users were excluded from the sample for the following reasons:
- 8. Moved / not known at this address 21
- 9. Deceased 24
- 10. Ineligible 0
- 11. The final response rate for East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust was 23%.
- 12. Top level results for Accident and Emergency
- 13. Overall patient satisfaction score for the Trust, based on Q43 "Overall, how was your experience while you were in A&E?" was 5.89. The low rating was predominantly from those surveyed over the age of 65 (55%). Highest scoring Trust was 8.38.
- 14. Overall, the following question performed well for all trusts (9.34) and should be considered an area of achievement. The Trust's score for this question is: 8.47 "patients said after assessment they were told what would happen next".
- 15. Overall, the following question performed poorly for all trusts (2.65) and should be considered an area for concern. The Trust's score for this question is: 1.89 "patients said they were informed of their wait time before examination / treatment".
  - In general:
- 16. The Trust's results were much worse than most trusts for 5 questions.
- 17. The Trust's results were worse than most trusts for 13 questions.







- 18. The Trust's results were somewhat worse than most trusts for 3 questions.
- 19. The Trust's results were about the same as most trusts for 8 questions.
- 20. The Trust's results were somewhat better than most trusts for 0 questions.
- 21. The Trust's results were better than most trusts for 0 questions.
- 22. The Trust's results were much better than most trusts for 0 questions.
- 23. Table 1 compares the Trust's top 10 scores to those of the lowest and highest-scoring trusts. Notably, 7 of the Trust's top 10 scores fall within the lowest-scoring range.

Table 1. Top 10 scores

	Question	Questions	ELHT	Lowest	Highest
	number		Score	Scoring Trust	Scoring Trust
1	37	To what extent did you understand the information you were given on how to care for your condition at home?	8.48	7.99	9.08
2	12	After your first assessment, did the nurse or doctor tell you what would happen next?	8.47	8.47	9.79
3	38	From the information you were given by hospital staff, did you feel able to care for your condition at home?	8.16	7.85	9.06
4	25	Were you given enough privacy when being examined or treated?	7.51	7.51	9.21
5	42	Overall, did you feel you were treated with respect and dignity while you were in A&E?	7.23	7.23	9.30





6	39	Did hospital staff tell you who to contact if you were worried about your	7.16	7.16	8.59
		condition or treatment after you left A&E?			
7	19	Did the doctors and nurses listen to what you had to say?	7.07	7.07	9.05
8	28	If you had any tests, did a member of staff explain why you needed them	6.93	6.93	8.80
		in a way you could understand?			
9	21	Did you have confidence and trust in the doctors and nurses examining and	6.80	6.80	8.71
		treating you?			
10	26	If you needed help to take medication for any pre-existing medical	6.69	6.21	8.55
		conditions, did staff help you?			

24. Table 2 presents the 10 questions where the Trust's performance was the weakest. A concerning four of these questions were the lowest scoring across all the trusts surveyed.

Table 2. Bottom 10 scores

	Question	Questions	EHLT	Lowest	Highest
	number		score	Scoring Trust	Scoring Trust
1	13	Were you informed how long you would have to wait to be examined or treated?	1.89	1.84	3.99
2	14	Were you kept updated on how long your wait would be?	2.77	2.29	5.58





3	35	Thinking about any new medication you were to take at home, were you given any of the following?	3.95	3.06	5.38
4	15	While you were waiting, were you able to get help with your condition or symptoms from a member of staff?	4.47	3.69	6.85
5	20	If you had any anxieties or fears about your condition or treatment, did a doctor or nurse discuss them with you?	4.65	4.65	7.40
6	30	Do you think the hospital staff helped you to control your pain?	4.80	4.80	7.05
7	41	If you contacted any health or social care services after leaving A&E, was the care and support available when you needed it?	5.46	4.64	7.05
8	36	Before you left A&E, did hospital staff give you information on how to care for your condition at home?	5.57	5.56	7.83
9	10	Were you given enough privacy when discussing your condition with the receptionist?	5.81	5.81	7.65
10	43	Overall, how was your experience while you were in A&E?	5.98	5.98	8.38

25. The survey participants provided feedback on their hospital experience reveals a varied mix of positive and negative experiences, with a significant emphasis on long waiting times, overcrowding, and a lack of communication.





#### 26. Prominent themes:

## 27. Long Waiting Times:

a. A recurring theme is the excessive time spent waiting to be seen and treated, both in A&E and on wards. This often leads to frustration and discomfort, particularly for patients in pain or distress.

## 28. Overcrowding:

a. Many respondents mentioned feeling overwhelmed by the sheer number of patients, with corridors filled with beds and patients waiting for treatment. This can create a chaotic and stressful environment for both patients and staff.

#### 29. Communication Issues:

a. Patients often felt a lack of information regarding their treatment plans, progress, and expected wait times. With poor communication potentially leading to anxiety and uncertainty.

#### 30. Staff Attitudes and Care:

a. While many praised the kindness and professionalism of the staff, some reported negative experiences, including dismissive attitudes and a lack of empathy.

## 31. Physical Environment:

a. Concerns were raised about the cleanliness and overall environment of the hospital, particularly in crowded areas.







32. Table 3 sets out IQVIA's recommendations from the Accident and Emergency survey findings.

### Table 3.

	Recommendations						
Doctors and Nurses	Further ensure staff take time to ask about and address any anxieties or fears patients have about their condition or treatment.						
Doctors and Nurses	Make sure patients are spoken to in a way that they are able to understand, check with them that this is the case and encourage staff to adapt to the patients needs where necessary.						
Pain	Look at why some patients felt that hospital staff did not help them to control their pain.  Consider what action can be taken, given the lower score in this area.						
Overall	Overall, patients felt they had a poor experience when visiting A&E. Look to prioritise two or three areas for action which will make the biggest difference to patient experience.						
Your Care and Treatment	Healthcare professionals should use and adapt the person-centred approach to meet the needs of patients that often feel that they are not involved in decisions about their care and treatment as much as they want to be.						







## 33. Summary of Urgent Treatment Centre survey results

- 34. 87 completed questionnaires were returned from the sample of 580 from East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust. A group of 9 service users were excluded from the sample for the following reasons:
- 35. Moved / not known at this address 6
- 36. Deceased 3
- 37. Ineligible 0
- 38. The final response rate for East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust was 15% (87 usable responses from a usable sample of 571).
- 39. The scores for the Trust are mostly in line with the sector scores. At the question level, 3 scores were among the top 20% of organizations surveyed by IQVIA. Fourteen scores were in the middle 60%, and 10 were in the bottom 20%. Due to this year's questionnaire being re-developed, there are no year-on-year comparisons available.

## 40. Top Level Results

- 41. The overall patient satisfaction score for the Trust, based on Q40 "Overall, how was your experience while you were in the Urgent Treatment Centre?" 8.31. The highest scoring trust was 9.23.
- 42. Overall, the following question performed well for all Trusts (9.38) and should be considered an area of achievement. The score for this question is: Patients felt they understood information given about care at home 9.80







- 43. Overall, the following question performed poorly for all trusts (4.13) and should be considered an area for concern. Your score for this question is: 3.40 Patients said they were informed of their wait time before examination / treatment.
- 44. Table 4 sets out the top 10 scores for the Trust and compare them against the lowest and highest scores in the overall survey. The majority of the Trust's scores are in the intermediate range.

Table 4. Top 10 scores

	Question	Questions	ELHT	Lowest	Highest
	number		Score	Scoring Trust	Scoring Trust
1	9	After your first assessment, did the health professional tell you what would happen next?	9.80	8.89	9.80
2	22	Were you given enough privacy when being examined or treated?	9.19	8.26	9.75
3	39	Overall, did you feel you were treated with respect and dignity while you were in the Urgent Treatment Centre?	9.11	8.40	9.64
4	16	Did the health professional listen to what you had to say?	8.93	8.24	9.35
5	14	Did you have enough time to discuss your condition and treatment with the health professional?	8.83	7.40	9.39
6	28	While you were in the Urgent Treatment Centre, did you feel safe around other patients or visitors?	8.55	8.17	9.79
7	34	To what extent did you understand the information you were given on how to care for your condition at home?	8.55	8.13	9.49





8	25	If you had any tests, did a member of staff explain why you needed them	8.46	6.56	9.35
		in a way you could understand?			
9	18	Did you have confidence and trust in the health professional examining and treating you?	8.33	7.96	9.23
10	40	Overall, how was your experience while you were in the Urgent Treatment Centre?	8.31	7.18	9.23

45. Table 5 presents the Trust's 10 lowest-scoring questions. Once again, most of these scores fall within the intermediate range.

Table 5. Bottom 10 scores

	Question	Questions	ELHT	Lowest	Highest
	number		Score	Scoring Trust	Scoring Trust
1	10	Were you informed how long you would have to wait to be examined or treated?	3.40	1.93	6.41
2	32	Thinking about any new medication you were to take at home, were you given any of the following?	3.71	3.52	5.90
3	12	While you were waiting, were you able to get help with your condition or symptoms from a member of staff?	4.82	2.88	7.03
4	11	Were you kept updated on how long your wait would be?	4.87	2.00	6.64





5	38	If you contacted any health or social care services after leaving the Urgent	5.21	4.81	8.10
		Treatment Centre, was the care and support available when you needed			
		it?			
6	37	Did a member of staff discuss with you whether you may need further	6.42	6.42	9.38
		health or social care services after leaving the Urgent Treatment Centre?			
7	17	If you had any anxieties or fears about your condition or treatment, did a	6.51	6.49	7.84
		health professional discuss them with you?			
8	27	Do you think the staff helped you to control your pain?	6.59	4.85	7.52
9	29	While you were at the Urgent Treatment Centre, were you able to get food	6.75	3.87	7.96
		or drinks?			
10	7	Were you given enough privacy when discussing your condition with the	7.11	6.12	8.12
		receptionist?			

- 46. A compilation of comments from multiple individuals provides insights into their experiences at the Urgent Treatment Centre.
- 47. Prominent points from survey participant comments include:
- 48. Positive feedback about staff being courteous, professional, and efficient.
- 49. Complaints about long waiting times, uncomfortable seating, and issues with the pharmacy.
- 50. Specific incidents such as delays in blood results, unhelpful receptionists, and being sent to different hospitals for treatment.







- 51. Some comments highlight the need for better communication and consistency in patient care.
- 52. A few comments mention specific medical conditions and treatments received.
- 53. Overall, the feedback is mixed, with both praise for the staff and criticism of the system's inefficiencies.
- 54. Table 6 provides IQVIA's recommendations from the Urgent Treatment Centre survey findings.

#### Table 6.

Recommendations				
Information	Ensure that staff discuss with patients whether they need support from health and social care services after leaving the Urgent Treatment Centre and the next steps to access these services.			
Information	Evaluate why patients felt that when they contacted health or social care services after leaving the Urgent Treatment Centre, they could not access the care and support they required when they needed it.			
Medications	When prescribing new medication for a patient to take home, ensure that they are provided with sufficient information, both written and verbal, including an explanation of its purpose, side effects, and how to take the medication.			
Waiting	Ensure that patients are given a clear and realistic indication of how long they will have to wait to be examined by a health professional.			
Health Professionals	Further ensure health professionals take time to ask about and address any anxieties or fears patients have about their condition or treatment.			





- 55. The survey findings underscore the significant emotional and practical challenges faced by patients, carer, and relatives in accessing healthcare, especially during times of heightened stress and vulnerability. The findings also highlight the immense pressure on accident and emergency and urgent care services, which can have a direct impact on the quality of care provided to patients.
- The Trust is aware of the themes from the survey through ongoing feedback from patients and their supporters via metrics such as complaints, Healthwatch Enter and View reports, Friends and Family the Trust (FFT). It is noteworthy to highlight that Accident and Emergency an average 75% positive FFT rating for this reporting period, the national average for A&E was 80%.
- 57. In response, several initiatives have commenced to strengthen aspects such as pain management, improve communication between staff and patients and their supporter, and develop the environment.
- 58. Recommendations
- 59. The Trust to continue to monitor the impact of ED quality improvements through PEG

Barry Williams
Assistant Director of Patient Experience
19 November 2024







TRUST BOARD REPORT Item 17

15 January 2025 Purpose Assurance

Information

**Title** Freedom to Speak Up Report

Report Author Mrs J Butcher, Freedom to Speak Up Guardian

**Executive sponsor** Mrs K Quinn, Executive Director of People and Culture

**Summary:** This report has been prepared to advise the Committee of progress made since the last bi-annual report in May 2024. It includes number of staff who have raised concerns in 2023/24, emerging themes, actions taken, service updates and national updates. This report is also being shared with Trust Board in December 2024.

**Recommendation:** The Board is asked to note and approve the content of the report. Once approved the report will be made available to managers and staff.

## Report linkages

Related Trust Goal Deliver safe, high quality care

Compassionate and inclusive culture

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor.

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Freedom to Speak Up Review Assignment Report 2022/23

Report Ref: 127ELHT 2223 013

#### **Impact**

Legal No Financial No

Equality Yes Confidentiality Yes







### **Background**

The importance of listening to staff cannot be overemphasised. When staff raise concerns, they want to know that they are encouraged and supported to do so and can do it safely in a protected environment. Following on from the Sir Robert Francis Review, it is a requirement of the NHS Standard Contract that Trusts appoint a Freedom To Speak Up (FTSU) Guardian with the organisation who is "someone to whom staff can go to, who is recognised as independent and impartial, has authority to speak to anyone within or outside the Trust, is expert in all aspects of raising and handling concerns, has the tenacity to ensure safety issues are addressed and has dedicated time to perform this role".

#### Introduction

2. This report has been prepared to advise the Committee of progress made since the last bi-annual report in May 2024 and includes a bi-annual summary Quarter 1 and Quarter 2 (April to September 24). It includes number of staff who have raised concerns, emerging themes, actions taken, service updates and national updates. This report is also being shared with Trust Board in December 2024. This report also includes information regarding current number of unprecedent ongoing concerns within in Quarter 3.

### **Summary of Progress**

3.

- a) 101 concerns have been raised through the service in Quarter 1 and Quarter 2, Meaning over 1604 colleagues have spoken up since the role was introduced at the Trust in April 2016.
- b) As mentioned in the last report, both Guardians have now received training in Antiracism and Allyship.
- c) FTSU training of all levels is now mandated for all staff.
- d) 22 FTSU Ambassadors have been embedded throughout the Trust for almost 12 months.
- e) Presentations and promotion of the services continues widely within the Trust and information is embedded within various different policies and processes.
- f) FTSU information is being shared and highlighted through more agendas.





- g) We have seen an unprecedented spike in concerns being raised during the current quarter (Quarter 3) which is leading to a potential waiting list for colleagues wishing to have an appointment with the Staff Guardians
- h) There are currently 93 cases open, again this is unprecedented.
- i) We are currently awaiting advice from the National Guardian office in relation to where the responsibility will be allocated for the additional 2,500 plus colleagues that have joined ELHT through 1LSC. Their advice is currently that all of these additional colleagues will sit within the current Staff Guardian service at ELHT. If this remains the advice, then there will need to be additional funding to bring in additional resources, as the service is already under extreme pressure heading towards a waiting list system and without this additional resource the capacity will not be there to maintain the current service that is offered and will not be able to offer such service to 1LSC.

#### Freedom to Speak Up - Number of cases, themes and actions taken

4. During Quarter 1 and Quarter 2, 101 concerns have been raised, which is on par with the average concerns raised which is 53 per quarter. The same period last year saw 117 concerns raised which is 58 per quarter.

During the first 6 weeks of Quarter 3, we have seen 83 concerns raised. This would see an average of 166 per quarter if this trend continued which is an increase of 183%. Although we normally see an increase of concerns in October due to the Freedom to Speak up Month promotions, this is the highest number of concerns raised ever seen during the first 6 weeks of Quarter 3.

	Q1	Q2	Q3 – to date (21/11/24)	Q4
Total no	40	61	83	0
Raised anonymously	0	5		
Element of patient safety	3	0		
Element of bullying and harassment	11	16		
Element of worker safety or well-being	18	34		
Element of inappropriate behaviours and attitudes	21	35		
Staff member suffered detriment as a result of raising a concern				



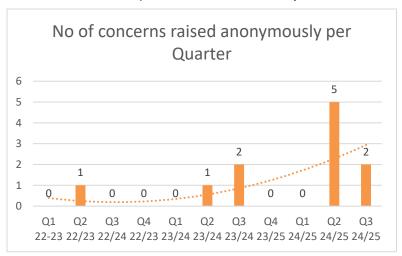


Concern raised by:	АНР		1	1	
	Medical and I	Dental	3	2	
	Ambulance		0	0	
	Nurses & Mid	wives	13	25	
	Administrativ	e and Clerical	12	19	
	Additional Pro	ofessional	1	0	
	Additional cli	nical services	3	4	
	Estates and Ancillary Healthcare Scientists Students Not Known		7	4	
			0	0	
			0	0	
			0	5	
	Other		0	0	
No. of staff providing feedback about the service		3	6		
would the	r experience ey speak up ain?	yes	3	5	
		no	0	1	
		maybe	0	0	

5. We have had 5 cases raised anonymously which shows the trust staff have in the service and that the promise of confidentiality is honoured.

0

0



I don't know

6. Of those that responded to feedback about the service, we have had consistent positive feedback that they found the process helpful, the service approachable and appreciated in depth feedback being provided. One user said "I have recently an extremely difficult time at work and was not able to find resolution or support from my

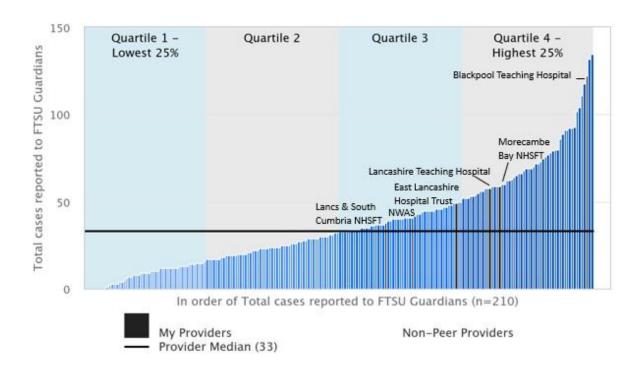


7.



line management. Staff Guardian provided me with care, compassion and practical support at a time when I felt lost and vulnerable. One of the most important services I have ever accessed. They gave me practical options and always put my wellbeing and care at the centre of their support. A resolution was found which would have not been possible without their direct support. Without them my health would have deteriorated. We are currently working with the ESR team to establish a way to connect our recording data to enable us to identify equality monitoring data for every case.

# Total cases reported to FTSU Guardians, National Distribution

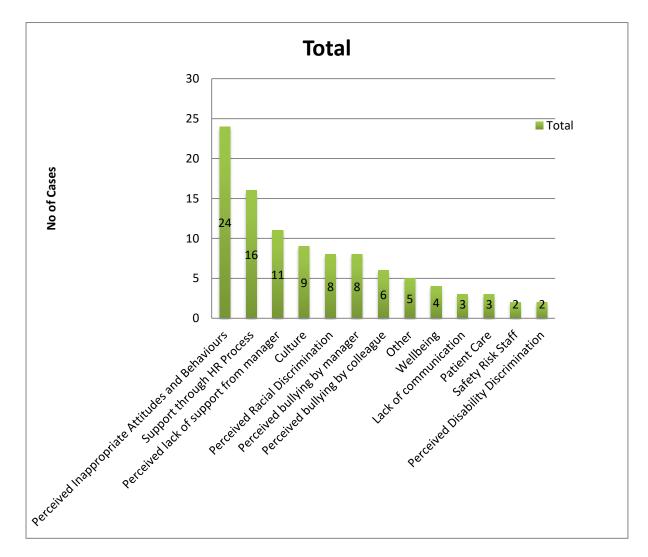


8. Data available on Model Hospital for Quarter 4 2023/24 shows where East Lancashire Hospital Trust sits alongside our peers for total cases reported through FTSU. We have moved from Quartile 4 to Quartile 3 for the highest 25% of reported cases. We are on par with our peers in the region.





#### Total number of concerns raised by theme Quarter 1 and Quarter 2



- 9. The highest number of concerns raised is perceived inappropriate attitudes and behaviours at 24 cases. Followed by 16 for support through HR process and then 11 concerns reporting a perceived lack of support from managers. The three concerns have remained the top three constant concerns within the last few years, however currently in quarter 3 we have experienced a shift towards Culture and Working Environment which will be reported on in more detail in the next report.
- 10. Staff seeking support through a HR process can range from a pay or pension query, support through the resolution process or queries about policies and procedure such







as flexible working. We work extremely closely with HR and Union colleagues to resolve these concerns for the individual. We can also be involved in policy updates to improve processes.

- 11. It is worth highlighting that we have seen 8 concerns with an element of potential racial discrimination theme come through our service during this reporting period. 2 of the cases has been brought to us and is being supported by our Ambassadors.
- 12. Often the individual seeks confidential support about a situation or incident which has occurred. At which point we can signpost to the appropriate service such as Occupational Health or mediation, escalate the matter on their behalf, or empower them to raise it themselves following an in-depth conversation.
- 13. It remains that through concerns raised, we are hearing that staff of all grades are feeling the recent system and financial pressures evident throughout the Trust. This is manifesting in staff feeling a lack of support, burnout, increased inappropriate behaviours and low morale. Managers are struggling to find the time to support staff as they usually would, meaning traditional routes of speaking up are becoming impaired or not addressed. Many staff comment they are currently part of the sickness absence process or are thinking about leaving due to current morale.
- 14. We have seen at least 4 colleagues who have raised concerns leave the Trust or their current post due to concerns not being addressed.
- 15. To demonstrate some of the actions that have taken place this year because of staff speaking up, we have summarised some anonymised cases below:
  - a) Due to several concerns being raised within a department regarding culture, we are in the process of undertake a staff guardian review and will share the results of our finding in a report to the executive director sponsoring this review. This will result in an action plan being fed back to staff and working through together to resolve any issues identified.
  - b) Staff at Burnley General raised concerns regarding the stress and anxiety caused by the lack of car parking availability. The Trust has now agreed to trail the opening of additional car parking.
  - c) A colleague raised concerns in relation to the lack if support by their line manager in relation to reasonable adjustment. We have worked closely with the manager and Occupational Health and HR colleagues and an agreement has now been reached which will allow the colleague to undertake their role with this additional support.





### Freedom to Speak Up Mandatory training

16. FTSU training Levels 1 and 2 became mandatory for all staff on 18 October 2023. FTSU training Level 3 became mandatory for Band 9 and above on 26 February 2024.

Level	Name	Audience	Compliance rate (as
			of 25/11/24)
Level 1	Speak Up	All staff	87.5%
Level 2	Listen Up	All staff	76.2%
Level 3	Follow Up	Band 9 and above	47.1%

- 17. Compliance has increased from 0.8% to 87.5% (Level 1) and 0.7% to 76.2% (Level 2). However this has fallen short of the 90% target. Mainly due to the fact that the number of staff who are eligible for the training has increased from 10506 to 15256.
- 18. Compliance for Level 3 has increased from 0% to 47.1%. The grace period for completing Level 3 ended in May 2024 and we ask that any staff Band 9 and above who have not yet completed this training to do so.

#### Freedom to Speak Up Ambassadors

- 19. During October 2023 we relaunched and recruited to the existing the FTSU Champions role and renamed them FTSU Ambassadors. We are pleased to announce we have now trained/retrained 22 Ambassadors who have been officially launched in January 2024 who have been selected from a variety of roles, departments and sites within the organisation.
- 20. A comprehensive campaign was launched to introduce the FTSU Ambassadors explaining their roles and how staff can engage with them. Clear governance, pathways and guidance has been established for FTSU Ambassadors to ensure confidentiality and protection for those who speak up. Quarterly meetings have been set up to provide support and guidance for the FTSU Ambassadors with the FTSU Guardians. Staff have already started using this route and we are pleased that staff now have an additional route for speaking up.

**Big Conversations** 







21. During the recent civil unrest that we saw in summer of this year, we took part in a big conversation held by the executive directors of the trust to encourage colleagues from a BAME background to speak up especially if they felt a victim of racial discrimination As a result of this we saw 8 colleagues speak up and their concerns were in relation to potential racial discrimination. We also saw colleagues throughout the Trust speak up through other pathways raising the concerns about inappropriate post regarding the civil unrest on social media. The intention is to share the results of those that led to a formal investigation (protecting confidentiality) and demonstrate that the Trust will not tolerate any form of discrimination.

#### **National Updates**

- 22. The National Guardian has welcomed the review into the safety of the health and care landscape that the government have asked Dr Penny Dash to lead. This review will look at improving the safety and quality of care that patient receive. This is an important opportunity to exam the impact of the 6 patient safety organisations and how we work together.
- 23. They have responded to several of the reviews / reports recently undertaken and we are working closely with them to improve speaking up services and the importance of the service.

### **Next Steps**

- 24. To obtain the advice from the National Guardian Office in relation to the responsibility for those colleagues joining to form 1LSC and work through a robust plan on how we can offer this service whether it be the responsibility of the ELHT Guardians or joint responsibility with the Guardian in the partnering Trust.
- 25. To work through the 93 cases that are currently open and address / identify any reason for delay in these cases.
- 26. Regardless of 1LSC above, due to the recent increase in activity we will need to introduce a waiting list for colleagues using the service.
- 27. To look at the possibility of FTSU Ambassadors attending the Anti-racism and Allyship training.
- 28. Continue to work closely with each division regarding specific areas of concern.

#### Recommendation





- 29. To approve to note and approve the content of the report. Once approved the report will be made available to managers and staff.
- 30. To commit to completion of the Level 3 FTSU Follow Up training for staff members Band 9 and above as there has been no increase since the last report.





TRUST BOARD REPORT

Item

18

15 January 2025

Purpose

Approval

Title ELHT&Me Annual Report and Accounts 2023-24

Report Author Mrs K Lewis, Deputy Head of Financial Control

**Executive sponsor** Mrs S Simpson, Executive Director of Finance

**Summary:** The 2023-24 Annual Report and Accounts for ELHT&Me are presented for review and approval by the Trust Board, as Corporate Trustee, prior to submission to the Charity Commission.

**Recommendation:** The Charitable Funds Committee recommends the Trust Board to approve the 2023-24 Annual Report and Accounts for ELHT&Me for submission to the Charity Commission

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal Deliver safe, high quality care

Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community.

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

**Impact** 

Legal No Financial No

Equality No Confidentiality No



# **ELHT&Me Annual Report**

# **Annual Report 2023-24**

# Contents

Chairman's Report	2
Objectives and Activities	3
Our Purpose	3
Achievements and Performance	4
Plans for Future Periods	5
Financial Review	5
Investment Strategy and Policy	7
Risk Management	8
Reserves Policy	8
Structure, Governance and Management	9
Director Recruitment, Appointment, Induction and Training	10
Committee Membership	11
Declaration	12
Reference and Administrative Details	13

## **Chairman's Report**

Welcome to ELHT&Me Annual Report for 2023-24.

It is my pleasure to present this Annual Report, highlighting how we are supporting our hospital Trust to provide the best possible care to our communities. Our commitment to delivering safe, personal, effective care remains at our core and we are making progress towards achieving the objectives outlined in our three-year strategy. We continue to focus on quality healthcare and continuous improvement, fulfilling our mission year after year.

Our support continues to make a big difference to our patients and the hard-working teams at the Trust and every bit of investment made brings a huge amount of pride, knowing it is the result of fundraising efforts and donations.

In the last year, we proudly celebrated the 75<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the NHS with a calendar of special events and activity, including Wear it Blue, Big NHS Tea and The Big NHS Tee-Off golf competition. This has enabled us to create new relationships and strengthened existing ones, bringing our community together as one big NHS hospital charity team working towards a single goal.

We have also grown our charity team, building capacity to support and engage volunteers and the local community and to raise awareness and income. We are now connected to more organisations that ever before, helping ELHT&Me be in the heart of our local communities.

I extend my thanks to our wonderful colleagues, volunteers and community members who support us in countless ways; with special mention of our dedicated trustees, whose skills and enthusiasm ensure that ELHT&Me continues to thrive. With renewed motivation, we aim to further enhance our services – offering a charitable embrace for the people of East Lancashire.

### Insert photo of Shazad

**Shazad Sarwar** 

Chair, East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust

# **Objectives and Activities**

ELHT&Me is a registered charity (Registered number 1050478) in accordance with the Charities Act 2011.

ELHT&Me is the official charity for the five hospitals that make up East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust – Royal Blackburn and Burnley General Teaching Hospitals and community hospitals in Clitheroe, Pendle and Accrington Victoria.

Funds are used for any charitable purpose or purposes relating to the NHS or to general or specific purposes of East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust.

As a public benefit entity, the main charitable activities of the charity are to fund:

- Improvements to the services provided to patients, primarily through the purchase of equipment that would be outside the NHS funding, as well as improvements to the patient environment and experience.
- Training for Trust staff and to help to develop and improve staff amenities. The trustees have considered the Charity Commission's guidance on public benefit when reviewing the charity's aims and objectives and in planning future activities and setting the grant making policy for the year. To achieve our aims and objectives ELHT&Me will actively seek and apply for grants, become front facing through the charity hub creation at Royal Blackburn Teaching Hospital and increase corporate relations. The charity will also design and deliver large scale events whilst establishing legacies to generate income.

# **Our Purpose**

In 2023-24, our main aim has been to provide funding for a range of initiatives that support the health of the Trust's community by continually enhancing the patient care and experience across the hospitals and beyond. This includes providing additional equipment; supporting staff and their development; funding new and innovative research projects and working in partnership with other organisations to support community health initiatives. To achieve this aim we continue to support:

- The purchase of specialist equipment and investment into new technology to empower our team to leverage the latest advancements in their area of care.
- Fostering the wellbeing of our teams by resourcing wellbeing projects and initiatives, enabling them to deliver the highest quality of care.
- Creating inviting spaces for staff, patients and visitors to enjoy together.
- Providing the extra touches that enhance comfort and make time in hospital more pleasant for everyone.

#### **Achievements and Performance**

ELHT&Me is honoured to have continued to support the NHS as well as the patients, staff and wider communities of East Lancashire Hospitals throughout 2023-24. This could not have been done without the brilliant support from all our donors, fundraisers, partners and supporters.

#### **Patient and family support**

Experiencing baby loss during early pregnancy is devastating but we are helping support patients through this difficult time with holistic care. This includes the thoughtful provision of Bear Hug Bags, that contain a teddy bear, a footprint bracelet, a feathered angel wing, a Reiki-blessed healing heart and a packet of forget-me-not seeds. These items are carefully selected to provide comfort and support, helping to honour the memory of the lost baby and aid in the emotional healing process for patients during their heartbreak.

#### **Environment**

The physiotherapy space at Pendle Community Hospital has been significantly brightened. Our latest project features a stunning, full-wall mural of Pendle Hill, the iconic landmark under whose shadow our hospital resides. This artwork is more than just a visual enhancement; it embodies our commitment to creating a therapeutic and uplifting environment for our patients.

#### **Equipment**

1. The Lancashire Diabetic Eye Screening Programme offers comprehensive diabetic eye screening services to over 79,000 patients annually across the Pennine Lancashire region. Our new community-based Optical Coherence Tomography (OCT) provision is minimising unnecessary referrals to hospital eye services. This innovation ensures that surveillance activities can take place within the community, with referrals to secondary care made only when treatment is necessary and most effective.

This patient-centred approach, where lower-risk referrals are managed and imaged locally, is helping to keep patients out of the hospital environment by providing a high standard of community care. This in turn is significantly increasing the availability of appointments for patients with sight-threatening conditions, such as diabetic retinopathy, who require timely intervention.

2. Patients at Royal Blackburn Teaching Hospital now have access to state-of-the-art cancer diagnostics equipment the only one of its kind in the UK. The introduction of the Olympus Evis endoscopy ultrasound system has significantly enhanced the hospital's diagnostic capabilities within the endoscopy service, allowing for more precise and effective cancer detection and treatment planning. This advanced technology uses ultrasound waves and other cutting-edge methods to accurately identify, define, and stage cancers, particularly of the pancreas, bile duct, liver, oesophagus and stomach. It also facilitates the collection of tissue samples, supporting more accurate diagnoses and enabling tailored surgical and chemotherapeutic interventions.

#### Wellbeing

The children's wards at both Burnley and Blackburn hospitals have been enriched with the addition of gaming carts, providing young patients with engaging activities that support their overall wellbeing. These carts offer a variety of interactive and entertaining options, helping to distract children from the stress of being in hospital and promoting a positive environment.

Alfie, our therapy dog, visits patients, staff, and visitors across all hospital and community healthcare sites within East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust. Having graduated this year, he continues to provide incredible support and comfort to everyone he meets.

#### **Plans for Future Periods**

Looking forward, ELHT&Me will continue to work in partnership with East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust to complement their healthcare services. Building on what has already been achieved, the charity's ambition is to further strengthen its role and increase the impact it makes on improving the health of the region and beyond.

We are committed to enhancing our front-facing retail and visitor space. Our goal is to generate increased income while maintaining operational efficiency. We will make it easier for visitors to recognise and connect with our charity. To achieve this, we plan to incorporate materials and interactive elements that highlight our impact and inspire support.

#### **Financial Review**

#### Annual review of income and expenditure

The principal source of funding for the charity is income from donation and legacies, including grant funding, which are used to fund improvements to the services provided to patients, patient environment, and experience, as well as to fund training for Trust staff and to help to develop and improve staff amenities, in line with the Charity's purpose.

Total income for 2023-24 is £997,000 (2022-23, £839,000) which includes a donation of £250,000 from the Cancer Assessment Rapid Early Support (CARES) charity for the purchase of an endoscopy ultrasound system and a donation of £145,000 from Roche pharmaceuticals for the purchase of a retinal camera.

Trading income of £71,000 relates to the sales generated through the Charity Hub shop at Blackburn Hospital which was established as ELHT&Me Trading Limited. All Charity Hub activities were transferred to the LTD company from the 18 January 2024.

East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust holds 100% of the share capital in this company (Company Registration Number 15424896). From the year ending 2024-25 all net profits will be donated to the Charity under the Gift Aid scheme.

Analysis of income	2023-24	2022-23
	£'000	£'000
Income from donation and legacies		
Donations	515	383
Legacies	-9	118
Grants	216	77
	722	578
Income from other trading activities		
Income from training activities	50	92
Income from trading	71	43
Other income	93	87
	214	222
Income from investments		
Investments listed on the London Stock Exchange	48	35
Interest on cash/bank	13	4
	61	39
Total	997	839

Total expenditure for 2023-24 of £968,000 (2022-23, £804,000). At £535,000 expenditure on medical equipment represents the largest use of charitable funds. This includes £199,000 for the endoscopy ultrasound system, £48,000 for the OCT imaging camera, £44,000 for a surgical saw and £34,000 for consoles for head and neck surgery procedures.

Analysis of expenditure	2023-24	2022-23
	£'000	£'000
Expenditure on raising funds		
Investment management and admin fees	14	9
	14	9
Expenditure on charitable activities		
Fund raising expenses	13	18
Gifts in kind	42	127
Staff welfare / training / amenities	133	194
* Retirement gifts and long service awards	3	35
Trading expenses	50	33
Furniture and equipment	12	55
**Training	-	44
Medical and surgical equipment	535	117
Other expenditure	166	172
	954	795
Total	968	804

<sup>\*</sup> The charity ceased funding retirement vouchers from August 2023.

When net gains on investments of £88,000 are taken into account, fund balances have increased by £117,000.

The market value of the Charity's investment portfolio as at 31 March 2024 was £1,727,000 (31 March 2023: £1,652,000), £1,549,000 of which is managed by the Charity's investment managers. The total return, income generated plus capital appreciation, over the period was 8.4%. This is against the FTSE 100 and British Government Securities (BGS) benchmark of 4.2%. The £45,000 of income generated equates to an income yield of 2.7%.

The Charitable Funds Committee aims to turn over the majority of charitable funds, excluding specific long-term legacies, once every three years.

## **Investment Strategy and Policy**

The aim of the investment strategy is to 'invest funds so as to provide as high a current income as possible, consistent with the objective of at least preserving the income generating value of capital over the long term'. The balance of investments after taking into account the reserved funds are managed in an investment portfolio designed to provide a return in the medium to longer term. The Charitable Funds Committee is assisted in this aspect by the professional advice of independent Investment Managers.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Training is included in staff welfare/training/amenities for the year 2023-24.

The Trustees believe that companies which act in a socially responsible way are more likely to flourish and to deliver the best long-term balance between risk and return. In developing the ethical investment principles, the Charitable Fund Committee has considered the aims and objectives of the charity, the NHS Constitution, the NHS' purposes and fundamental principles and the Trust's responsibilities as a good corporate citizen.

The Trustees believe that the following principles are consistent with these considerations and where exclusions are applied it is on the basis of inconsistency with one or more of the responsibilities or guidance outlined below:

Investment will not be permitted in companies or organisations manufacturing, promoting and/or distributing alcohol and tobacco products, arms and armaments.

Investment will also not be permitted in companies or organisations which may bring criticism to the Trust in its health promotion and educational roles or where Charitable Fund Committee members have reason to believe the human rights of those employed are not respected and upheld.

The Trust will seek to make socially responsible investments in companies or organisations having a regard to their environmental management, policies and reporting practices, as well as investments in locally based companies where they are considered to be an acceptable financial risk and fall within the overarching principles detailed above.

The Trust is an apolitical organisation and will seek to avoid investment in politically motivated organisations and companies.

## **Risk Management**

Since the Charity's key systems are designed and implemented by East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust, the Charity therefore benefits from the Trust's robust internal control and risk management framework.

Where significant risks and uncertainties are identified for the Charity, they are considered at meetings of the Charitable Funds Committee, together with mitigating actions.

Income and expenditure is monitored by the Charitable Funds Committee as part of the risk management process to avoid unforeseen calls on reserves and to ensure that the Charity is well-positioned to meet its objectives throughout the year.

## **Reserves Policy**

The Charity derives its income mainly from donations and legacies, the level of which cannot be accurately predicted year on year.

Since the charity aims to spend the income it receives for its charitable purpose, there are a number of reasons why it needs to retain a proportion of the income it receives as reserves, which include:

- ensuring income from donations and legacies are spent in line with the donors' wishes, particularly where restrictions have been placed on its use.
- ensuring sufficient funds are available to fund planned future projects.
- for gifts of endowment where the charity has no power to treat the monies as income to fund charity related expenditure; and
- meeting current or anticipated expenses such as management, administration and governance costs, including examination costs.

For these reasons, the Charity holds reserves at a minimum level of £500,000.

## Structure, Governance and Management

The Charity which was formerly known as the East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust Charitable Fund and other related charities is now known as ELHT&Me.

The Charity was created under a Trust deed executed on 28 January 2004 and constituted with East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust as sole corporate trustee. This deed consolidated a number of charitable funds held by the former Burnley Healthcare and Blackburn, Hyndburn, and Ribble Valley Health Care NHS Trusts prior to their merger to form the East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust. A deed of the amendment was executed on 11 July 2018 to provide clarity as to the purposes for which the charitable funds are held and to simplify the administration of the Charity.

As ELHT&Me has a corporate trustee, in accounting terms, it is controlled by the Trust and is, therefore, its subsidiary. Financially, the Charity is not material to Trust, so it is not consolidated into its accounts.

The Trust is funded by the Charity to employ a Charity Manager and a Community Fundraising Officer to support ELHT&Me. These posts reflect the important role that fundraising has to play in the enhancement of the patient experience and patient and public engagement.

Charitable funds received by the charity are accepted, held, and administered as funds and property held on Trust for purposes relating to the health service in accordance with the National Health Service Act 1977 and the National Health Service and Community Care Act 1990.

In practice, responsibility for the monitoring and approval of activities relating to charitable fundraising and the uses to which charitable funds are applied has been delegated by the Trust Board (Corporate Trustee) to the Trust's Charitable Funds Committee. The terms of reference for the Committee are reviewed annually by the Trust Board and compliance with these terms of reference is also assessed on an annual basis by the Committee and reported back to the Trust Board as part of the reporting from the Charitable Funds Committee.

Membership of the Charitable Funds Committee is drawn from the Trust Board and comprises a Non-Executive Director Chair of the Committee, one further Non-Executive Director/Associate Non-Executive Director member, the Executive Director of Finance (as lead director for the Committee), the Executive Director of Nursing and the Executive Director of Communications and Engagement. The Director of Corporate Governance/Company Secretary, together with the Deputy Director of Finance or Deputy Head of Financial Control and the Head of Charity attend meetings of the Committee to provide advice and assistance.

All Trust Board members are entitled to attend the meeting and have sight of the supporting documents. The Committee provides regular reports of its decisions to the formal Trust Board meetings.

There are a number of individual funds within the umbrella of the Charity, each of which has a designated funds manager with day-to-day responsibility for the administration of the fund, being involved in fundraising activities, and decisions on how donations should be expended within the financial framework of the charity.

The decision-making process is aligned to financial limits, as outlined in the scheme of delegation for the Charity.

Fund managers have delegated authority to incur expenditure below £3,000.

Expenditure above £10,000 requires the following signatories, Fundholder, Deputy/Executive Director of Finance, plus one of the following:

- The Charitable Fund Committee approval; or
- Three members of the Trust Board, of which one must be either the Charitable Trust Committee Chair or Executive Director of Finance.

In addition to fund manager approval, expenditure between £3,000 and £10,000 also requires approval from either the Deputy Director of Finance or Executive Director of Finance.

## **Director Recruitment, Appointment, Induction and Training**

There are different recruitment and appointment processes for the Executive and Non-Executive members of the Trust Board.

From 1 April 2016, NHS England has had responsibility for the appointment of Non-Executive members to NHS Trust Boards on behalf of the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care. Executive members of the Board are subject to the recruitment and appointment processes of the Trust.

All Directors are subject to the induction and training processes of the Trust.

#### **Committee Membership**

- Stephen Barnes Chairman of the Committee (to 31 December 2023)
- Richard Smyth Chairman of the Committee (from 1 January 2024)
- Michelle Brown
- Pete Murphy
- Liz Sedgley (from 1 January 2024)
- Shelley Wright

#### The Members of the Corporate Trustee (Board) for 2023-24 were:

- Mr Shahzad Sarwar, Trust Chairman
- Mr Martin Hodgson, Chief Executive
- Mrs Trish Anderson, Non-Executive Director
- Mrs Kate Atkinson, Executive Director of Service Development and Improvement
- Professor Graham Baldwin, Non-Executive Director
- Mr Stephen Barnes, Non-Executive Director (to 31 December 2023)
- Mrs Michelle Brown, Executive Director of Finance
- Dr Fazal Dad, Associate Non-Executive Director (to 30 June 2023)
- Mrs Sharon Gilligan, Chief Operating Officer
- Mrs Melissa Hatch, Associate Non-Executive Director (from 1 December 2023)
- Mr Jawad Husain, Executive Medical Director
- Miss Naseem Malik, Non-Executive Director (to 31 August 2023)
- Mr Tony McDonald, Executive Director of Integrated Care, Partnerships and Resilience
- Mr Pete Murphy, Chief Nurse
- Mrs Feroza Patel, Associate Non-Executive Director (to 30 June 2023)
- Mrs Kate Quinn, Executive Director of People and Culture
- Mrs Catherine Randall, Non-Executive Director (from 1 September 2023)
- Mr Khalil Rehman, Non-Executive Director
- Ms Elizabeth Sedgley, Non-Executive Director (from 1 September 2023)
- Mr Richard Smyth, Non-Executive Director
- Ms Shelley Wright, Joint Executive Director of Communications and Engagement

## **Declaration**

The Co	porate Trustee declares that it has approved the Annual Report of ELHT8	&Me
for 2023	-24.	
Signed		

Richard Smyth Non- Executive Director Charitable Funds Committee Chair East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust

Signed .....

Charlotte Henson Executive Director of Finance East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust

#### **Reference and Administrative Details**

Registered charity name: ELHT&Me

Charities Charity Registration Number: 1050478

Principal Office Address: East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust, Trust Headquarters,

Royal Blackburn Teaching Hospital, Haslingden Road, BB2 3HH

Trustee: East Lancashire Hospitals NHS Trust

Key Management Personnel: Trust Charitable Funds Committee

The following key professional services are provided to the Charity by external organisations:

Charity bankers: Governing Banking Service c/o NatWest, Bolton Customer Service Centre, PO Box 2027 Parklands, De Havilland Way, Horwich, Bolton, BB6 4YU

Charity independent examiner: Nicola Wakefield, Forvis Mazars, One St Peter's Square, Manchester, M3 3EB

Charity investment managers: Brewin Dolphin, 1 The Avenue, Spinningfields Square, Manchester, M3 3AP

Charity solicitors: Hempsons, City Tower Piccadilly Plaza, Manchester, M1 4BT

Charity internal auditors: Mersey Internal Audit Agency (MIAA), Regatta Place, Brunswick Business Park, Summers Road, Liverpool, L3 4BL

Charity Insurance: PIB Insurance Brokers, Poppleton Grange, Poppleton, York, Yorkshire, YO26 6GZ.

# Independent Examiner's Report to the Trustees of ELHT&Me

I report on the financial statements of ELHT&Me for the year ended 31 March 2024, which are set out on pages 1 to 10.

## Respective responsibilities of trustees and examiner

The charity's trustees are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements. The charity's trustees consider that an audit is not required for this year under section 144(2) of the Charities Act 2011 (the 2011 Act) and that an independent examination is needed.

It is my responsibility to:

- examine the financial statements under section 145 of the 2011 Act;
- follow the procedures laid down in the general Directions given by the Charity Commission under section 145(5)(b) of the 2011 Act; and
- state whether particular matters have come to my attention.

This report, including my statement, has been prepared for and only for the charity's trustees as a body. My work has been undertaken so that I might state to the charity's trustees those matters I am required to state to them in an independent examiner's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, I do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the charity and the charity's trustees as a body for my examination work, for this report, or for the statements I have made.

## Basis of independent examiner's report

My examination was carried out in accordance with the general Directions given by the Charity Commission. An examination includes a review of the accounting records kept by the charity and a comparison of the financial statements presented with those records. It also includes consideration of any unusual items or disclosures in the financial statements, and seeking explanations from you as trustees concerning any such matters. The procedures undertaken do not provide all the evidence that would be required in an audit and consequently no opinion is given as to whether the financial statements present a 'true and fair view' and the report is limited to those matters set out in the statement below.

## Independent examiner's statement

Since the charity's gross income exceeded £250,000, your examiner must be a member of a body listed in section 145 of the 2011 Act. I confirm that I am qualified to undertake the examination by being a qualified member of the Institute of ICAEW which is one of the listed bodies.

In connection with my examination, which is complete, no matters have come to my attention which give me reasonable cause to believe that in any material respect:

- accounting records were not kept in respect of ELHT&Me in accordance with section 130 of the 2011 Act; or
- the financial statements do not accord with those records; or
- the financial statements do not comply with the applicable requirements concerning the form and content of financial statements set out in the Charities (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 other than any requirement that the financial statements give a 'true and fair' view which is not a matter considered as part of an independent examination.

I have no concerns and have come across no other matters in connection with the examination to which, in my opinion, attention should be drawn in order to enable a proper understanding of the financial statements to be reached.

Nicola Wakefield Forvis Mazars LLP One St Peters Square Manchester M2 3DE

Date:





Enquiries to Email Allen Graves @elht.nhs.uk

Royal BlackburnTeachingHospital Haslingden Road Blackburn BB2 3HH

20 November 2024

Forvis Mazars LLP One St Peter's Square Manchester M2 3DE

Dear Sir/Madam,

## ELHT&Me – independent examination of the financial statements for the year ended 31st March 2024

This representation letter is provided in connection with your Independent Examination of the financial statements of the Fund for the year ended 31st March 2024.

We confirm that the following representations are made on the basis of enquiries of management and staff with relevant knowledge and experience (and, where appropriate, inspection of supporting documentation) sufficient to satisfy ourselves that we can properly make each of the following representations to you.

#### Our responsibility for the financial statements and accounting information

We believe that we have fulfilled our responsibilities for the true and fair presentation and preparation of the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and the applicable Financial Reporting Framework.

#### Our responsibility to provide and disclose relevant information

We have provided you with:

- access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the financial statements such as records, documentation and other material;
- additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the Independent Examination; and
- unrestricted access to individuals within the charity you determined it was necessary to contact in order to obtain Independent Examination evidence.

We confirm as trustees that we have taken all the necessary steps to make us aware, as trustees, of any relevant Independent Examination information and to establish that you, as examiners, are aware of this information.









As far as we are aware there is no relevant information of which you, as examiners, are unaware.

#### **Accounting records**

We confirm that all transactions undertaken by the charity have been properly recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements. All other records and related information, including minutes of all management and trustee meetings, have been made available to you.

#### **Accounting policies**

We confirm that we have reviewed the accounting policies applied during the year in accordance with the requirements of applicable law and applicable Financial Report Framework and consider them appropriate for the year.

#### Accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value

We confirm that any significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable.

#### **Contingencies**

There are no material contingent losses including pending or potential litigation that should be accrued where:

- information presently available indicates that it is probable that an asset has been impaired, or a liability had been incurred at the balance sheet date; and
- the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated.

There are no material contingent losses that should be disclosed where, although either or both the conditions specified above are not met, there is a reasonable possibility that a loss, or a loss greater than that accrued, may have been incurred at the balance sheet date.

There are no contingent gains which should be disclosed.

All material matters, including unasserted claims, that may result in litigation against the charity have been brought to your attention. All known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements have been disclosed to you and accounted for and disclosed in accordance with applicable law and applicable Financial Reporting Framework.

#### Laws and regulations

We confirm that we have disclosed to you all those events of which we are aware which involve known or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations, together with the actual or contingent consequences which may arise therefrom.

We have complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that would have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance.









#### Fraud and error

We acknowledge our responsibility as trustees of the charity, for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud and error.

We have disclosed to you:

- all the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud:
- all knowledge of fraud or suspected fraud affecting the charity involving:
- · management and those charged with governance;
- · employees who have significant roles in internal control; and
- others where fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.

We have disclosed to you all information in relation to any allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the charity's financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.

#### Legacies and other income

We confirm that there have been no legacies or other income received after the year end that should be accrued for at the year end.

#### Related party transactions

We confirm that all related party relationships, transactions and balances, (including sales, purchases, loans, transfers, leasing arrangements and guarantees) have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of applicable law and the applicable Financial Reporting Framework.

We have disclosed to you the identity of the charity's related parties and all related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.

#### Impairment review

To the best of our knowledge, there is nothing to indicate that there is a permanent reduction in the recoverable amount of the fixed assets below their carrying value at the balance sheet date. An impairment review is therefore not considered necessary.

#### Charges on assets

All the charity's assets are free from any charges exercisable by third parties except as disclosed within the financial statements.

#### **Future commitments**

We have no plans, intentions or commitments that may materially affect the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities or give rise to additional liabilities.

#### Subsequent events

We confirm all events subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which the applicable law and applicable Financial Reporting Framework require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.









Should further material events occur after the date of this letter which may necessitate revision of the figures included in the financial statements or inclusion of a note thereto, we will advise you accordingly.

#### **Audit requirement**

We confirm that there are no specific requirements for an audit to be carried out in the governing document of the charity, in any special trusts associated with the charity or as a condition of any grants made to the charity.

Yours faithfully

Name Richard Smyth

Position Chair

Date

Signed on behalf of the Corporate Trustees for ELHT&Me









#### TRUST BOARD REPORT

**Item** 

20a

15 January 2025

**Purpose** 

Assurance

Information

Title

Triple A Report from Finance and Performance Committee

**Report Author** 

Mrs L Sedgley, Non-Executive Director/Committee Chair

Summary: This report sets out the summary of the items discussed at the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on 25 November 2024. The triple A format of this report sets out items for alert, action or assurance form the Committee to the Board.

Recommendation: The Board is asked to note the report.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high quality care

Secure COVID recovery and resilience Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- 1 The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- 2 The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- 4 The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive. wellbeing and improvement focused culture.
- 5 The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.





Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor.

Related to

recommendations from audit reports

Audit Report Title and Recommendation/s.

Related to Key Delivery

**Programmes** 

Care Closer to Home

Place-based Partnerships

Provider Collaborative

Quality and Safety Improvement Priorities

Elective and Emergency Pathway Improvement

Waste Reduction Programme

Related to ICB Strategic

Objective

Improve population health and healthcare.

Tackle inequalities in outcomes, experience and access.

Enhance productivity and value for money.

Help the NHS support broader social and economic development.

**Impact** 

Legal No Financial No

Equality No Confidentiality No

Previously considered by:

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes/No





**Committee Name:** Finance and Performance Committee

**Date of Meeting:** 25 November 2024

Committee Chair: Liz Sedgley

Attendance: Quorate

Key Items Discussed: Finance Reporting

Finance, Performance and Workforce Divisional Meeting

**Summaries** 

Improvement Update

Project Blue

One LSC Update

Integrated Performance Report

Tenders Update

Contracts over £1,000,000

Private Finance Initiative (PFI) Update

Systems Issues

#### **ALERT**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee which the Board need to be alerted to. Items such as areas of non-compliance or matters that need addressing urgently with details of actions taken to address the matter.

- The Committee was briefed upon the in-month mis statement of the financial position as at month 6 resulting in the revised deficit for the year to date at Month 7 of £26 million.
- The Committee were briefed by the Chief Executive on the disappointing results of the Care Quality Commission Urgent Care patient satisfaction survey. the Trust acknowledged that the patient experience for urgent care is not what the Trust aspires. Despite the huge amount of financial support given to the Emergency Department (ED) and Urgent and Emergency Care (UEC) departments and the success of a large number of projects with stakeholders to deflect patients away from ED into more appropriate care settings, the volume





of patients attending ED and UEC is still far higher than previous years and waiting times are still too high.

- The planning update for 2025/26 highlighted the continuing pressures on the Trust's finances as the net cost uplift factor is in effect negative 0.8%. This includes the impact of convergence and the repayment of deficit support.
- The Committee heard that work is ongoing to better understand the changes in commissioning intentions as the Integrated Care Board (ICB) updates the basis of the fixed elements of the contracts.

#### **ASSURE**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee that the Board can be gain assurance from.

- The Committee were advised that as part of the response to the review carried out by Simon Worthington, Kate Atkinson and her team will be working on the key points in order to initiate some rapid responses and significant shifts in the Trust's run rate
- The planning process for 2025/26 will start with a planning day with all the divisions.
- The Committee was briefed on the status of the ongoing service reviews and noted that these need to be carried out at pace on all services.
- The committee received an update post transfer to One LSC and noted that plans for the next 30,60 and 90 days.
- It was agreed at the meeting that the Audit Committee will follow up on the issues
  raised and lessons learnt with the restatement of the in year financial position
  after the necessary external reviews have been carried out.

#### **ADVISE**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee which the Board need to be advised about, such as matters that have on-going monitoring or any new developments which need sharing.

- As part of the performance update, the Committee was informed that the Trust is hitting the trajectory to reduce long-term waiting times for treatment.
- The Committee noted that the planning for 2025/26 will consider the implications of the Strasys Review recently carried out for the ICB.





A University Teaching Trust

- The Committee was supportive of the view to hire a turnaround director to work with the executives and the organisation at pace to achieve financial stability for the Trust.
- The Committee received an update on Project Blue and noted the revised implementation date of 1 February 2025.





A University Teaching Trust

#### TRUST BOARD REPORT

**Item** 

20b

15 January 2025

**Purpose** 

Assurance

Information

Title

Triple A Report from Finance and Performance Committee

**Report Author** 

Mrs L Sedgley, Non-Executive Director/Committee Chair

Summary: This report sets out the summary of the items discussed at the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on 16 December 2024. The triple A format of this report sets out items for alert, action or assurance form the Committee to the Board.

Recommendation: The Board is asked to note the report.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high quality care

Secure COVID recovery and resilience Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- 1 The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- 2 The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- 4 The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive. wellbeing and improvement focused culture.
- 5 The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.





Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor.

Related to

recommendations from

audit reports

Audit Report Title and Recommendation/s.

Related to Key Delivery

**Programmes** 

Care Closer to Home

Place-based Partnerships

**Provider Collaborative** 

Quality and Safety Improvement Priorities

Elective and Emergency Pathway Improvement

Waste Reduction Programme

Related to ICB Strategic

Objective

Improve population health and healthcare.

Tackle inequalities in outcomes, experience and access.

Enhance productivity and value for money.

Help the NHS support broader social and economic development.

**Impact** 

Legal No Financial No

Equality No Confidentiality No

Previously considered by:

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes/No





**Committee Name:** Finance and Performance Committee

Date of Meeting: 16 December 2024

Committee Chair: Liz Sedgley

Attendance: Quorate

Key Items Discussed: Finance Reporting

Planning 2025/26 Update

Finance, Performance and Workforce Divisional Meeting

Summaries

**Board Assurance Framework** 

Corporate Risk Register

Improvement Update

One LSC Update

Integrated Performance Report

Private Finance Initiative (PFI) Update

Systems Issues

#### **ALERT**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee which the Board need to be alerted to. Items such as areas of non-compliance or matters that need addressing urgently with details of actions taken to address the matter.

- The Committee was advised that the ongoing cash position is still very tight due to the financial pressures.
- Changes to the forecast outturn position were noted and the assessment of the FOT, based on the same methodology used by the NHSE Nominated Finance Lead, is a deficit of £59.3 million, which is a significant risk as there is still unidentified CIP of £23.5 million for 24/25. The FOT review is underway by the Director of Finance.
- The Committee was updated on the financial challenges that the Trust will face in 25/26 given the levels of CIP required to move the Trust and wider system back into financial balance and the low levels of recurrent delivery by the Trust in previous years.





- The Committee noted that the PA Consulting work had also highlighted shortfalls
  in ERF Income due in part to the implementation of Cerner and work and
  discussions would take place to recoup as much of this as possible.
- The Committee heard that work is ongoing to better understand the changes in commissioning intentions as the ICB reviews the block contracts.

#### **ASSURE**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee that the Board can be gain assurance from.

- The Trust moved to 1st position nationally for theatre utilisation this month on model hospital, but work will continue to improve productivity and efficiencies across all the services as part of the service reviews.
- The Committee requested a detailed timetable for all the service reviews being carried out in order to improve visibility of the outcomes and actions thereafter.
- The 25/26 commissioning intentions, once released, will form an integral part of the service reviews and involvement of both the unions and staff side to discuss the effects on services which may need to be cut or reduced as a result.
- It was noted that agency spend was down to 1.9%
- The Committee received an update from One LSC including the approach which
  will be taken to share resources of the finance teams across all the trusts in order
  to meet the significant demands for information from the I& I review and formal
  intervention actions.
- The Committee was updated on the work being carried out reducing the sickness
  absence rates across the Trust. The focus is on preventing illness and building
  resilience in staff by going back to the basics of ensuring staff get their breaks
  and sessions finish on time etc. There are ongoing reviews on the levels of
  variable pay and workshops are being held for teams on efficient rostering in an
  attempt to reduce bank and agency spend.

#### **ADVISE**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee which the Board need to be advised about, such as matters that have on-going monitoring or any new developments which need sharing.

(NEDs to Board) - Finance and Performance Committee 16.12.2024.docx





- PWC will as part of their formal system intervention be involved in the planning process for 25/26 which has already started rather than waiting for the guidance from NHSE to arrive.
- The Trust's PFI partners have now made offers to rectify the issues in relation to RBH in answer to the contract notices previously issued by the Trust.
- MIAA -the Trust's Internal auditors have been briefed on the review being carried
  out by the Seagry team on financial governance within the Trust and parts of the
  internal audit work programme have been pushed back till after this review has
  been completed.
- UEC waiting time performance is just off trajectory as the teams are continuing
  to manage high attendances on the UEC pathways. Despite being the busiest
  unit in the North West for ambulance attendances the UEC team are managing
  ambulance handovers quicker than NW average times.
- Plans are in place to manage 65 week waits and achieve the target by end of December other than for the corneal graft patients due to the availability of the grafts.
- 62 day cancer performance has slipped mainly due to sickness within Urology and diagnostic delays in pathology and endoscopy.





TRUST BOARD REPORT

**Item** 

21

15 January 2025

**Purpose** 

Assurance

Information

Title

Triple A Report from Quality Committee

**Report Author** 

Mrs C Randall, Non-Executive Director/Committee Chair

**Summary:** This report sets out the summary of the items discussed at the Quality Committee meeting held on 18 December 2024. The triple A format of this report sets out items for alert, action or assurance form the Committee to the Board.

Recommendation: The Board is asked to note the report.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high quality care

Secure COVID recovery and resilience Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- 1 The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- 4 The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.
- The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.





A University Teaching Trust

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor.

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Audit Report Title and Recommendation/s.

Related to Key Delivery **Programmes** 

Care Closer to Home

Place-based Partnerships **Provider Collaborative** 

Quality and Safety Improvement Priorities

Elective and Emergency Pathway Improvement

Waste Reduction Programme

Related to ICB Strategic

Objective

Improve population health and healthcare.

Tackle inequalities in outcomes, experience and access.

Enhance productivity and value for money.

Help the NHS support broader social and economic development.

**Impact** 

Legal No **Financial** No

Equality No Confidentiality No

Previously considered by:

For Trust Board only: Have accessibility checks been completed? Yes/No

(NEDs to Board) - Quality Committee 18.12.2024.docx





Committee Name: Quality Committee

Date of Meeting: 18 December 2024

Committee Chair: Catherine Randall

Attendance: Quorate

Key Items Discussed: Urgent and Emergency Care Update – Urgent and Emergency

Care Survey Results
Winter Plan Update

CNST / LTPS Scorecard Analysis

Health Inequalities Update

Cellular Pathology Backlog Clearance

Quality Impact Risk Assessments

Nurse Staffing Exception Reports: October 2024 and November

2024

Floor to Board Report for Maternity and Neonatology Services

Trust Wide Quality Group AAA Report

Patient Safety Incident Response Framework Report

Customer Relations (Complaints) Annual Report 2023-24

**Board Assurance Framework** 

Corporate Risk Register

Integrated Performance Report

**CQC** Update

#### **ALERT**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee which the Board need to be alerted to. Items such as areas of non-compliance or matters that need addressing urgently with details of actions taken to address the matter.

- A recent Never Event had occurred in the Trust involving a patient who did not have a swab removed after undergoing a caesarean section. It was confirmed that the swab was removed 24 hours later and that no harm had come to the patient.
- The Committee was informed of an influx of critically ill children over recent weeks
  that were beyond the ability and capability of the Trust to properly treat. It was





A University Teaching Trust

confirmed that this had been escalated to the Integrated Care Board and that no harm had come to any of the children involved.

- Members received an update on the progress being made with the management of the Trust's histopathology backlog. It was confirmed that good progress was being made and further updates would be provided at future meetings of the Committee and to the executive team.
- It was reported that urgent and emergency care pathways remained extremely pressured, and that an additional 11 beds had been put in place through various ward moves.

#### **ASSURE**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee that the Board can be gain assurance from.

- A story was presented to members from a patient who had been recently treated by the Trust. The patient described their initial experiences with the Trust, which had been less than positive, but praised the more personalised care that they had received at a later date.
- An update on the work taking place in the Trust and in the wider system around health inequalities was provided to the Committee. It was noted that work was underway to further raise awareness around health inequalities both across the Trust and local communities.
- The Committee received an update on the Trust's winter plan for 2024-25, with additional bed capacity being provided via the mobilisation of an additional ward and improvements to patient pathways being achieved through ward moves. It was noted that work was ongoing around bed reconfiguration in community areas and that a dedicated project group had been established to progress this.
- The latest update from the Trust's maternity and neonatal services was provided to the Committee. The latest patient survey results were reported as being very positive and it was noted that the Trust's maternity services were considered as one of the best in the country.

#### **ADVISE**

Please include items that have been discussed at the Committee which the Board need to be advised about, such as matters that have on-going monitoring or any new developments which need sharing.





- Members were provided with an overview of the Trust's Clinical Negligence Scheme for Trusts (CNST) scorecards, providing an overview of 10 years of claims data. It was noted that the number of claims made against the Trust were higher than average, with the top causes including inappropriate treatment and failure or delays in diagnosis.
- The Committee was also provided with an overview of the Trust's Liabilities to Third
  Parties Scheme scorecard. Members noted that slips, trips and falls was the highest
  contributory factor to the claims made against the Trust.





TRUST BOARD REPORT Item 22

15 January 2025 Purpose Information

Title Remuneration Committee Summary Report

**Executive sponsor** Professor G Baldwin, Non-Executive Director

**Summary:** The list of matters discussed at the Remuneration Committee meeting held on 20 November 2024 is presented for information.

#### **Report linkages**

Related Trust Goal -

Related to key risks identified on assurance framework

#### **Impact**

Legal No Financial Yes

Equality No Confidentiality Yes







Meeting: Remuneration Committee

Date of Meeting: 20 November 2024

Committee Chair: Graham Baldwin, Non-Executive Director

#### **ITEMS DISCUSSED**

At the meeting of the Remuneration Committee on 20 November 2024, the following matter was discussed in private:

- a) Proposed Recruitment Timeline and Remuneration Arrangements for Executive Medical Director
- b) Arrangements for Operational Director of Finance for Remainder of 2024-25 Year
- c) Executive Director Succession Planning Process





TRUST BOARD REPORT

**Item** 

23

15 January 2025

**Purpose** 

Information

Title Trust Board (Closed Session) Summary Report

Report Author Miss K Ingham, Corporate Governance Manager

**Executive sponsor** Mr S Sarwar, Chairman

**Summary:** The report details the agenda items discussed in closed session of the Board meetings held on 20 November 2024.

As requested by the Board it can be confirmed that, in preparing this report the external context has been taken into account, such as regulatory requirements placed on NHS providers. Other elements such as local needs, trends and engagement with stakeholders would not be applicable in this instance.

#### Report linkages

Related Trust Goal

Deliver safe, high quality care

Secure COVID recovery and resilience

Compassionate and inclusive culture

Improve health and tackle inequalities in our community

Healthy, diverse and highly motivated people

Drive sustainability

Related to key risks identified on Board Assurance Framework

- The strategies and partnership arrangements across the Integrated Care System (ICS) for Lancashire and South Cumbria, do not align and/or deliver the anticipated benefits resulting in improved health and wellbeing for our communities.
- The Trust is unable to fully deliver on safe, personal and effective care in line with the requirements of the NHS Constitution, relevant legislation and Patient Charter.
- 3 A risk to our ability to deliver the National access standards as set out in the 2023-24 Operational Planning Guidance from NHS England for elective and emergency care pathways and thereby creating potential health inequalities for our local community as an unintended consequence.
- 4 The Trust is unable to deliver its objectives and strategies (including the Clinical Strategy) as a result of ineffective workforce planning and redesign activities and its ability to attract and retain staff through our compassionate inclusive, wellbeing and improvement focused culture.







The Trust is unable to achieve a recurrent sustainable financial position. The Trust fails to align its strategy to the wider system and deliver the additional benefits that working within the wider system should bring.

Related to key risks identified on Corporate Risk Register

Risk ID: Risk Descriptor.

Related to recommendations from audit reports

Audit Report Title and Recommendation/s.

Related to Key Delivery Programmes

State which key delivery programmes the paper relates to here.

Related to ICB Strategic Objective

State which ICB Strategic Objective the paper relates to here.

**Impact** 

Legal Yes/No Financial Yes/No

Equality Yes/No Confidentiality Yes/No

Previously considered by:





Meeting: Trust Board (Closed Session)

Date of Meeting: 20 November 2024

Committee Chair: Shazad Sarwar, Chairman

#### **ITEMS APPROVED**

The minutes of the previous meeting held on the 11 September 2024 were approved as a true and accurate record.

#### **ITEMS DISCUSSED**

At the meeting of the Trust Board on 20 November 2024, the following matters were discussed in private:

- a) Round Table Discussion: National ICB / PCB and Pennine Lancashire Update.
- b) One LSC (Post Go Live Update)
- c) Financial Performance Update
- d) Project Blue Update
- e) Pathology Update
- f) NHS Green Plan Update
- g) Ratification of Appointment of External Auditors
- h) Responsible Officer's Report Regarding Doctors with Restrictions
- i) Fire Remediation Programme Report
- j) Communications Update and Horizon Scanning
- k) Trust Board and Committee Dates 2025-26 and Committee Membership

#### ITEMS RECEIVED FOR INFORMATION

None.

